Porta Linguarum,

TRILINGUIS

Reserata & Aperta:

SIVE

Seminarium Linguarum & Scientiarum omnium.

Hoc est, compendiaria Latinam, Anglicam, Gallicam (& quamvis aliam) linguam unà cum artium & scientiarum fundamentis sesquiannì spatio ad summum docendi & perdiscendi methodus, sub titulis 100. periodis 1058. comprehensa.

Latinè primùm.

Nunc verò gratitudinis ergò, in Illustrissimi Principis CAROLI, Britannicæq; Gallicæ & Hybernicæ pubis gratiam, Latinè, Anglicè, & Gallicè in lucem eruta.

Quarta Editio. Opera studio & elucubratione *Ioh. Ancharani*, Theol. Licentiati.

Æstimat ut sapiens pretio non pondere gemmas,
utilitate probat sic quoq; mentis opus.

LONDINI,
Excudebat *Edvardus Griffin*, Sumptibus *Michaelis Sparke*. 1639.

for the rolling & twyning in the
belly. Take the roots of lilly &
Cor hound & seethe it in wine. Giue
the patient to drink lack wodemu
& bathe the

A Clister to bathe the
Take. Emulsede & tamrisk & com & dor
frauncf. and seethe them well in
water & make a clister &
[illegible] & warme
[illegible] & bathe it

A medicine that the women shall
medde vse

Take twelue leaues of fig & a little
long wyn & boyle them with a handfull
of salte in olde wine & then put
the leaues when it is boyled
into yo[ur] eyes on that syde that
is sore. & you shall see that
it shall be destroyed in [illegible] sitrum
sirala

THE GATE OF TONGUES unlocked and opened.

OR ELSE, A Seminary or Seed-plot of all Tongues and Sciences.

That is,

A ſhort way of teaching and thorowly learning within a yeare and a halfe, at the fartheſt, the Latine, Engliſh, French, and any other tongue with the ground and foundation of Arts and Sciences, comprized under an hundred Titles, and 1058 Periods.

In Latine firſt,

And now as a token of thankfulneſſe brought to light, in Latine, Engliſh, and French, in the behalfe of the moſt Illuſtrious Prince CHARLES, and of Brittiſh, French, and Iriſh Youth.

The Fourth Edition much Enlarged.

By the labour and induſtry of JOHN ANCHORAN, Licentiate in Divinity.

LONDON,
Printed by *Edward Griffin* for *Michael Sparke*, dwelling at the Blew Bible in Green Arbor,
1639.

THE
GATE OF TONGUES
unlocked and opened.

OR ELSE,
A Seminary or Seed-plot of all Tongues
and Sciences.

That is,

A ſhort way of teaching and thorowly learning within
a yeer and a halfe, at the furtheſt, the Latine, Engliſh, French,
and any other tongue, with the ground and foundation of
Arts and Sciences, comprized under an
hundred Titles, and 1058 Periods.

In Latine firſt,
And now as a token of thankfulneſſe brought to light in Latine,
Engliſh, and French, in the behalfe of the moſt illuſtrious
Prince CHARLES, Prince of Brittaine,
France, and Ireland, &c.

The Fourth Edition much Enlarged.

By the labour and induſtry of JOHN ANCHORAN,
Licentiate in Divinity.

---

* * *

LONDON,
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

Jesus Anchora Nostra.

DUplici Nomine *mihi Compellandus es, Excellentissime Domine Anchorane, primum quidem, ut pro benigno in me affectu agam gratias: deinde, ut adolescentes hosce tuæ pietati commendem, &c. his conclusionibus Deus retribuet. Ego autem officiis pensare tam amicum officium prorsus laborabo. Vale dilectum Deo caput, eumq; inter tuos reputa & ama, qui te amat & colit Iohannes Ames Comenius, Dat. Lessivæ Polonorum,* 11. Octob. 1632.

The

The Preface to the Learned READER.

THat the true and genuine method of teaching the Tongues, hath not yet beene knowne in Schooles, is very plaine and manifest. The most of those who addicted themselves to learning, grew old even in studying words: ten yeares labour or more was bestowed upon the Latine Tongue alone, and yet the proficiency but slow and small, not able to quit the price of their paines. This was long since complained of by those renowned men: Ascam, Vives, Erasmus, Sturmius, Frischinus, Dornavius, and others, who were more large in complaining, than successefull in applying remedies. The more excellent wits therefore of the Scaligers, Lipsius, &c. leaving that vulgar and unhappy trodden roade, by certaine devious, nevertheleſſe, more neere paths, did climbe the height of Tongues and Sciences. But these men left few prints of their footsteps, whereby the followers might tract them, nor can every one by his owne power atchieve difficulties, or (as the proverbe hath it) swim without a bladder. Hence it is that the greater number of Schooles (howsoever some boast the happinesse of the age, and splendour of learning) have not as yet shaked off their ataxies. The youth was held off, nay, and distracted, and is yet in many places delayed with Grammar precepts, infinitely tedious, perplexed, obscure, and (for the most part) unprofitable, and that for many yeares.

This was the first mischiefe: but furthermore, during the same time, it was stuft with the names of things, without the things themselves, that is, neither the things expressed in those names were explained (which enforces a more easie forme, and evident impression) nor the idiomes or phrases proper to every Language were declared: the neglect of both producing a manifest errour. For names which are the significations of things, without the things themselves what can they signifie? What use can it bring to a Boy to be able to repeat a thousand names, if he cannot apply them to the things? For he that hopes to compose an Oration of meere words abstracted from matter, he may as well hope to binde up sand in bundles, or to build

a wall of stone without lime and mortar, it's apparent therefore that Study is too much impedite and involved by Vocabularies and Dictionacies. But classicall Authours have been brought into Schools, by the counsell of learned men, as remedies against the forenamed diseases: Such as Terence, Plautus, Cicero, Virgil, Horace, &c. both because together with that of the Tongues, the knowledge likewise of diverse things is attained; as also because the chastest purity of the Latine Tongue, may be drawne out of those ancient Writers most securely, as from the Fountaines of it. But this work hath not proved so profitable as it appeared plausible.

For first of all, every ones means could not extend to the attaining of so many Books as were required: besides, to enforce raw youth to the vast Volumes of such Authours (who for the most part, handle such matter as either concernes not, or is above their capacity) were to drive a small boat into the main Ocean, to be perpetually tossed with the winde, or swallowed of the waves, or fruitlessely to be againe cast upon the shoare. Furthermore, he that can the best scramble over them, shall nevertheless come short of his intent (namely a sufficient knowledge of the Tongues) because those Authors have not handled all subjects; and if they had handled all of their owne, yet could they neither treat of, nor know those of our times: so that it should be necessary that many ancient and later Writers (as Herbalists, Mineralists, such as have written of Agriculture, Military affaires, Architecture, &c.) which Frischlinus reckons up in the Preface before his Nomenclator (as likewise Vogelius in his Ephemerides of the Latine Tongue) should be adjoyned, read, and turned over, in heaping of which there would be no end. Lastly, if for the Tongues alone, so many yeares are to be spent by any one, when shall he arive at realties? When shall his minde receive the tincture of more solid Philosophy? When shall he overcome the difficulties of Theologie, or finde out the secrets of Physick, or turne over the voluminous writings of the Law? When shall he compasse the end of his Studies? And (which is the greatest) when will he be able to exercise the praxis of his solicitously sought for learning, for the benefit of Church and Common-wealth? Surely (such is the brevity of life) that not at all, or very late; and then he will perceive that he has spent his life in only preparing to live.

It was therefore the common vote, that some Epitome of the whole Latine Tongue might be composed, in such manner that all the words and phrases compacted in one body, being apprehended in a short time and with little labour, they might open an easie, delightfull, and safe passage to reall Authours. For what the Jesuites

said

ſaid (which one, leſſe diſcreetly applyed to Dictionaries) in their Janua, is true. Even as it were much more eaſie to have knowne the ſhape of every creature by viewing them all in the Ark of Noah, wherein two of every kinde were contained, than by tracing over the whole Earth, untill we ſhould accidently finde ſome creature of every kinde; ſo, likewiſe is it much more eaſie to learne every word of the Latine Tongue, out of one Epitome (in which the Originall of them all were included,) than by the hearing, conferring, or reading, untill we ſhould by accident happen upon every particular word.

This was obſerved not many yeares ſince, by ſome of the Jeſuites, who winding up the whole Latine Tongue on one clew, publiſhed in Latine and Spaniſh, The Gate or Entrance (as they call it) of the Tongues, under the name of the Iriſh Colledge at Salamanca in Spaine.

But this was deficient in expreſſing the ſpecificall differences of things, and wanted many uſuall words; many words of diverſe ſignifications were but once repeated, and that ſometimes in a tropicall ſenſe. Nevertheleſſe inaſmuch as they were the prime inventours, we thankfully acknowledge it, nor will upbraid them with thoſe errours they have committed.

And for as much as being helped by the opportunity of a firſt invention, it is not ſo difficult to adde a ſecond; why ſhould not we endeavour to go forward, ſeeing that the learned Brinſley, Rheinus, and Vogelius, men of great merit in the Schoole, have declared it to be a worthy labour, for them whoſe leiſure would permit, to perfect ſomething more accurate in that kinde; but as yet none hath put his helping hand to the work; wherefore it came to paſſe that we (though of loweſt rank) reſolved to make triall, and to ſupply what we there found defective. Not, ſurely, being inſtigated by the confidence of our own wit and learning (of which we confeſſe, and grieve that we have not the ſhadow) nor yet becauſe we did abound in leaſure, but only being overcome with a deſire of being profitable to youth. But what we have here performed or deſire to performe, both for the information of young Schollers, and ſatisfaction of the judicious Reader, I muſt not paſſe in ſilence.

In the firſt place, ſeeing we aſſume this as an immoveable rule in teaching, That the underſtanding, and the tongue muſt alwayes move together, and as much of matter as any one ſhall apprehend, ſo much muſt he uſe to expreſſe in words (for whoſo underſtands what he cannot utter, how differs he from a dumbe Statue? and to ſpeak what we knowe not, is but a Parrats prating) we therefore

thought it necessary, that the universall frame of things should be digested into certaine formes to Boyes capacity, that so what was expressed in words, might be first imprinted in their fancies; it came to passe therefore, that we raised an hundred most generall titles of things.

2. Our next care was, that by perusing the Dictionaries we might cull out the most used words, to expresse the things for which they were first invented, or to which they were afterwards applyed, and to digest them in such order, that nothing needfull might be omitted, nor any thing inserted out of its just place, we therefore reduced about 9000. words into 1058. Periods, which at the first we framed in briefe, forming them but of one, afterwards more at large, consisting of divers members.

And because we have learned from the testimony of Cicero, that it is very expedient that Boyes even from their infancy, should be accustomed to the propriety of words: and words are then in their propriety (as August. lib. 2. de Doctr. Christ. notes) when they are used to signifie those things, for which they were invented: we were therefore very laborious, that according to youths first apprehension, all words might stand in their proper and native signification, except some few which wee conceived to have lost their proper use, or certain Latine words for whose expression (for to this we alwayes had respect) the French and English were defective.

3 Observing these limits, following also the method of the Jesuits in their Janua, we reiterated no word, excepting Homonyma's, whose diverse significations if we would expresse, they must have beene (according to the diversity of matters) repeated in severall places. As for the connexive particles, And, But, For, All, &c. none will call their reiterations into question.

4. We have for the most part placed the Synonyma's and contraries together, in such a rank, that one may unfold the genuine sense of the other.

We include the one of them within a parenthesis, Sirius (canicula) Luciferum (phosphorum) sapone (smegmate) &c.

The English and French, doe cohere with the Latine in such sort, that not only all the Themes, with the first derivatives and compounds, are extant in their native sense, but that the tropes likewise which do spring from them, may (all obscurity being taken away) be easily understood.

Thus we seem to have exhibited a Gate of Tongues solidly fastened to the things themselves as posts, and easie to be opened with the ready Key of Grammar: and so long shall we be willing to retaine

taine it, untill some thing more compleat shall be subministrated by better wits, which the fervent desire and emulation of some in laying the foundations of teaching, make us undoubtedly expect. It shall be sufficient for us to have founded new deeps, and to have broken the Ice of an untroden enterprize.

And we thought good to intitle this our work with the name of Seminary or Seed-plot, because here is an equall respect both of words and things: and this we did earnestly seek after, that the confused Chaos of matter, should bee made somewhat cleare to the eyes of Novices in the Schooles of Wisdome, and that the numberlesse roots of words and phrases should be collected into one bundle; that by this means the prime, and fundamentall notions of all Learning, manners and piety might be instituted. This is truly the mark we aimed at, which if we have attained, we are so far from boasting, that we shall be the first in acknowledging our defects. And that wise men will be ready to pardon these defects, that of the Poet Horace makes us confident, In a great (nay a small one filled with matter of lesse moment) work, saith he, it is easie to be overtaken with sleepy oversight. And indeed what did ever blossome and ripen both together?

In the meane while, some who are more accurately learned and skilfull in the Latine Tongue, should be perswaded in this or a like method, to handle those matters more fully, and to teach to speak in the phrases of Classicall Authors, not only as they are used in their property, but also in their strength and elegancy. So should the studious youth injoy the sweetest Paradise of the Vniverse of things and of the purest Latine words, and have gathered to its hands the precious treasure of Scholasticall learning. God grant we may all endeavour something in Zeale of the publick good.

JOH. ANCHORAN.
I. A. Comenius.

BY a double tye am I obliged to salute you (most worthy *M. Anchoranus*) First to give you thankes for your liberall love and affection toward me. Secondly, that I may encourage these youths both to piety, &c. *Huc conclusionis*, God will requite you; and I will earnestly endeavour to repay so friendly a courtesie with my best abilities: Farewell my beloved in the Lord, and reckon him in the number of those that love and esteeme you. Joannes Ames Comenius: At Less. in Polonia, 11. Octob. 1632.

Ad Authorem, de Secunda hac Operis ejus Editione.

PLaudite jam pueri, vento nunc Porta secundo
Linguarum, denuo, terna, reclusa patet.
Tam cito, tam scitis cymbam rediisse refertam,
Anchorane, tuam mercibus, hanc facile;
Gratum opus hoc gratas & opes, fœliciter, atqui,
Tu, trivia pueris utilitate refers.
Panduntur Portæ, Studiosis, Anchora cymbæ,
Anchorane, tua. jamq; refixa manet:
Gallorum gazas, igitur, Latiumq; Britannum,
Musarum cupidi, ferte, referte bonas.

Joannes Vicarsus Christi Orphanotrophii Schola Hypodidascalus.

QVantum Anchorano debet discensq; docensque?
Et sapere & fari jussit utrumq; simul.

N. G.

In Portam Linguarum à Joh. Anchorano dextrè reseratam.

PAnduntur Portæ, trivium patet, institor intret;
Profert Romanus, Gallus, & Anglus opes,
Quas quo mercantur pretio, vendant & eodem;
Si quanti quæras? ecce: Labore ſioent.

Nicolaus Augur.

In Portam Linguarum fœliciter reseratam, ad operis Authorem.

CÆca domus reserans Portam penetralia pandis
Anchorane, patet Janua clausa prius.
Ferrea qui quondam pulsarunt ostia frustra,
Invenient faciles, te reserante, fores:
Jure igitur proprio Musarum Janitor audis,
Clavis Apollineæ jus quia solus habes.

T. W.

In Portam Linguarum eruditi viri Joannis Anchorani studio fidissimè reseratam: Jambic.

INgredere Lector: Porta Linguarum patet.
Romanus Anglus-Gallus, en Pollux tibi.
Non jam Joanni, Julio nomen magis
Erit Anchorano: Nomine hic gaudet novo.

Ro. Brook Suttonian. Ludimagister.

In Portam Linguarum Trilinguem apertam & reseratam. Probante Scholâ Westmon.

QVi toties varia pulsastis ad ostia linguæ,
Cernite quas Ianus liberat arte fores.
Linguarum durus jam sternitur ecce Geryon,
Cerberus & blando mollior ore sonat.
Introitum præbens in rerum viscera, monstrat
Quicquid Naturæ nobilis Hortus habet:
Anglia, Roma, tuas peragas & Gallia grates;
Vnum pro triplici Gente laborat opus.

R. C.

In Authorem Portæ Linguarum Trilinguis. Probante Scholâ Westmon.

CLusus introitum jam post tua nomina claudat:
Cedat, in hoc vestro limine, porta minor.
Jane triceps Suadæ placidè currentis origo,
Linguæ quæ pueris instaures, atque viæ,
Plus sperare jubes: O quàm speciosa supellex!
Et quàm culta domus, sic ubi porta nitet!
Vtque aditum præbet tua Porta Patulcie linguis,
Sic pateat laudi plurima porta tuæ.

G. L.

In Portam Linguarum Trilinguem à Johanne Anchorano reseratam & apertam.

ANchorane rogas à me laudarier? æquum
Haud rogitas, vati convenienſve tuo.
Scilicet ut par sim meritas tibi reddere laudes,
Cum vix una mihi, sit tibi lingua triplex.

Ed. Abbot.

In Eandem Portam.

NOt that thou't let this work at any rate,
Presume I fix a Bill upon thy Gate:
The Portall speaks it is already prest,
And stands wide open for a Princely Guest:
Onely beseech him enter once, and then
He will be follow'd by whole troupes of men.

Ed. Abbot.

In Portam Linguarum à Joh. Anchorano reseratam.

NOmenclaturæ taceant æraria vocum,
Linguarum sileat Janua: Porta patet.
Illic quæ fuerat rudis indigestaque moles,
Materiæ primæ vastum & inane Chaos,
Hic Anchorani solertia dia disertè
Disposuit Formam Materiæque dedit.
Grammaticæ accedat Privatio, sic adamussim
Qua cæmenta apte materiamque struat,
Partibus ut coeat fabricæ junctura: Columbi
Argo nil opus est: hic Novus orbis erit.

Th. Farnabius.

ANchora Musarum firmissima, fautor, alumne,
O decus, o patriæ gloria prima tuæ.
Mortalis nemo poterit describere laudes,
Angelicos nisi qui mittit ab ore sonos.
Janua Linguarum claudatur: Porta patere
Incipit: hoc juvenes ingrediantur iter,

Lumina

Lumina nam Latiæ pandit quoque limina linguæ:
Hoc ergo merito Porta vocatur opus.
Anchorane tibi semper, dum sydera mundo
Volventur tacito, nobile nomen erit.
Gallorum tu solus honos, tu lumen, ocellus,
Opto Gallus ego secula multa tibi.

Guido Monachus, origine Gallus, humanarum Literarum Professor.

Ad Johannem Anchoranum, qui Gallicam D. D. Primrosii Tubam Sionis in Latinam transtulit, & Linguarum Portam reseravit.

PRimrosii, cujus sonuit Tuba Gallica Gallis,
Dulichia linguam facta canenda Tuba.
Sed tua, quæ totum sonat, Anchorane, per orbem
Clara Tuba, est nostræ anchora pacta Tubæ:
Qua celebrem tua facta Tuba? non, vertice lauros
Si mihi connectat Mantua, digna loquar.
Huic labor accedit par laus, non gloria dispar;
Laus tibi major honos, gloria major erit:
Qui pandis trinæ sinuosa volumina linguæ:
Linguarum clausa est Porta reclusa tibi.
Gentibus an portata tribus tua Porta trilinguis?
Fœlici portu Navita carpit iter:
Anchora se teneat, Deus, Anchorane secundos
Det ventos, Portæ vela secunda tuæ:
Ad portus placide trinos appellere, Gallis,
Romanis, Anglis, Junius alter eris.
O pulchras animi dotes! O mentis acumen
Solers! O ingenii pignora rara tui:
Justa operi: Æternum tibi tollet ad Æthera nomen
Famæ grandisona porta reclusa tuba.

Robertus Spencæus Scotobritannus.

ILlustrissimo omnibus veris Dei cultoribus optimæ spei, Magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ Principi CAROLO, *Davidico-Salamonicas, vereque Regias Avitas, patriasque dotes ab omnium donorum fonte devotissimè precatus, huncce trilinguem libellum publici juris factum humillimè D.D.C.*

Joannes Anchoranus.

Ad CAROLUM Principem.

Anchora ter gemina veneratur voce puellum,
Cujus in imperii jam ſtatione latet.
Sic eat augurium, ſic Tu ſpes maxima rerum,
Regna Latina domes, regna paterna juves.

Ad Plurimum Reverendos, Amplissimos, vigilantissimos, eruditissimosque Patres ac Fratres in Christo colendissimos florentissimæ Christi vineæ, in magnæ Britanniæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ Regnis, per verbi divini præconium plantatæ, Dominos, Archiepiscopos, Episcopos, Pastores, necnon celeberrimarum Academiarum & Collegiorum eorum Præpositos & Socios, Scholarumque publicarum Scholarchas Præfatio.

Ognitum Scholis non satis fuisse verum & genuinum linguas tradendi modum hactenus, res ipsa loquitur. Consenescebant plerique, qui se dediderant Literis circa vocabula. Soli Latinæ Linguæ decem & plures anni tribuebantur, imo tota ætas, tardissimo eoque exili & operæ pretium non refundente, profectu. Questi id sunt jam pridem viri magni: Ascamus, Vives, Erasmus, Sturmius, Frisclinus, Dornavius, alii, quorum satis luculentæ de ea re prostant querelæ, non idem radicitùs malum tollendi remedia. Ideò excellentiora ingenia, Scaligerorum, Lipsiorum, &c. vulgari illa infœliciter trita via relicta; per devios quosdam directiores tamen tramites, ad linguarum & scientiarum fastigia feliciter enixi sunt. Verum enimverò paucis illi vestigia sua, qua sequendi essent commonstrarunt: nec cujusvis est propriâ indagine insueta tentare, aut (quod aiunt) nare sine cortice. Quo factum ut scholæ ataxias suas (quicquid seculi felicitem & literarum lucem jactarint) majori ex parte retinuerint hactenus. Distinebatur nimirum, imò distendebatur, atque

que etiamnum multis in locis, proh dolor! distinetur imò distenditur, juventus præceptionibus Grammaticis infinitè prolixis, perplexis, obscuris, majorem in partem inutilibus, annis aliquot: hæc prima crux tum per eosdem annos effarciebatur vocabulis rerum sine rebus: id est, nec res vocibus illis exprimendæ (quo facilior, firmior, & evidentiori cum utilitate, impressio fieret,) Monstrabantur, nec vocum junctura, cùi vis linguæ propriæ ostendebantur: manifesto utrinque errore. Voces enim quia rerum signa sunt, his ignoratis quid significabunt? Noverit puer millies millena vocabula recitare, si rebus applicare non noverit, quem apparatus iste usum habiturus est? E solis etiam separatis vocabulis orationem exsurgere posse qui sperat, idem speret arenam in manipulos colligari posse, aut è cæmento murum erigi absque calce. E vocabulariis igitur & dictionariis studium nimis est impeditum. Sed mederi animadversis incommodis putantur Authores boni, magnorum consilio virorum in Scholas introducti: Terentius, Plautus, Cicero, Virgilius, Horatius, &c. tùm quia cum linguæ cognitione variarum simul rerum notitia inde acquiri: tùm quia castissima Romani sermonis puritas ex antiquis illis scriptoribus, tanquam ex vero fonte securissime hauriri possit. At verò institutum hoc ut plausibile, ita maximè incommodum est.

Primò enim, tot authores, quot requiruntur comparare, non cujusvis fortuna permittit: deinde, ad horum Authorum (plerumque sublimiora quàm pro pueritiæ captu & à nostro usu aliena tractantium) tam vasta volumina juventutem adigere, est Cymba exiguo ludere cupientem lacu in Oceanum vastum, vel æternis jactandam erroribus, vel absorbendam fluctibus, vel certè sine ullo fructu reddendam littori, propellere. Adhæc, si maximè quis omnes istos perreptet, reperiet tamen se finem suum (sufficientem videlicet linguæ cognitionem) non assequutum: quia authores illi materias omnes non tractarunt, & si tractassent omnes illorum temporum, nostras tamen nec tractare, nec nosse poterant: ut necessariò

tandem

tandem plures antiqui & recentiores (Rei nimirum herbariæ, metallicæ, rusticæ, militaris, Architectonicæ, &c.) scriptores, quos in sui Nomenclatoris prælatione recenset Frischlinus, ut) & Volgeius in totius linguæ Latinæ Ephemeridibus,) adjungendi, legendi, & relegendi forent: quibus certè cumulandis non facilè reperiretur finis. Denique, siquis linguæ discendæ gratia tot transmittat annos, ecquando ad realia veniet? Quando sanioris philosophiæ cognitione imbuet animum? Quando vel in Sacrosanctæ Theologiæ adyta intrabit? vel Medicorum arcana perquiret? vel magna Iurisconsultorum volumina evolvet? Quando ad finem studiorum perveniet? & quod majus, quando tandem anxiè quæsitæ eruditionis praxin in Ecclesiæ & Reipublicæ bonum exercebit? Certè vel (propter hujus vitæ brevitatem) nunquam, vel serò admodum, sentietq; vitam præparationibus vitæ consumptam esse.

Omnium itaque votis optandum erat, Epitomen aliquam Linguæ totius ita construi, ut omnes quotquot habet Voces & Phrases in unum redactæ corpus, brevi temporis spatio, laboreque exiguo perceptæ; facilem, iucundum, tutum ad reales Authores transitum præstent. Verè enim Jesuitæ in sua Ianua scripserunt. (sed quod minus prudenter quidem ad dictionaria trahit) Quemadmodum, inquiunt, multò facilius fuisset visu dignoscere omnia animalia visitando arcam Noe, continentem ex omni genere bina selecta, quàm peragrando totum terrarum orbem donec casu in aliquod animal cujuscunque generis quis incidisset; eadem prorsus ratione, multò facilius omnia vocabula addiscentur, ex Epitome Linguæ, in qua fundamenta omnium continentur, quàm audiendo, loquendo, aut legendo, donec casu in tot vocabula quis incidat.

Animadverterunt id paucis ab hinc annis è Iesuitis nonnulli, qui uno fasce complexi Linguam Latinam totam vulgarunt (sub titulo Collegii Hybernici Salamancæ Hispaniarum) Januam linguarum, *Latinè & Hispanicè, ubi sententiarum duodecim centuriis comprehensa sunt omnia usitatio-*

ta

ra Latinæ Linguæ vocabula, eoque modo dislocata, ut nullum eorum (exceptis particulis Sum, Ex, In, &c.) *semel positum recurrat, unumquodq; tamen in debita constructione & phrasi decora audiatur.*

Sed non specificis rerum differentiis expressam, multis vocibus usitatis mutilam, plurimisque polysemis semel ab ipsis, idque tropicè adhibitis refertam.

Sed quia patres isti tale hoc totius Linguæ compendium primi tentarunt, quod inventum est, gratè agnoscimus, quod erratum condonamus benignè. Ea quia inventis addere, ut & unius inventi occasione invenire aliud, non æquè difficile, quidni aliquid plus ultrà moliamur? Suaserunt id certè Doctissimi, & de Scholis perquàm meriti viri D. Brinsley, D. Rhenius, & D. Vogelius, ut si quibus nostrorum fortè plus otii suppeteret, aliquid accuratius effingendi non detrectarent laborem: sed admovisse aliquem manum nondum constat: quo factum ut nos è postremis licet minimi, experiri, & quod ibi desiderabamus, suppletum ire animum induxerimus. Non certè ulla ingenii aut eruditionis (cujus nobis umbram vix esse, & ultrò agnoscimus & deploramus) fiduciâ; nec quòd nimis otio abundaremus, sed unico juventutis commoda promovendi desiderio permoti. Quid autem hic vel præstiterimus, vel præstare voluerimus, silentio prætereundum non est, sed ut Tyronum informationi; ita vestrorum Patres ac Fratres in Christo colendissimi, aliorumque cordatorum virorum judicio & Censuræ exponendum.

1. *Principiò, quia nobis inter immotas didactica leges; hæc est, ut intellectus & lingua parallelè decurrant semper, & quantum quis rerum apprehendit, tantum eloqui consuescat, (nam qui intelligit quod exprimere nequit, à muta statua quid differt? dare autem sine mente sonos psittacorum est) necessariò faciendum putavimus, ut rerum ipsa universitas per classes certas, ad pueritiæ captum digereretur, eóq; modo id quod sermone exprimendum est, (res ipsæ) imaginativæ parti primùm imprimetur. Factum itaq; est, & enati sunt*

nobis

nobis centum communissimi rerum tituli.

2 *Proxima inde cura fuit, evolvendo lexica, usitatiora seligere, & ad exprimendas res quibus significandis vel primùm inventa, vel pòst adhibita fuerunt ita digerere, ut nihil necessarium omitteretur, nihil nisi suo loco quærendum relinqueretur: Redacta igitur sunt circiter* 9000. *vocabula in periodos* 1058. *quas primùm breviores & non nisi unimembres, pòst longiores & pluri membres formavimus.*

Quia verò Ciceronis testimonio didicimus, multum referre, pueros à primis statim annis ad proprietatem Vocabulorum adsuefieri: propria autem vocabula sunt (*ut August. lib.* 2. *de Doct. Christ. cap.* 10. *inquit*) cum his ipsis rebus significandis adhibentur, propter quas inventæ sunt: *anxiè prorsus in id elaboratum est, ut pro primo puerorum conceptu omnes voces proprio & nativo suo significatu extarent, exceptis paucis quæ vel proprium amisisse usum deprehenduntur, vel propria latina quibus Anglica & Gallica exprimerentur (ad hanc enim respectus fuit perpetuus) deerant.*

3. *His positis metis, juxta & Hybernorum sequuti Ianuam, non nisi semel quamlibet posuimus vocem, homonymis exceptis, quorum si diversa significatio exprimenda fuit, diversis locis (in diversa nempe materia) omninò repetenda fuerunt. De connexivis particulis, Et, Sed, Quia, Omnis, &c. nemo speramus litem movebit.*

4 *Synonyma & contraria plerumq; juxta invicem posuimus, atq; ita coordinavimus, ut alterum alterius genuinum recludat sensum. Alterum parenthesi inclusum apposuimus: ut periodo* 38. *Sirius (canicula) p* 40. *Luciferum (phosphorum) p.* 136. *Helenium (Inula) p.*581. *sapone (smegmate) &c.*

5 *Anglica & Gallica cum Latina ita cohærent, ut non solùm earundem omnia themata, cum prioribus derivatis & compositis, nativo sensu exstent, sed & exsurgentes inde tropi postmodum, veluti face adhibitâ, ultro queant intelligi.*

Habituri

Habituri itaq; videmur Portam Linguarum *solidis (rerum ipsarum) postibus benè firmatam, præsentaneâ (Grammaticæ) clave promptè reserabilem, tam diu inquam habituri, quamdiu nondum aliquid consummatius ab excellentioribus ingeniis subministratum fuerit. De quo ut nihil dubitemus efficit fervidus ille multorum in eruendis didactica fundamentis ardor & æmulatio. Novum itaq; tentasse vadum, novam fregisse glaciem satis esto.*

Visum autem est Seminarii potius insignire nomine opellam hanc, quia rerum & sermonis par hic cura, illudq; enixè quæsitum, ut & confusum rerum Chaos, distinctionis aliquam lucem in sapientiæ Tyronum oculis nanciscatur, & vocum phrasium q; insuitæ congeriei certæ substernantur radices, eoque modo primi & fundamentales totius eruditionis, morum & pietatis formentur conceptus. Hic sanè scopus fuit, quem attigisse tantum abest ut gloriemur, ut primi etiam defectus agnoscamus, & confiteamur. Veniæ autem apud cordatos spem facit Horatius, opere in magno (etiam in parvo minutiarum pleno) fas esse obrepere somnum autumans. Et verò quid unquam simul effloruit, & maturuit?

Interim verò, utinam aliqui eximiè docti, Latinæq; Linguæ potentes exorari queant, ut hac eadem, vel simili methodo, easdem materias plenius pertractare velint, classicorumque Authorum phrasibus non jam amplius propriè solùm, sed eleganter insuper & nervose omnia eloqui, & docere velint! Ita fiet, ut amœnissimum Universitatis rerum, puraq; latinitatis viridarium, collectum pretiosissimæ scholasticæ eruditionis Thesaurum, Iuventus studiosa habeat. Faxit Deus ut omnes audeamus aliquid publici boni zelo!

JOH. ANCHORAN.

I. A. Comenius.

PORTA LINGUARUM aperta.

Introitus.

SAlve, Lector amice, & literarum studiose.

Si rogas quid sit erudirum esse; responsum habe, *Nosse rerum differentias, & posse unumquodque suo insignire nomine.*

Nihilne præterea? Nil certè quicquam.

Totius enim eruditionis posuit fundamenta, qui nomenclaturam rerum perdidicit.

Sed id difficile forsan.

Est: si invitus feceris, aut præveniente imaginatione teipsum terrueris.

Tandem quicquid asperitatis erit, initio erit.

Annon & literarũ

THE GATE OF TONGUES opened.

The entrie.

GOd save thee, loving Reader, and desirous of learning.

If thou askest what it is to be learned; have for answer, *To know the differences of things, and to be able to give its name to every thing.*

Is there nothing more? Truly nothing at all.

For he hath laid the foundation of all learning, that hath throughly learned the surname of things.

But it may be, it's an hard thing.

So it is: if thou doest it against thy will, or if thou be terrified with a foregoing conceit.

At the last, if there be any tartness or unpleasantnesse, it will be at the beginning.

Do not shun the

LA PORTE DES LANGUES ouverte.

L'Entree.

DIeu te gard, *amy Lecteur & desireux d'apprendre.*

Si tu demandes que c'est, que d'estre docte, m'a respance est, que c'est, Scavoir la difference des choses, & de pouvoir atribuer à chacune son propre nom.

N'y a il rien d'avantage? Certes rien du tout.

Car celuy a mis les fondements de toute doctrine, qui a apprins parfaictement la nomenclature des choses.

Mais c'est peut estre une chose difficile.

Si est il: si tu le fais contre ton gré, ou si par une imagination preconceu: tu t'e spouvantes toy-mesme.

En fin, s'il y a quelque asprete, ce sera au commencement.

Les characteres des characteres

characteres pueris primo intuitu mira monstra videntur?

Ast ubi paululum impenderint operæ, ludum & jocum esse animadvertunt.

Idem in omni re evenit, ut aspectu exteriore operosa appareat.

At si aggredi pergas, nihil est quod non cedat, & se subdat ingenio.

Qui cupit, capit omnia, præeunte legitimâ institutione.

Itaque quisquis es, sperare te jubeo, desperare veto.

En, vide exiguum hoc opusculum.

Hic tamen universum mundum exhibebo, totámque Latinam, Anglicam, & Gallicam linguam, atque adeò artium medullam.

Tenta, quæso, evolve & disce aliquot has pagellas.

Facto hoc, ocu-

characters of letters seem to children at the first sight strange monsters?

But after they have spent a little labour therein, they see it's but a pastime.

The same chanceth in every thing, to appear toilsome in outward shew.

But if thou goest on to undertake it, ther's nothing but yeelideth to the understanding.

Who hath a desire, perceives all, good instruction going before.

Therefore whosoever thou art, I bid thee hope well, forbid thee to despair.

Behold here this little work.

Yet shall I shew thee herein the whole world, and marrow of the Latine, English, and French tongues, and of arts.

Try, I pray thee, do but turn and learn these few little pages.

This done, thou

lettres, ne semblent-ils points de premiere veue des monstres estranges auxenfants?

Mais apres qu' ils y ont employé un peu de peine, ils apper çoyvent que cen' est rien qu'un jeu.

Le mesme advient en toute chose, c' est de sembler laborieuse au dehors.

Mais si tu poursuis al' entreprendre, il n' y a rien qui ne cede & s'assubjetisse a l' esprit.

Qui desire, comprend tout, pourveu qu' il soit bien instruit auparavant.

Partant quiconque tu sois, je te commande & veux que tu ayes bonne esperance, & te deffends de te desesperer.

Oa voicy un bien petit ouvrage.

Si t' y monstreray-je pourtãt tout le monde, & la moelle de la Langue Latine, Angloise & Françoise & des arts.

Essaye, je te prie, fueillete & appren ce peu de petites pages.

Ce faisant, tu te

latum

latum te ad omnia humanitatis studia reipsa comperies.

shalt find thy self truly quickſighted for the ſtudies of humanitie.

trouveras de faict diſpoſe & clair-voyant en toutes les eſtudes d' humanité.

Titulus I.

De Ortu Mundi.

1 DEUS initio creavit omnia ex nihilo.

2 Primitus enim expandit vastissimam abyssum, informem, immensam; ubi nunc cœlum, mare & terra exsistunt.

3 Et replevit eam tenebricosâ quadam caligine.

4 Ex qua, tanquam materiâ, formavit creaturas corporeas, distinctas formis, & vestitas accidentibus variis, prout cujusque Ideam intra se conceperat ab æterno.

5 Implantavítque cuiq; naturam suam, id est, vim observandi assignatum locum, modũ, genúsque suum.

The first Title.

Of the Beginning of the World.

1 GOD in the beginning created all things of nothing.

2 For at the first he spread out a most wide or very great bottomlesse pit, a shapelesse & fleeting frame, where heaven, sea and earth do exist.

3 And filled it with some dark thicknesse.

4 Out of which as out of a matter he formed bodily creatures, distinct in forms, and invested with divers accidents, according as he hath conceived within himself an Idea of every thing from everlasting.

5 And he implanted in every one its nature, that is, a vertue to observe the place, manner, and kind assigned unto it.

Tiltre premier.

De l' Origine du Monde.

1 *D'EV crea toutes choses de rien, au commencement.*

2 *Car premierement il estendit un abysme tres-large, informe, ou le ciel & la terre existent maintenant.*

3 *Et le remplit d'une tenebruse espaisseur.*

4 *Dont comme d' une maticre, il en forma les creatures corporelles, distinctes en formes, & vestues de divers accidents, selon qu' il avoit conçeu au dedans de soy l' Idee d' une chacune de toute eternité.*

5 *Et planta en chacune sa nature, c. a. d' une force d' observer, le lieu assigné, la maniere, & son espece.*

II. De Elementis.

6 ANte omnia verò confusum istud Chaos, juxta densitatis & raritatis gradus, in quatuor species disseparavit.

7 Subtilissimam partem fecit lucidam & calidam, & appellavit Ignem seu Lucem.

8 Aliam iterum tenuem, pellucidam & humidam, dixit Aerem.

9 Tertia portio, fluida & frigida, fuit Aqua.

10 Sub qua mansit sedimentum crassum, Limus seu Terra.

11 Atque hæc sunt simplicia corpora ex quibus composita exsurgunt.

12 Omnia enim reliqua ex his constant.

13 Quippe ex iis generantur, iis nutriuntur, in eadem dum corrumpuntur resolvuntur.

II. Of the Elements.

6 BUT before all things he separated, according to the degrees both of thickneſſe and rareneſſe, this Chaos into foure kinds.

7 He made the thinneſt part bright, and hot, and called it Fire or Light.

8 Another likewiſe, thinne, clear, and moiſt, he called Aire.

9 The third portion, flowing and cold, was the Water.

10 Under which did remain a thick droſſe, Slime, or Earth.

11 And theſe be the ſimple bodies out of which or whereof the compounds do ariſe.

12 For all the reſt conſiſt of them.

13 Becauſe they are thereof generated, therewith nouriſhed, and being corrupted are diſſolved into the ſame.

II. Des Elements.

6 OR avant toutes choſes il ſepara ce Chaos confus, en quatre eſpeces, ſelon les degrez d' eſpeſſeur & rareté.

7 Il fit la partie la plus ſubtile, claire & chaude, & l' appella feu ou lumiere.

8 Il appella ſemblablement l'autre delice, claire & tiede, Air.

9 La troiſieme portion coulante & froide fut l' Eau.

10 Soubs laquelle demeura un affaiſſement eſpaiz nommé Terre.

11 Et ce ſont les corps ſimples d' où provienent les compoſez.

12 Car tous les autres ſe font d' iceux, ou en ſont compoſez.

13 Veu qu'ils en-ſont engendrez, & nourris, & ſe reſolvent en iceux quand ils ſe corrompent.

III. De Firmamento.

14 ASTra sunt lampades in æthere suspensæ, ut indesinenter circumcircà rotatæ, lumine suo tenebras illuminent, cursu autem temporis vices dimetiantur.

15 Planetæ sunt septem, quisque in peculiari suo orbe.

16 Inter quos infima est Luna, quæ incrementa & decrementa patitur, retardationéq; suâ menses producit.

17 Nam al às se rotundam, modò dimidiatam, modò gibbosam, aliquando falcatam exhibet; semel singulis mensibus obscurata & intermestris.

18 Sol revolutione suâ dies & annos efficit.

19 Ortum ejus præcedit aurora & diluculum, quum diescit & lucescit.

20 Occasum se-

III. Of the Firmament.

14 STars are lamps hanging up in the skie, that being unceſſantly turned about, they might by their light illuminate the darkneſſe, and by their courſe meaſure the changes of times and ſeaſons.

15 The planets are ſeaven, each one in its peculiar ſphere.

16 Amongſt the which the lowest is the Moon, which hath its increaſing and decreaſing, and by its ſtaying lengtheneth the moneths.

17 For ſometimes it ſheweth it ſelf round or full, ſometimes half-full, ſometimes crooked, other-whiles like a horn; once every moneth it is darkned about the change.

18 The Sun by its revolution makes the dayes and the yeares.

19 The dawning of the day goeth before its riſing, when it waxeth day and bright.

20 The twilight

III. Du Firmament.

14 LEs eſtoilles ſont des lampes pendu's au firmament (viel) afin qu'inceſſament ronées à l'entour, elles illuminent les tenebres per leur lumiere & meſurent par leur cours les viciſſitudes des temps & des ſaiſons.

15 Les planetes ſont ſept, chacune en ſon propre cercle.

16 Entre leſquelles la plus baſſe eſt la Lune, qui a ſes accroiſſements & decroiſſements, & produict les mois par ſon retardement.

17 Parce que quelquefois elle ſe monſtre ronde ou pleine, autrefois demie pleine, quelquefois courbée auſſy, dautrefois encroiſſant joint, qu'elle ſe change & renouvelle, une fois tous les mois.

18 Le Soleil par ſa revolution ou par ſon retour fait les jours & les ans.

19 L'aube du jour precede ſon lever, quand il vient à faire jour & à luire.

20 Le jour faillant

quitur

quitur crepusculum, quum vesperascit & noctescit.

21 Ascendens nostrum Zenith Ver; rursùm descendens, Autumnum: & ubique, æquinoctium.

22 Imus dat Brumam, orditúrque Hyemem & solstitium hybernum; summus, solstitium æstivum, inchoátque Æstatem: Ubi Sirius (canicula) excitat æstum, & hîc dies est longissimus; ut illic brevissimus.

23 Mercurius eum circuit citiùs quàm semianno: venusta Venus, sesquianno.

24 Hanc manè Luciferum, (phosphorum) vesperi Hesperum, vocant.

25 Mars ignitus periodum suam biennio ferme percurit; splendidus Jupiter, duodecim; gelidus Saturnus, penè triginta annis

26 Ecclipses (obscurationes) luminarium fiunt propter interpositionem

followeth its going down, when it groweth to night.

21 Mounting up towards our Zenith, it makes the Spring; descending again, Autumne: and on each side, the equall length of nights and dayes.

22 Being lowest, it brings forth the shortest day, and begins Winter; being highest, the summer solstice; and begins Summer: when the dogstar stirs up a great heat; and then the day is longest, as before the day is shortest.

23 Mercurius compasseth or goeth about it sooner than in half a yeare: the comely Venus, in a yeare and a half.

24 In the morning they call it bringing light: in the evening Hesperus.

25 The fiery Mars runs its period almost within two yeares; The bright shining Jupiter in twelve; The cold Saturn well neare in thirty.

26 Darknings of luminaries are made through the interposition and shaddow

suit son coucher, quand le soir & la nuicts' approchent.

21 *Montant vers nostre Zenith il fait le prinemis & descendant derechef, l' putomne & l' equinoxé de tous les deux costez.*

22 *Le plus bas donne le brovilliards & commencel' hyver; Et solstice d'yver: le plus haut, le solistice d' este & commencé l' est, ou l' estoile caniculaire excite la chaleur, & alors le jour est plus long, comme en yver le plus-court.*

23 *Mercure le circuit plustost qu' en demi an: la gratieuse Venus dans un an & demi.*

24 *On l' appelle au matin Lucifer ou porte lumiere; au soir Hesperus.*

25 *L' ardant Mars acheve presq; ex deu, ans son periode: le luisant Jupiter en douze: le gelé Saturne presque en trente.*

26 *Les obscrations des luminaires, se font a cause de l' interposition d' un tiers, & de*

tertii

tertii & obumbrationem hinc ortam

27 Stellæ fixæ, cum octava sphæra æqualiter progrediuntur, sed inæqualiter coruscant.

28 A motúque ejus ab oriente, per austrum occidentem & septentrionem, in eundem punctum singulis 24 horis circumvolvuntur.

of a third.

27 The fixed stars go forward equally with the eighth sphere, but shine or glister unequally.

28 And they are carried about by the motion thereof from the east, by the south, west and north towards that same point every 24. houres.

son obscurcissement.

27 *Les estoiles fixes marchent esgalement avec la huictesme sphere, mais elles luisent inesgalement.*

28 *Ascavior, de Levant par le midi occident, septentrion jusques au mesme point chasque vingt & quatre heures.*

IV De Igne

29 INcendium ex quavis scintilla, nisi prohibes, oritur, modò incidat ea in materiam aridam & combustibilem.

30 Nam quicquid ignem concipit, id primùm gliscit, dein ardet, tum flagrat & flammat, tandem crematum redigitur in favillas & cineres.

31 Lignum ardens, torris appellatur; extinctum, titio; particula ejus, carbo; & quamdiu candet, pruna.

32 Sunt & lapides carbones subterraneis fodinis effossi.

IV. Of the Fire.

29 A Burning flame cometh of any spark if it be not hindered, so that it fall upon any dry stuff easie to be burned.

30 For whatsoever conceiveth fire, it shines at the first, afterward it burneth, then it flameth, at the last being burned, it is turned into hot embers and into ashes.

31 Burning wood is called a fire brand; being extinguished, a quenched firebrand: a piece of it, a coal; and as long as it gloweth red, a burning coal.

32 There are also stone coals digd out of pits under the ground.

IV. Du Feu.

29 *UN embrasement vient ou naist de chasque estincelle, si on ne l' empesche, pourveu qu' il tombe sur quelque matiere combustible.*

30 *Car tout ce qui prend feu, croist premierement, puis il bruste & s' enflamme, finalement estant bruslé il se reduit en brasier & en cendres.*

31 *Bois bruslant s' appelle un tison allumé bois esteinct, un tison esteinct, une piece d'iceluy, charbon, & tant qu'il est feu, braise.*

32 *Sont & charbons pierreux cavès de fodines dessous la terre.*

33 Fumus ureus, Flāma est; camino insidens, Fuligo.

V. De Meteoris & Ventis.

34 VApores aquosi perpetuò sursum feruntur.

35 Ex his densatis fit Nubes; aut si hæc deorsum labitur, Nebula.

36 Indè pluit, ningit, grandinat.

37 Pluvia distillat lentè, Imber densè; Nimbus impetuosè magna stillicidia effundit.

38 Hic si inter decidendum gelascit, fit Grando; si incalescit nimium, Uredo seu Rubigo.

39 Pruina est congelatus ros, stilla rigens fit stiria, inde stillicidium.

40 Nives segetem operiunt ne à gelu algeat.

41 Aura lenis cùm spirat, focillat nos: ventus cùm flat, quatit, prosternit & proterit quoquò se vertit.

33 Smoke burning is a Flame; sticking in the chimny it is Soot.

V. Of Meteors and Winds.

34 WAterish vapours are continually carried upward.

35 Out of them thickned is made a Cloud; or if it falls downward a Mist, or a little white cloud.

36 From thence it rains, it snows, it hails.

37 Rain runneth down softly, a Shower thick, a Storm violently; powreth forth great drops.

38 If falling down it freezeth, it becomes Hail; if it warmeth overhot, it becomes a Blasting or Rustinesse.

39 Hoar-frost is a congealed dew: a stiff frozen drop is an icicle, or dropping of an house.

40 The snow covers corn least it should be chilled with cold.

41 A soft aire when it bloweth, cherisheth us: The wind when it bloweth, shakes, strikes & beats down whithersoever it turns it self.

33 *Fumée ardente est une Flāme, se tenāt à la cheminée, de la Suye.*

V. Des Meteores & Vents.

34 *DEs vapeurs aqueuses s'esleuent continuellement en haut.*

35 *D'icelles espaissies s'engendre la Nuée: ou si elle descent en bas, une Neble brouée ou brouillas.*

36 *De la il pleust, il neige, il gresle.*

37 *La pluye degoutte ou distille lentement, une pluye menue espaissement, une orage impetueusement respand des grandes stillicides.*

38 *Si en descendant il se congele, il s'enfait de la gresle; s'il s'eschauffe par trop, ils'en engendre une secheresse.*

39 *Le frimats ou gelée est une rosée congelée: le glaçon goutte roide de froid, ou glaçon pendant.*

40 *Les Neiges couvrent les bleds, affin que la gelée ne les brusle.*

41 *Un doux air quād il souffle, il nous rafreschit: le vent quand il souffle, esbranle, abbat, secouë et foule de quelque ste qu'il se tourne.*

42 Cardinales sunt, Eurus seu Subsolanus; Orientalis, Auster seu Notus, Meridionalis; Favonius, Occidentalis; & Aquilo seu Boreas, Septentrionalis.

43 Minùs præcipui, sed navigantibus mare sæpe commodi, sunt; Libs, Africus, Caurus, Euronotus, Cæsias, Circius.

44 Turbo in gyrum se circumagit; est enim è depressa nube contortus ventus.

45 Exhalationes sulphureæ incensæ edunt fulgura & chasmata.

46 Et tum caloris cum frigore pugna Tonitrua ciet, cum fragore terribili.

47 Emicans indè flamma fulmen nuncupatur.

48 Quod sive sit urens, sive discutiens, momento se dissipat, & quicquid eo icitur corruit.

49 Quũ fulgurat tonat, fulminat, quis non pavescat?

42 The principall be the East-wind, South-wind, West-wind, North-East-wind, and North-wind

43 These of smaller account, but often advantageous to sea-faring men, are South-west, South-west & by south, Western south-east, East-north-east, a vehement Southerly wind.

44 The whirl-wind turns about in a circle; for it is a wind hurled with violence from a low cloud.

45 Sulphureous exhalations being inflamed, make lightnings and great gapings in the aire.

46 And then a conflict of heat with cold, moves thunderings, with a terrible cracking.

47 The flame springing thereout is called lightning, or a thunderbolt.

48 Which, be it burning, or shaking, dispersetb it self in a moment, and whatsoever is stricken therewith falleth down.

49 When it lightneth and thunderetb, who should not be astonished?

42 *Les principaux sont le levant, ou est: Le vent de midi, ou sud: Le ponant, ou vent d'occident: La bise, ou le nord.*

43 *Les moindres mais souvent sont commodes aux mariniers sont, le vent suest, afritain suest, oriental nordest, vent meridien sont violent.*

44 *Les tourbillons se virevolent en cercle, car c'est un vent jeté impetueusement d'une nuée basse.*

45 *Les Exhalaisons soufreuses allumées sont des esclats et des ouvertures au ciel*

46 *Et alors un combat du chaud avec le froid esmeut les tonnerres, avec un son esclattant effroyable.*

47 *La flamme qui en reluit, s'appelle ou est appellée foudre.*

48 *Qui, soit il bruslant ou secoüant, se dissipe en un moment, & tout ce qui est frappé, est abbatu.*

49 *Quand il esclaire, sonne, souldroye, qui n'en sera effraye?*

50 Co-

50 Cometa nunquam fulsit, quin sterilitatem innueret terris, aut infectionem.

51 Iris matutina (ut & Halo) nubilosam; vespertina, serenam tempestatem nunciat.

52 Dioscuri, seu fulgores marini, cùm apparent nautis ortâ tempestate, salutares eis & prosperos cursus prænuntiant esse futuros

50 A Comet never did shine, but it caused barrennesse to the earth, or infection.

51 The morning Rain-bow (as also the circle about the moone) foretells a cloudy tempest: that of the evening fair weather.

52 Castor and Pollux, or the doubled sea-light appearing to ship-men in a tempest, betoken a prosperous and safe voyage to them.

50 *Une Comete ne resplendit jamais sans marquer ou imprimer sterilité ez champs ou infection.*

51 *L' Arc matineux predit un temps couvert ou nubileux (comme aussi l' arc en la lune) et l' arc du soir un temps serain.*

52 *On tient que lors que les mariniers sont assailis d' une tempeste, & que fourolles, leur apparoissent, cela leur est un presage d' un heureux voyage.*

VI. De Aquis.

53 EXebulliente scaturigine scatent & saliunt fontes; unde rivi manant.

54 Ex his colliguntur fluvii, & denique flumina jugiter intra ripas suas decurrentia, donec tandem in mare se exonerent.

55 Ast sicubi profluvio & decursu carent, tument & in stagna se diffundunt.

VI. Of Waters.

53 FOuntaines do spring bursting out of fresh springs; from whence the brooks issue out.

54 Out of these floods are gathered, and finally great rivers ever running within their banks, untill they be disburdened into the sea.

55 But if in any place they want issue and flowing, they swel and spread themselves abroad into pools.

VI. Des Eaux.

53 LES *Fontaines bovillonnantes sortent ou decoulent des humeurs, d' où coulent les Ruisseaux.*

54 *D' iceux s' assemblent ou se recueillent les fleuves, et finallement les Rivieres qui coulent tous jours entre leurs rives, jusqu à ce qu' ils sont desbordées dans la Mer.*

55 *Mais si en quelque endroit elles n' ont point de flux, ny coulement, elles s' enflent et s' espandent en estangs ou en eau dormante, ou croupissante et coye.*

56 Paludes sunt scaturigines sine fluxu, in lacunis stagnantes.

57 Torrentes sunt aquæ pluviales rapidè defluentes; a quibus exundationes, & diluvia.

56 Aquam, ubi fluvit, fluentum; ubi gyratur, gurgitem & vorticem; ubi seipsam absorbet, voraginem; ubi expers fundi est, barathrum dicito.

59 Claram turbari quid refert? sed quò limpidior eò melior.

60 Bulla fit à stillante gutta.

61 Mare salsum est ut muria.

62 Ubi tellurem terminat, sinus & promontoria sunt.

63 Ubi in angustias se coarctat, fretum vocatur; ut Gaditanum.

64 Undæ ejus sex horis fluunt ad littora, refluúntque reciprocè cum sonitu horribili maximè intra freta.

65 Hinc æstus

56 Fens are springs without running, standing in furrowes.

57 Landflouds are rain-waters flowing swiftly downward; out of which come inundations and deluges.

58 Water, where it runs, call it a stream; where it turns about, a gulf and a whirlpool; where it swallows it self, a swallow; where 'tis without bottome, an unmeasurable deepnesse or deep pit.

59 That clear water should be troubled what matters it? but the clearer the better.

60 A bubble is made of a drop of water falling down.

61 The sea is salt as brine.

62 Where it bounds the earth, there be bosomes of the sea, and promontories.

63 Where it straitneth it self, there it is called the straits; as the straits of Cades.

64 Its waves run to the shore within six houres, and run backward by course with a horrible noise, especially within narrow straits.

65 Hence cometh ebb-

56 *Les Mares sont des sources sans flux estrangs ou marés.*

57 *Les torrents sont eaux de pluye qui coulent rapidement; d'ou viennent les inondations.*

58 *Tu peux appeller l'eau, ou elle coule un cours d'eau ou eau coulante: ou elle se tournoye ou entortille, un goufre, ou rouëmẽt d'eau, ou elle ne'a point de fonds, un Abisme.*

59 *Qu'importe que l'eau claire soit troublée: mais la plus claire est la meilleure.*

60 *Un bouillon ou une bouteille se fait d'une goutte distillante*

61 *La mer est sallée comme la saulmure.*

62 *Là ou elle borne ou limite la terre, il y a des goulfes & des promontoires.*

63 *Là ou elle s'estrecit, là est appellee destroict; comme le destroict de Cades*

64 *Ses ondes ou flots coulent en six heures aux bords, & recoulent reciproquement avec un bruit horribile, speciallement entre les bras de mer.*

65 *D'ici adviens-*

sive æstuantis maris accessus & recessus alternant vices.

66 In Boreali plaga Oceanus est glacialis.

67 Pro variis, quas alluit mare, regionibus, varia sortitur nomina: hinc Cantabricum, Britannicum, Balticum.

VII. De Terra.

68 TErræ superficies alicubi uda est & uliginosa, alicubi arida & petrosa.

69 Nonnullibi plana, alibi montes & valles, tumuli & depressa loca, hiatus & antra conspiciuntur.

70 In montanis locis promontoriorum claustra & fauces difficulter transeuntur.

71 Colles & clivi cacumen versus euntibus acclives sunt, declives retro.

72 Terræ-motus fit à subterra-

ebbing and reciprocall flowing.

66 In the Northern part the Ocean is Icie.

67 It is named by the severall shores it washeth; as Spanish, British, Baltick.

VII. Of the Earth.

68 The outside of the earth is in some places moist and moorish, in other some dry and stony.

69 In other some plains, in others mountains and valleys, little hills and low places, wide openings & caves are seen.

70 In mountanous places the brows of hills are hard to be passed over.

71 Hillocks and the sides of hills are steep upwards towards the top, and downwards backwardly.

72 An earthquake is made of blasts un-

nent flot, & reflot reciproque.

66 *Du coste septentrionall, ou du vent de bise, l'Ocean est gelé.*

67 *Il est appellé par les divers bords queil arrouse; comme* Espagnole, Bretagne, Baltique.

VII. De la Terre.

68 *LA superficie de la terre est en quelques lieux moiste & humide, en quelques autres aride ou seiche & pierreuse.*

69 *En quelques endroicts plaine, ailleurs se voyent les montagnes & vallées, les tertres & lieux creux, les ouvertures & des caves ou fosses.*

70 *En lieux montagneux les sommets des costaux sont difficilement transpassés.*

71 *Les collines & descentes, qui vont en sommet, vont en montant, & au rebours en descendant.*

72 *Un tremblement de terre est cause par*

neis

neis flatibus, qui si prorumpunt foras, labes fiunt.

73 Glebam si teris & frias, pulvis erit; si diruis & maceras, lubricum lutum.

VIII. De Lapidibus & Gemmis.

74 LApis comminutus arena est; quæ si crassior, sabulum & glarea vocatur.

75 Saxa humi jacent, sive exsistant sive lateant: scopuli & cautes eminent.

76 Scrupulus calceo illapsus, ni eximatur, urget.

77 Cote acuimus obtusa; silice elicimus ignem; Lydio lapide metalla probamus;

78 Pumice lævigamus.

79 Tophus arenosus & scaber est; porphyrites ruber.

der ground, which if they break forth thereof becomes a gaping.

73 If thou brayest or bruisest a smal clod, it shall be dust: if thou pultest it down and steepest it, it will be slippery clay.

VIII. Of Stones, and precious stones.

74 A Stone bruised in pieces is sand; which if it be grosse, it is called gravell and round pebble-stone.

75 Great stones lie in the ground, whether they be seen or hidden: high rocks appear on high.

76 A little gravell got into ones shoe, doth vex unlesse it be taken out.

77 We sharpen blunt things with a whet-stone; we strike fire out of a flint; we trie metalls with a touch-stone;

78 We make smooth with a pumice-stone.

79 A gravell-stone is sandy and rough; the porphyrite red.

des souffleměts souterrains, qui sortans dehors avec impetuosité font des ouvertures.

73 *Si tu frottes ou brises une motte, elle sera en poussiere: si tu l'abbas & la desfrẽpes, elle en deviendra bourbe ou fange glissante.*

VIII. De Pierres, & nommenent de pretieuses.

74 *VNe pierre brisée est du sablõ, laquelle si elle est grosse, s'appelle sable ou gravier.*

75 *Les cailloux gisent en terre (soit qu'ils se monstrent, ou qu'ils soyent cachez) les rochers ou roches se monstrent en haut.*

76 *Une pierrete entrée dans le soulier, presse, si on ne l'oste.*

77 *D'une queux nous aiguisons ce qui est rebousche; d'un caillou nous en tirons du feu; d'une pierre de touche nous en esprouvons les metaux.*

78 *Nous ponçons de pierre de ponçe.*

79 *La pierre de tuf est sablonneuse & aspre a manier: sa coleur est rouge.*

80 Ala-

80 Alabastrites candidissimum marmor.

81 Magnes se obvertit septentrioni directé.

82 Gemmarum pretiosissima Adamas scintillans, secunda ab illa Rubinus, tum Sapphirus rutilans, Smaragdus micans, Jaspis & Sardius candicantes, mirisque fulgoribus splendentes.

83 Hæmatites, Alectorius, bufonius Beryllus, sequiores sunt.

84 Margaritæ (uniones) in conchis reperiuntur.

85 Corallia sunt ramusculi marinæ arbusculæ colore rubentes, rotundæ in morem tuberis: mollescunt in mari ubi nascuntur, indè exempta durescunt.

86 Vitrũ Crystalli similitudinẽ habet, non duritiem.

80 The Alabaster stone is marble very white.

81 The loadstone turns it self directly against the north.

82 A sparkling Diamond is the most pretious stone, the next a Ruby, then a Sapphire glistering, then a shining Emrald, then a Jasper and the Onyx, which are bright and ingraved with many twinklings.

83 An Agath, a stone in the maw of a cock, a Toadstone, are of a baser kind.

84 The pearles are found in shell-fishes.

85 Corrals are small red branches of a sea-shrub, round like a toadstool: they are soft in the sea where they grow, and being taken out grow hard.

86 Glasse hath the likenesse but not the hardnes of Chrystall.

80 *L' Alabastrites est un marbre tres-blanc.*

81 *L' aymant se tourne directement vers le septrentrion.*

82 *La plus pretieuse de toutes pierres est le Diamant qui estincelle, le Ruby & Saphir qui la suivent apres, reluisenn, l' Esmeraude esclaire, le Jaspe & la cornaline ont une couleur blanche & avec de merveilleuses splendeurs leurs diverses grandeurs esclattent.*

83 *Une Amethiste, une Alector ou pierrette dans l' estomach d'un Coq, une de, apaudine sont plus viles, ou moins prisées.*

84 *Les Perles se trouvent dans les coquiles.*

85 *Le Corail est de couleur rouge, qui n'est autre chose que des rameaux d'un certain petit arere, lesquels croissent en forme de tuyaux Ils se molisient dans la mer d' ou ils provienuent, puis lors qu'ils en sont tirez ils s'en durcissent.*

86 *Le verre a la ressemblance du Chrystall non la duree.*

IX. De Metallis.

87 METalla è fodinis eruuntur: è quibus, quia liquescunt & consistunt, varia conflantur.

88 Aurum est perfectissimum, quia purissimũ & ponderosissimum; præsertim obryzum.

89 Fornaci vel centies immissum nihil substantiæ deperdit.

90 Argentum huic proximè accedit, quum purum putum est: sed habet scorias quæ amburuntur.

91 Ferrum, ut ut durissimum, ferrugine arroditur: conduratum aliquoties, chalybs dicitur.

92 Cupro adhæret ærugo.

93 Orichalcum est cadmiâ tinctum æs; fundi solùm potest ob friabilitatem.

94 Electro stannum, & hoc plum-

IX. Of Metalls.

METalls are digged out of the mines: whereof divers things are made, because they melt, and become liquid.

88 Gold is the perfectest, because the purest, and waightiest; chiefly fine gold when it is perfectly tryed.

89 Being put an hundred times into a furnace it loseth nothing of its substance.

90 Silver is next it, when it is pure: but it hath drosse which is burnt all about.

91 Iron, though most hard, is gnawen with rust: having been many times hardned it is steel.

92 Green dust sticks to Copper.

93 Latten is brasse dyed with oare; it can onely be melted because of its easinesse to be broken.

94 Tinne is softer and more vile then

IX. Des Metaux.

87 *LEs metaux se tirent hors des mines, d'ou pource qu'ils se fondent et s'amolissent, on en fait plusieurs choses.*

88 *L'Or est le plus parfaict, pource qu'il est le plus pur et le plus pesant, principalement celuy qui est purgé au feu.*

89 *Bien qu'on le mette cent fois au fourneau, il ne perd rien de sa substance.*

90 *L'Argent en approche bien pres, quand il est pur et net, mais il a l'escume qu'on bruste tout a l'entour.*

91 *Le Fer bien que tres-dur est rongé par la roüilleure, estant fait dur plusieurs fois il est appelé Acier.*

92 *La roüille s'attache au cuiure.*

93 *Le Laiton est Airain teinct de cadmia; il se peut fondre seulement a cause de sa facilité a estre mis en poudre.*

94 *L'Estain est plus mol et plus vil que l'*

bum

bum mollius & vilius est.

95 Argento vivo nihil mirabilius; liquidum est, nec tamen madefacit:

96 Nam sive id super aliquid effundas, sive ei aliquid immergas, sive aspergas, nihil madefacit.

97 Sal, Alumen, Vitriolum, Nitrum, Sulphur, Bitumen, Naphtha, Cerussa, Creta, &c. succi minerales dicuntur.

amber, and lead then this.

95 There is nothing so admirable as Quick-silver: it is liquid and yet it moists not:

96 For whether thou poureſt it upon any thing, or that thou plungeſt or ſprinkleſt any thing upon it, it ſhall not be wet at all.

97 Salt, Alume, Vitriol, Nitre, Brimſtone, Bitume, Marl, or chalkie Clay, Petroll, Ceruſe or white lead, Chalk, &c. are called mineral juyces.

l'Ambre, & le Plomb que ceſtui-ci.

95 Il n' y a rien ſi admirable que du Vif argent il eſt liquide, & sin' eſt ny moite ny mouillé:

96 Car ſoit que tu le verſes ſur quelque choſe, ſoit que tu y plonges quelque choſe, ſoit que tu arrouſes, il ne ſe mouillera point.

97 Le Sel, l' Alun, le Vitriol, le Nitre ou ou Salpetre, le Soulphre, le Bitume, le Naptha, le Fard, la croie, &c. ſ' appellent des ſucs mineraux.

X. De Arboribus & Fructibus.

98 PLanta fibris radicum humorem imbibens aleſcit:

99 Eo deſtituta flacceſcit, marceſcit.

100 Stirps dicitur, quatenus ſe in ramos, & ramuſculos, & frondes pandit.

X. Of Trees and Fruits.

98 A Plant ſucking the humour by the little hairs of the root taketh nouriſhment:

99 Without it it witherethⁿ, it waxeth rotten, it ceaſeth its livelineſſe, it drieth up preſently.

100 It is called a ſtock, ſo farre as it ſpreadeth out it ſelf into branches, and into little boughs and green leaves.

X. Des Arbres & des Fruicts.

98 VNe Plante attirant l' humeur par petits filez des racines prend nourriture.

99 Sans icelle elle flestrit, elle ſe fane, elle ſe deſſeiche tout a coup.

100 On l' appelle le gros de l' arbre, entant qu' elles' eſpand en branches, en ramcaux & en fueilles.

101 His

101 His desectis, trunci, & caudicis, & stipitis nomen habet.

102 Extrinsecùs cortex, intus medulla est.

103 Libri dum virent glubi possunt.

104 Pomus (malus) Pyrus, Ficus, Olea, arbores sunt sativæ: Fraxinus, Fagus, Alnus, Ornus, Ilex, sylvestres.

105 Illæ omnes fructiferæ; harum pleræque steriles: ut Betula, Populus alba, Populus nigra.

106 Abies procera est, ut & Picea, Larix, Cedrus, Cupressus.

107 Quædam umbracula præstant; nominatim, Tilia, Platanus, Buxus, Taxus, Ulmus, & cæteræ latifoliæ.

108 Gemma hians protrudit florem; flos, fructum: qui immaturus

101 These being cut off, it hath the name of the body of a tree, and of a stump, and of a stake.

102 Without there is the rind, within there is the pith.

103 The inward barks whilest they be green, can be pulled off.

104 An Apple tree, a Peare tree, a Fig tree, an Olive tree, are trees that may be sown, planted: an Ash, the Beech tree, an Elder tree, a Wild ash, an Holm, are forrest or woodie trees.

105 All those bearing fruit; most of these fruitlesse: as a Birch tree, a white Poplar tree, a Willow, Withy or Sallow tree.

106 A Firre tree is high, and likewise a Pitch tree, a Larch or Larix tree, a Cedar tree, a Cypresse tree.

107 Some yeeld us shadows; namely, the Linden or Teil tree, a Plane tree, a Box tree, a Yew tree, an Elm tree, and others which have broad leaves.

108 A young bud spreading it self thrusteth forward its floure; and the floure thrusteth its fruit: which being unripe, is called

101 *Qui estant retranchez, elle a le nom de tronc, d' un corps d' arbre, & de pieu.*

102 *L'escorce est au dehors, la moelle au dedans.*

103 *Les escorces estant verdes se peuvent peler, escorcher.*

104 *Un Pommier, poirier, Figuier, & Olivier, sont Arbres qu'on seme ou plante. Un fraisne, ou Fouteau, (ou Hestre,) un Aulne, un Fresne sauvage, un Yeuse, sont sauvages.*

105 *Ceux là sont tous fruitiers; la plus part de ceux-cy sont steriles, un Beuleau, un Peuplier blanc, un Peuplier noir, un Saulx, ou Saule.*

106 *Le Sapin est bien haut, comme aussi le Pignet, ou le Pin, un Cedre, Cypres.*

107 *Quelques uns servent d' ombrage; nommement le Till ou Tillet, le Plan ou Plane, le Buys, l'Orme, & autres qui ont les feuilles larges.*

108 *Vn burgeon (ou bouton) s'entr'ouurant pousse en avant la fleur, la fleur le fruict, qui n'estant point s'appelle*

grossulus

grossulus dicitur.

109 Postea maturescit, & carpitur aut decidit.

110 Quidam sunt præcoces, alii serotini, (chordi) quidam perennes, ut Juniperus.

111 Eduntur vel recentes, vel vieti, vel fracidi.

112 Cerasa oblongis petiolis pendent: Amarylla breviusculis.

113 Mespila sunt lanuginosa, Pruna ossiculata.

114 Putamen amoveat, & nucem frangat oportet, qui nucleum esse vult, sive sit Iuglans, sive Avellana, (quam fert Corylus) sive Tribulus, sive Amygdalum.

115 Quercus fert Gallas & Glandes; Pinus, Strobilos; Cornus, Corna; Laurus, Acer, sorbus sylvestris, baccas.

small fruit not yet ripe.

109 Afterward it wareth ripe, and is gathered, or falleth under the tree.

110 Some are soon or timely ripe, other some backward or winter fruit, some of long lasting, as the Juniper.

111 They are eaten new or fresh, or soft, or mellow, and rotten ripe.

112 Cherries do hang upon long little stalks: Almonds upon very short.

113 Medlers are mossie, Prunes (or Plums) are stonie.

114 He must take off the shell, and break the nut that would eat the kernell, whether it be a Filbeard, (which a Filbeard-tree doth produce) or a Thistle, or an Almond.

115 The Oak bringeth Galls and Mast or Acorns; the Pine-tree, pine apples; the Cornetill-tree, Corneills; the Laurell or Bay-tree, the Maple-tree, the wilde sorbe or service-tree, berries.

fruict verd.

109 *Puis apres il se meurit, se cueult, on tombe de soy mesme.*

110 *Quelques uns sont fruicts d'Estè ou hastifs. Les autres fruicts d'Hyver ou tardifs, les autres durent tousjours, comme le Genevre.*

111 *On les mange nouveaux, ou mols, ou flestris, ou presque pourris.*

112 *Les Cerises pendent avec des queües longues: les Amarylles les ont courtes.*

113 *Les Neffles (ou Mesles,) sont moussües, les Prunes, ont des osselets.*

114 *Qui veut manger le cerneau, il faut qu'il oste la coquille, & qu'il casse la noix: soit une Noix, ou Avelaine, ou Noisille (que le Coudre produict) ou un Chardon, ou une Amande.*

115 *Le Chesne produit de Noix de Galle, & de Glands, le Pin des pommes de pin, le Corneiller des Corneilles, le Laurier, l'Erable, le Cormier sauvage, des graines.*

116 Sorba

116 Sorba & Cydonia, Citria & Limonia stipant: Fraga, Mora, Mori, Mora Rubi Idei, Mora Myrti, Melones (pepones) Cucurbita & Cucumeres, Vuæ passæ, Granata mala laxant.

116 Sorbe apples, & Quinces, Citrons and Lemons, are stopping: Strawberries, Mulberries, Raspberries, Myrtleberries, Melons, Pompions, Gourds, and Cucumbers, dry Raisons, Pomgranates, do loosen.

116 *Les Cormes, les Coings, les Citrons, les Limons, estoupent, ou resserrent: les Phraises, les meures d'une Ronce, les Meures d'une Myrte, les Melons, les Pepons ou Pompions, les Courges & concombres, les Raisins de Passerille, les Pommes de Grenade lissehent.*

117 Thus, Myrrha, Mastiche, Camphora, Resina, Pix, succi sunt arborum certarum.

117 Frankincense, (or Incense) Myrrhe, Mastick, Camphyre, Rozzen, Pitch, are the Juices of certain trees.

117 *L' Encens, la Myrrhe, le Mastich, la Camphre, la Resine, la poix, sont les sucs de certains Arbres.*

118 Quin & succinum Gummi quodpiam est.

118 Yea even Amber is a kind of Gum.

118 *Mesme l' Ambre est une espece de Gumme.*

XI. De Herbis.

XI Of Herbs.

XI. Des Herbes.

119 HErba caulli, vel scapo, innititur.

119 AN Herb leaneth or staieth upon a stalk.

119 *L'Herbe se tient dessus la tigé.*

120 Ex his Rapum, Napus, Cæreta, Siser, Raphanus minor, Pastinaca, Brassica, Crambe, Lactuca, Scolymus, Apium (petroselinum) Nasturtium, Oxalis, olera vocantur.

120 Of them a Rape, a Navew, a Carrot, a Shirwick-root, a Radish, a Rayford, a Parsenip, Cabbage, Colewort, a Lettice, an Artichoke, Parsley Matercresses, Sorell, are called potherbs.

120 *D' icelles, la Rave, le Navet, la Carote, le Chervy, le Reffort, la Pestenade, les Choux Cabus, les Choux verds, la Laictuë, le Persil, le Cresson, l' Artichaux, la Surelle, le Cerseüil, s'appellent herbes potageres.*

121 Fruges sunt quæ in culmum surgunt, & spicas

121 Fruits are they which grow on stalks & produce ears of Corn

121 *Il y ades fruicts qui croissent en tuyau, & qui portent des espics*

(sive

(sive aristas sive muticas) ferunt, glumis autem granum fovent, ut Oryza, Zea, Ador, Milium, Panicum.

122 Legumina verò siliquis & valvulis, ut in Faba, Piso, Cicere, Ervo, Vicia, Lente, videre est.

123 Sed quî fit ut triticum in sigilinem, (secale) imò in Zizania & Lolium? Hordeum in ægilopem, Avena in Avenam fatuam degeneret?

124 Farrago pecoris causâ seritur.

125 Papaver capitatum soporandi vim habet.

126 Bulbosa sunt, Allium, Cepa, Porrus.

127 Aromata sunt, Piper, Zingiber, Cedoaria, Cinnamomum, Nux Myristica, Macer, Caryophylla, Acorum, Coriandrum, Anisum, Anethum, Cuminum, Sinapi.

(be they bearded or without beard) but with husks they keep warm the grain, as Rice, Speit, pure Wheat, Millet, Panick.

122 And the Legums with huskets (or cods) and hales or pils, as may be seen in a Beane, a Pease, a small Pulse, an Dare, a Vetch, Lintells.

123 But how comes it to passe that Wheat doth degenerate into Rye, yea even into Juray and Cockle? Barley into wild Oats, Oats into poor Oats?

124 Forrage is sown for Cattel.

125 The Poppy that hath an head, hath force and vertue to bring sleep.

126 Garlick, Onions, Leeks, are clowed.

127 Spices are Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, Nutmeg, Macis, Clove, the sweet Cane, or great Galingale, Coriander, Anise Dill, Cumine, Mustard.

(*soit barbu, soit sans barbe*) *& qui conservent & contregardent le grain, dans de petites pailles, comme le Ris, l' Espeautre, le Froment, le Millet, le Panis.*

122 *Et les Legumes d'ecosses & petites peaux (ou gousses) comme on peut voir en la Feve, au Pois, es Ers, és Vesses, & és Lentilles.*

123 *Mais d' ou vient que le Bled degenere en Seigle, voire en Yvroye, l' Orge en Aveneron, le bonne Avoine en Avoine corrompuë?*

124 *Le Fourrage & dragee se sement pour les bestes.*

125 *Le Pavot Cabus a la vertu d' endormir.*

126 *Les herbes testues, sont l' Ail, l'Oignon, le Porreau.*

127 *Les Espices sont, le Poivre, le Gingembre, Cedoaria, la Canelle, la Noix muscade, le Macis, (ou fleur de Girofle) l' Acore, le Coriandre, l' Anis, l' Aneth, le Cumin, ou Commin, la Moustarde.*

128 Odori-

128 Odoriferæ & coronariæ sunt, Amaracus, Amaranthus, Caryophyllus, Pæonia, Rosa, Rosmarinus, Lilium, Viola, Serpyllum, Primula veris, &c.

128 Odoriferous, and to make garlands withall, are sweet Marjoran, or flouregentle, Gilo-flowre, Piony, a Rose, Rosemary, a Lilie, a Violet, Betony, Daisies or Primroses, Cowslips, &c.

128 *Les Odoriferantes & dont on fait des Bouquets, sont la Marjolaine, le Passevelours, la Girofflee, la Pione, la Rose, le Rosemarin, la fleur de Lis, la Violette, le Serpolet, la Prime-Rose, &c.*

129 Medicinales sunt, Abrotonum, Acetosa, Apiastrum, Atriplex, Betonica, Borrago Buglossa, Cardui varii, Centauria, Camomilla, Cicorium, Cyanus, Ebulus, Gentiana, Helenium, (Inula) Helleborus, Hypericum, Lappa, Malva, Nardus, Narcissus, Hyssopum, Lavendula, Menta, Pulegium, Ruta, Salvia, Ocimum, Pyrethrum, Scolopendria, Trifolium, Urtica, Alga, Muscus, Panaces.

129 Physicall are Southernwood, Sorrell, Atriplex, Betony, Borrage, Buglosse, divers Thistles, Reupontick, Camomill, Savorie, Blew-bottle, Mallwort, Gentiane, Elitcampane, Lingwort, Saint Johns wort, Clotte-bure, Mallows, Spikenard, Daffodill, Hyssope, Lavendula, Mint, or Penny-royall, Rue, Sage, garden Basil, Bartrame, Harts tongue, Trifoile, Nettle, Reits, Mosse, Balsamint.

129 *Les Medecinales sent, l'Aurosne, la Vinaigrette, le Malisse, les Arroches, ou Bonnes dames, la Betoine, la Bourrache, la Buglosse, les Chardons de plusieurs sortes le Fiel de terre, la Camomille, la Cicoree, l' Aubifoin, ou le Bluet, l'Hyeble, la Gentiane, l' Enuala campana, l'Hellebore, le Mille pertuis, la Bardane, la Maulve, le Nard, le Narcisse, l' Hysope, la Levandula, la Menthe, le Pouliot, la Rüe, la Sauge, la Dragge aux Chevaux, le pied d' Alexandre, le Ceterac, la Trefle, l' Ortie, la Laictue de Mer, la Mousse, les Panets.*

130 Aconitum, Cicuta, Napellus, venenatæ sunt.

130 Libbards-bane, Hemlock, Wolves-bane, are venemous.

130 *L' Aconite, la Cigue le Nappellus, sont venimeuses.*

XII. De Fructibus.

131 SAmbucus, ribes, rubus, rubus idæus, hedera, ligustrum, glycyrrhiza, balsamum, paliurus, spina, sentis, vepreta, & dumeta, frutices cluunt.

132 Cannæ, arundines, & junci palustria amant.

133 Ex scirpo enodi tegetes conficiunt.

134 Boleti inter fungos præstantissimi.

XIII. De Animalibus, & primò de Avibus.

135 QUicquid vita, sensu & motu præditum est, animal est.

136 Alites enim volant; aquatilia natant. (illæ pennis, hæc pinnis:) quadrupedia currunt; reptilia repunt.

XII. Of Shrubs or shoots.

131 A Elder-tree, gooseberry, black-berry, hindberry, pine, lycorish, balme-tree, the holy tree, a thorn, a great bramble, (or black-berrie bush) briars and thickets of thorns are named shrubs.

132 Canes, reeds, bulrushes, love-marish, or kenny grounds.

133 Matts or coverlets are made out of a bulrush without knots.

134 Mushrooms amongst toadstools are the best.

XIII. Of Living creatures, and first of Birds.

135 WHatsoever hath life feeling or sense and motion, is a living creature.

136 For winged fowls fly, they that live in water swim: (those with feathers, these with finnes,) the foure-footed run or goe, creeping things do creep.

XII. Des Arbrisseaux.

131 *UN sureau, un ribes, une ronce, le lierre, le troesne, la reglisse, le baulme, le groselier, l'espine, les buissons, les halliers, s' appelleront des abrisseaux.*

132 *Les cannes, les les roseaux, & les ionces aiment les lieux maressageux.*

133 *Du ionc sans nœud se font les nates ou couvertures.*

134 *Les champignons sont les meilleurs entre les mousserons.*

XIII. Des Animaux, & premierement des Oiseaux.

135 *TOut ce qui a vie, sentiment & mouvement, est un animal.*

136 *Car les Oyseaux volent, les aquatiques ou qui vivent en l'eau, nagent; (ceux-là avec des plumes, ceux-cy avec des nageoitres) les bestes a quatre pieds courent; les reptiles rampent ou se trainent.*

137 Volucres

137 Volucres sunt bipedes, (Manucodiatam esse apodem dicunt) & plumatæ, & rostratæ, excepto vespertilione, qui & pilosus & dentatus est.

138 Rostro colligentes grana in gluviem, referciunt; nulla mingit.

139 Procreationis causâ, nidos struunt; halcyon in ipso pelago.

140 Tum pariunt ova, quæ sub testa albumen, & vitellum seu luteum occultant; iisque incubantes pullos excludunt.

141 Rapaces sunt, vultur, milvus, accipiter, falco, nisus; quæ unguibus uncis turtures dilaniant.

142 Noctua noctu cernit, interdiu cæcutit: ut & aliæ nocturnæ, bubo, asio, scops, aluco, usula, strix, caprimulgus.

137 Birds or fowls have two feet, (men say that Manucondiata hath none) and are feathered, and have bills or beaks, except the reremouse or bat, which is hairy and toothed.

138 Gathering grain with their beaks, they fill the cram or crop; none doth pisse.

139 For procreation sake they build up nests; the halcyon on the very sea.

140 Afterwards they bring forth or breed egs which hide under the shell, the white and the yolk; and lying thereon, hatch their young ones.

141 Ravening fouls are the vulture, the gypt, the kite, the saker, the hawke, the eagle, the faulcon, the hobby, the ospray, which with their crooked claws, tear and rent turtle-doves.

142 An owle seeth in the night, and waxeth blind in the day time, as also other night-birds, an owle a scrich-owle a bonne, a cowt, scops the owlet, a milker of goats.

137 *Les Volailles ont deux pieds, (on dit que la Manuque n'en a point) & des plumes, & un bec; hormis la Chauve-souris, qui a du poil & des dents.*

138 *Cueillants les grains avec leur bec, ils en emplissent leur poche; nul ne pisse.*

139 *Ils bastissent leurs nids pour procreation, (Halcyon dans la Mer mesme.*

140 *Puis ils y pon-nent (ou font) des Oeufs, (qui cachent soubs la coque, la glaire & le rouge ou moyeu) & s'y couchant dessus, esclosent leurs poulcins*

141 *Les Oyseaux ravissans sont, le Vautor, le Milan, l'Esprevier, le Faulcon, l'Aigle, qui dismembrent les Tourtelle de leur griffes crochues*

142 *Le Chathuant void de nuict, & est aveugle de jour, comme aussi les autres oyseaux nocturnes, le Hibon, le Scinre, le Limare, la Cheveche, la Fresay, la Tette-chevre.*

144 Pha-

143 Phasiani, Otides, (Tardæ) Tetraones (Urogalli) Malea, Grides, Gallopavones, Capones, Attagenes, Perdices, Coturnices, in deliciis habentur.

143 Phesants, Bustards or Horne-owls Bistards, French-peacocks, Capons, Horehens, Godwits, Partridges, Quails, are held for delictous and daintie meat.

143 *Les Phaisans, les Outardes, les Tetaons, les Paons masles, les Chapons, les Francolines, les Perdrix, les Cailles, sont tenus pour viandes, delicieuses.*

144 Olor (Cygnus) Fulica, Mergus, Querquedula, Onocratulus, Pelicanus & aliæ aquaticæ palmipedes sunt; nulla pennipes.

144 The Swan, the Fen-duck, a Didoper a Cormorant or a Gull, a Teale, a wild Swan or bird braying like an Asse, a Shoveller, a Pelican and other water fowls, are splay-footed, or have plain and flat feet, or are whole footed; none hath plumes on his feet, or is feathered footed.

144 *Le Cygne, la Foulque, le Plongeon, la Cercerelle, le Cormorant, le Pelican, & autre Oyseaux aquatiques ont le pied plat, aucun n' a des plumes aux pieds.*

145 Sturni gregatim, sed absque ordine; Grues, valde congruè; Ardeæ admodum excelsè volitant.

145 Sterlings or stares, fly in flocks or companies but without order: the Cranes very orderly, the Herons or Hearnes very high.

145 *Les Estourneaux volent par troupeaux, mais sans ordre, les Grues avec fort bon ordre, les Herons volent fort haut.*

146 Canoræ sunt, Acanthis, Alauda, Acredula, Luscinia (Philomela) Carduelis, Fringilla, Merula, Linaria.

146 Melodious or shrill birds, are the Goldfinch or Linnet, or Siskin, the Lark, the Woodlark or Nightingale, the Thistle-finch, the Chaffinch or Spink, the black Marle, the Wild-flax or Toad-flax.

146 *Les Oyseaux resonants sont, le Chardonneret, l' Alouette le Rosignol, le Chardonneret, le pinson, le Merle, le Linerot.*

147 Palumbus & Livia, sunt columbæ feræ.

147 A Wood-culver, or Ring-dove, a Stock-dove are wild doves or culvers.

147 *La Palombe & le Pigeon Ramier, sont Colombes sauvages.*

148 Me-

148 Merops, Upupa, Ficedula, Rubeta, Curruca, vermibus vescuntur; ut & gavia fortasse.

149 Trochilus, & parvus Parus ridiculè se Struthioni comparent.

150 Turdus sibi ipsi cacat exitium: quia quod conspurcat, id viscum pullulat.

151 Motacilla continuò caudam motat (quatit) Pavo suam versicolorem dispandens superbit.

152 Cassita cirrum, Gallus cristam, cum in suo sterquilinio est, erigit.

153 Anserculus, Anser (quem turundis saginant) crocitat, Anas tetrinnit, Gallina gracillat & glocitat, Corvus crocitat, Aquila clangit, Ciconia crepitat,

148 A Wood pecker, or Eat bee, or an Houp, or a dunghill Cock, a Lapwing, a Gnat-snapper, a Bunting, a Citling, live or feed upon, or eat worms, as also happily the Sea-gull or Sea-cob.

149 A Wren, or Wagtail, and a Muskin or Titmouse, a Nun (because his head is filleted, as it were Nun-like) should ridiculously compare themselves, to the Ostrich or Estrich.

150 The Thrush or Thrushell muteth her own destruction: because what shee polluteth or defileth, casteth forth bird-lime, or glew.

151 The Wagtail continually moves or shakes, or wags her tail: The Peacock spreading or stretching out her sundry coloured tail waxeth proud.

152 The Lark setteth up her tuft, the Cock his crest, when he is on his own dunghill.

153 A Gosling, a Goose or Gander, (which is crammed with pellets) crokes, a Duck or Drake, a Hen clocketh, a Raven or a Crow croketh, an Eagle cryeth, a Stork craketh or chattereth, the Cuckow cryeth cuc-

148 *Le Merops, la Hupe, le Beckefigue, ou Bonarit, le Grenoüillon, le Verdou, vivent de Vers comme aussi peut estre la Mouëtte.*

149 *La Roitelet, & la Mesange, se compareroint en vain a l'Austruthe.*

150 *Le Tourd se chie sa propre destruction; pource que ce qu'il souille ou gaste, jette & produit du glu.*

151 *Le Battemare (ou Bergeronette) remuë continuellement la queüe: la Paon estanouissant la sienne bigarree, s'enorguillit.*

152 *L' Alouette dresse sa touffe, le Coq sa creste, lors qu'il est sur son fumier.*

153 *L' Oyson, l'Oye qu' on engraisse de miettes & soupes de pain, croasse, la Cane ou le Canard criaille, la Geline ou la Poule, clape ou glosse, le Corbeau croasse, l' Aigle crie, la Cicoigne cra-*

Cuculus

cuculus cuculat, pica garrit, monedula (graculus) fringulat, cornix cornicatur, hirundo trinsat, passer fritinnit, aut minurit, frullus pipit, alauda tirelire modulatur.

154 Cæterùm psitacus articulatas voces formare suescit.

155 Phœnix, gryps, harpiæ, figmenta sunt.

XIV. De Aquatilibus.

156 Pisces lympham ore immissam branchiis emittunt.

157 Squamosi sunt vivipari; glabri, ovipari.

158 In illis mares habent lactes; fœminæ, ova.

159 Fluviatiles sunt sturio, (accipienser) anguilla, quam si capessis elabitur, capito, mullus (aliter bar-

kow, a pie or pianet or piot chattereth a chough or a daw, or sackdaw cryeth sobbingly, a crow crackeleth, a swallow and a sparrow chirp, the lark doth sing tirelire.

154 But the parrot accustomes her self to pronounce and to utter distinct words.

155 The phenix, the gripe or gryffon, the harpie, are but feigned things.

XIV. Of Creatures living in water.

156 Fishes let or cast out by the gills the water taken into their mouth.

157 They that breed alive have scales, and such as breed spawnes or eggs, are smooth or pild.

158 In those the males have milt; the females spawnes or egs.

159 They that live in rivers, are a sturgeon or elops, an eel, which if thou goest about to take slips or slides away, a barble or barvel, a trout,

quette, le cocu dit cou cou, la pie gazoville ou babille, le chucas ou la chüette, crialle, la corneille cormeille, l' arondelle bricolle, le possereau, ou moineau pipe, le poulet piaule, l' alouette, tire lire.

154 *Mais le perroquet s' accoustume à former des mots inteligibles.*

155 *Le Phœnix, le grifon, & les harpies, ne sont que des feintes.*

XIV. Des Aquatiques ou Animaux vivans en l'Eau.

156 *Les Poissons mettent hors par l' oriellé, ou par l' oreille, l' eau qu'ils avoyent mise dedãs leur bouche*

157 *Les escailleux engendrent leurs petits tous vifs, les peléez des œufs.*

158 *En iceux les masles ont de la laictance, les femelles des œufs.*

159 *Poissons de riviere sont, l' Estourgeon, l' Anguille, laquelle, si tu la veux prendre, s' escoule ou eschape, le Testu, le*

bus)

bus) trutta, (aurata) thymallus, mugil, albumus, gobius, mustela, fundulus, foximus, cottus.

160 Piscinales, carpio, cyprinus, lucius (lupus) coracinus, perca, tinca.

161 Marini, salmo (esox) murena, congrus, rain, ostrea, molva, rubeta, thunnus, sardinæ, trichiæ, sepia, & varia monstra.

162 Haleces salitas in tinis nobis afferunt.

163 Asellus (salpa) nisi probè contusus esui non est.

164 Delphinus pernicitate, balæna (cæte) magnitudine omnibus anteit.

165 Cancer cum suis chelis prorsum & retrorsum graditur.

166 De murice purpura conficitur.

a gilthead a mullet, a blay or bleak, a gudgeon, a lamprey, a cod or cotte.

160 Pond-fishes, a carp, a bream, a pike, a blackishfish, a pearch, a tench.

161 Sea-fishes, a salmon, a lamprey, a conger, a ray or skate, oysters, and divers monsters.

162 Salted herings are brought to us in barrells or bowls.

163 A stockfish, unlesse it be beaten or bruised, cannot be eaten.

164 The dolphin in swiftnesse surpasseth all others, the whale in greatnesse.

165 A crevise, or crab-fish, with its claws or pricks goeth forward & backward.

166 Purple colour is made of a shell-fish.

barbeau, la truite ou dorade, le cabot, le saure, le muge ou mulet, le Gouron, la lamproye, le cot

160. *Ceux de riviere ou d'estang, carpe, un brochet, un carp, une perche, une tenche.*

161 *Poissons de mer, le saulmon, la murene, le congre, la raye, l' huistre, la morüe, le graisset, le tun, la sardine, l' anchoye, la seiche, & pleusieurs monstres.*

162 *Les harens salez nous sont apportez dans des caques.*

163 *Le merlu ou stockfish, s' il n' est pas bon a manger.*

164 *Le daulphin surpasse en vitesse tous les autres, & la Baleine en grandeur.*

165 *L' escrevisse avec ses pincettes, va tantost en avant, tantost à reculons.*

166 *Du Bievre ou Castor se fait l' escarlate ou pourpre.*

XV. De Jumentis.

166 JUmenta sunt animalia domestica nos juvantia.

167 Gibbosus enim Camelus vehiculi vicem præstat.

168 Equus jubâ insignis, indole ferox, domatur tamen ut sessori obtemperet.

169 Sed quandóque efferatur, præsertim effrænis, eumque dejicit aut calcitrando ferit.

170 Cantherius factus hinnire desistit.

171 Dum pullus est ungulis ejus soleæ non applicantur.

172 Pandus Asellus ab agasonis fuste rudit.

173 Taurus cum paleari pendulo boat & mugit; agnus balat.

XV. Of labouring Beasts.

166 LAbouring beasts are houshold living creatures helping us.

167 For the crooked camel serves us in stead of a coach.

168 The horse notable for his mane, fierce and lustie of disposition, is yet so tamed that it yeelds to the rider.

169 But sometimes it groweth wild, specially if it be unbridled, and throws and casts him down, and strikes with kicking or wincing.

170 Being gelded it ceaseth to neigh.

171 So long as it is a colt shoes are not put to his hooves.

172 The crooked little asse brayeth after the staff of the horse-keeper or muletour.

173 The bull with its dewlap hanging down roreth; the lambe bleateth.

XV. Des Juments.

166 LEs bestes de labeur sont des animaux domestiques, qui nous aident.

167 Car le bossu Chameau nous sert en lieu de carrosse.

168 Le Cheval est remarquable quant aux crins, courageux & farouche de nature, & est neantmoins dompté, pour obeir a celuy qui le monte.

169 Mais quelquefois il devient sauvage & farouche, principalement quand il est desbridé, & frappe en regimbant.

170 Estant chastré il cesse de hannir.

171 Tandis qu'il est poulain on nele ferre point.

172 L'asnon courbé d'un baston du palefrenier, ou du muletier, brait.

173 Le taureau meugle avec se peau pendante, l' agneau beelle.

174 Vervex

174 Vervex eſt aries cui ſcrotum ademptum; vexatus arietat.

175 Caper eſt caſtratus hircus.

176 Porcus grunniens eſt caſtratus verres; majalis exſecta ſus.

177 Sed ſcrofæ ſumen porcelli ſugunt.

178 Canis cum catulis allatrat advenam; propiùs accedentem clanculum mordet, roditque.

179 Si irrites, diducto rictu ringit; ſi percutias, quiritatur.

180 Rabie correptus diſcurrit paſſim, & in quod irruit laniat.

XVI. De Feris.

181 IN amænis ſylvarum & nemorum ſaltibus paſtæ feræ, ad ſua luſtra & latebras ſe recipiunt.

174 A weather is a ramme whereof the cods are cut off; being vexed he ſtrikes againſt one with his horns.

175 A cheverell is a gelded goat.

176 A grunting hog is a gelded tame bore; a barrow ſow is a lib'd ſow.

177 But young pigs ſuck the ſows teats.

178 The dog with its whelps barks againſt a ſtranger; drawing over near, he bites or gnaws him privily.

179 If thou anger him, he grinneth, with a gaping or open mouth: if thou ſtrike, he waileth.

180 Being mad he runneth up and down every where, & rents what ever he falls upon.

XVI. Of Wild Beaſts.

181 WILD beaſts that feed in the pleaſant lawns of woods and forreſts, retire themſelves into their dens and lurking places.

174 *Le mouſton eſt un belier a qui on a oſté la bourſe, il heurte des cornes quand on le faſche.*

175 *Vn Chevre eſt un boucchaſtré.*

176 *Vn porc grognant, eſt un verrat chaſtré, une majale eſt une truye chaſtree.*

177 *Mais les chochons ſuccent les tetins d'une truye.*

178 *Le Chien avec ſes petits, abbaye l'eſtranger, s'approchant de trop pres ou le mord & ronge ſecretement.*

179 *Si tu l' irrites il rebigne en tordant la geule: ſi tu le frappes il s'en plaint.*

180 *Quand il eſt inſenſé ou enragé, il s'en court par tout, & deſchire tout ce qu'il rencontre.*

XVI. Des Beſtes Sauvages.

181 *LEs beſtes ſauvages qui paiſſent és plaiſants Halliers des bois & des Foreſts, ſe retirent en leurs cachots & cavernes.*

182 Elephas

181 Elephas (barrus) belluarum maxima, barriens, quia crura non flectit, proboscide (promuscide) pabulum attrahit.

182 Monoceros (unicornus) abditissima deserta inhospitaque tesqua incolit.

183 Rhinoceros ossis squamis indutus est.

184 Alcis tergus ictu gladii non secatur.

185 Villosus ursus murmurat, & uncat.

186 Pardus, sive panther, quod terno saltu non prehendit, mittit.

187 Tigris ferocitate omnes superat.

188 Lynx maculosa visu pollet.

189 Cervum cornua non gravant, quamvis grandia: agilis est, & longissimi ævi.

190 Non absimilis huic caprea,

181 The elephant is the greatest of all wild beasts braying, and because it boweth not its knees, it draws its food or fodder with its snout or trunk.

182 The unicorn dwells or inhabits the most hidden deserts, and rough unhabited places.

183 A Rhinoceros is covered with bony scales.

184 The back of alcis cannot be cut with swords.

185 An hairy beare makes an humming, and hookes.

186 A libard or panther leaves what it catcheth not at the third leap.

187 A tigre excelleth all in cruelltie or fiercenesse.

188 A linx full of many spots is exceeding quick of sight

189 The horns do not burthen the stag, though they be great: he is swift, and of a very long life.

190 Not unlike to this is the roe, but les-

181 *L'elephant est la plus grande des bestes, brayant, pource qu'il ne flechit point les jambes ou les cuisses, attire son fourrage & sa pasture avec la trompe.*

182 *Le monoceros, ou l'unicorne, demeure és plus cachez deserts, & boscages inhabitables.*

183 *Le Rhinoceros est vestu d'escailles d'os.*

184 *Le dos ou le derriere de l' Alcis, ne se per se point d'un coup d'espee.*

185 *L' Ours velu murmure & s' accroche.*

186 *Le leopard ou panthere laisse ce qu'il ne prend du troisiesme saut.*

187 *Le tigre surpasse tous les dautres en fierté & cruauté.*

188 *L' once ou loup cervier, qui est de diverses couleurs a la veue bonne.*

189 *Les cornes bien que grandes ne chargent le cerf, il est agile & de tres-longue vie.*

190 *La biche ne luy est pas dissemblable*

sed

ſed minor; maſculus hujus hinnulus.

191 Capricornus, ibex & dama, præruptas rupes ſcandunt.

192 Bubalus, biſon, urus, ſylveſtres boves ſunt.

193 Leo armis hirtis formidoloſè rugit.

194 Vulpes ganniens verno tempore alopeciam patitur; nunquam cicuratur.

195 Lepore nihil timidius; quicquid ſtrepit, aures arrigit, aut ſe proripit: dum capitur vagit.

196 Fodicando cuniculus cuniculos talpa grumos facit.

197 Erinaceus, (echinus) & hiſpida hyſtrix aculeos pro pilis habet.

198 Simia humanorum operum imitatrix eſt; ut & cercopithecus.

ſer; its male is a fawn.

191 The wildgoat and the fallow deere, or the doe, or buck, climb and mount up to the steep or unapprochable rocks.

192 The buff, bugle and urus are wild oxen.

193 The lyon with rough houlders roreth.

194 The yelping fox is ſubject to the falling of his hair in the ſpring time; he is never tamed.

195 There is nothing ſo fearfull as the hare; whatever maketh a noiſe, he lifteth up her eares or elſe departeth quickly: when it is taken, it cryeth.

196 By digging the conny maketh her holes: the mole or want, mole-hills.

197 The hedgehog, and the briſtled porcupine have ſpeckled pickes in ſtead of hairs.

198 The ape is an imitatour of humane works; as alſo the marmoſet or the monkey.

ains plus petite, ſon maſle eſt un chevreul ou un faon.

191 *Le capricorne, l'ibex, & le daim montent amont les hauts & inacceſſibiles rochers.*

192 *Le buffle, le biſon, l'urus, ſont des bœufs ſauvages.*

193 *Le lion avec ſes eſpaules heriſſonees, rugit & bruit effroyablement.*

194 *Le renard jappant eſt ſubject a perdre le poil au printemps: & ne s'apprivoiſe jamais.*

195 *Il n'ya rien de plus craintif qu'un lieure: au moindre bruit, il dreſſe les oreilles, ou ſe retire tout a coup, quand il il eſt prins, il brait.*

196 *Le lapreau, ou le tonnil fait des creux; & la taulpe des grumeaux ou monceaux de terre, en perçant ou foüiſſant.*

197 *Le heriſſon & le furieux porc eſpic, a des aiguillons en lieu de poil velu.*

198 *Le ſinge eſt imitateur des actions humaines; comme auſſi le marmott ou le guenon.*

200 Glire, & mele nihil somnolentius.

201 Viverra, mustella, martes, martes scythica, musnoricus, pelliciis conveniunt.

202 Sciurus, sorex, cricetus, foramina sibi cavant.

203 Sed mus, quadrupedum minimus, penuaria perreptans, catis (felibus) aut muscipulis subinde præda fit.

XVII. De Amphibiis, & Reptilibus.

204 Amphibia sunt, castor, fiber, lutra, crocodilus, rana coaxans, testudo, bufo, &c.

205 Reptilia sunt quæ serpunt, exuviásque deponunt; ut anguis sibilans, coluber, hydra, natrix, cęcilia, seps, &c.

206 Draco ipso halitu necat; si-

200 There is nothing more sleepe then the dormouse, & the gray or brock, or badger.

201 The Ferret, the weasil, the marten, the scythian marten, the muskcat, agree in skins.

202 The Squirrel or fieldmouse, make themselves holes.

203 But the mouse the least of all fourefooted creatures, creeping about the storehouses, now and then becomes a prey to cats, or to mousetraps.

XVII. Of Creatures living as well in water as on land, and of Creeping-things.

204 Creatures living both in water, and on land, are a beaver or castor, an otter, a crocodile, a croking frog, a tortoise, a toad, &c.

205 Creeping-things are those which creep on the belly, and cast off their old skin; as an hissing snak or adder, a water-serpent, a viper, a flowworm, &c.

206 A Dragon kills with the very breath;

200 *Il n'y a rien de plus dormart, que le loir & le taisson ou le blaireau.*

201 *Le furet, la belette, la marte scythienne, & le rat noricus s'accordent, en poil & en peau.*

202 *L'escurieu, la souris, le mulot, &c. se cavent des trous.*

203 *Mais la souris la moindre des bestes a quatre pieds, grimpant sur les gardemangers, sert bien sovent de proye aux chats & aux rats.*

XVII. Des Animaux qui vivent en l'eau & en la terre, & des Reptiles.

204 *Les bestes qui vivent en l'eau & en terre sont, le castor, ou le bievre, la loutre, le crocodile, la grenoville croassãte, la tortue, le crapaut, &c.*

205 *Les reptiles sont ceux qui rampent & quittent leur peau comme le serpent ou le couleuvre sifflant, l'hydre, le natrix, la vipere, un serpenteau, &c.*

206 *Le dragon tue de son haleine: comme*

cut

cut & venenatâ basiliscus aurâ.

207 Lacerta, stellio, salamandra, scorpio, pedibus ambulant.

208 Limaces sunt cochleæ sine testa.

XVIII. De Insectis.

209 INsecta sunt variivermes: lumbrici fimeta, erucæ plantas, teredines ligna, tineæ vestes, blattæ libros, gurguliones (curculiones) frumenta, erucæ olera, volvox vites, erodunt.

210 Lendes, pediculi, pulices, culices, cimices, nos ipsos infestant: quin & ricini, & hirundines sive sanguisugæ. Bombyces in pixidibus delitescentes & mori fronde vescentes, serica fila aranearum telis similia exonerant & quasi nendo trahunt.

so likewise the cockatrice with his venemous wind.

207 A Lizard, a newt, a salamander, a scorpion, go on their feet.

208 Snails are cockles without shells

XVIII. Of Insects, or small Vermine.

209 INsects are divers worms: maw-worms gnaw or eat dunghills; canker worms, plants; timber-worms, wood; moths, garments; moths or gnats, books; weevels or mites, corn; the palmer worm, the herbs; the caterpillar, vines.

210 Nits, lice, fleas, gnats molest us: as also tikes and bloud-suckers. Silk-worms, lying hid in bores and eating mulbery leaves bring out silken threds like spiders webs, and draw them as it were in spinning.

le basilic veneneux de son soufle.

207 *Le laizard, le stellion, la salemandre, le scorpion, marchent sur leurs peids.*

208 *Les limaçons sont des escargots sans coquille.*

XVIII. Des Insectes; ou des vers.

209 *LEs insectes sont divers vermisseaux: les vers de terre qui rongent les fumiers; les chenilles, les plantes; les teignes, es vestures; les cloportes, les livres, les calendres, les bleds; les chatepelues, les herbes; le hurbec, les vigines.*

210 *Les lendes, les poux, les pulces, les mouscherons, les punaises, nous molestent: voire mesme le tiquet, & les sangsuees. Les vers a soye chachez dans leurs boetes, & qui vivent des fevilles de meurier, deschargent & tirent comme en filant le fil de soye.*

211 Apes bombilantes in apiariis & alvearibus mel cerâ commistum conficiunt, reponúntq; inibi in cellulis suis, & quotannis examen, ut novam coloniam, emittunt.

212 Crabrones & vespæ præacuto sunt aculeo.

213 Oestro (tabano, asilo) percitum pecus subsilit.

214 Sacrabeorum & locustarum genera multa sunt.

215 Bruchi & canthari, & papiliones, cicindela, nitedula, volatiles sunt; ut & tipulla.

216 Cicada foris, grillus domi, cantillat.

217 Formica pusilla est, sed actuosa; semper festucas & micas ferr.

218 Aranea araneum texit.

211 Humming bees in their places and hives make honeymixt with wax, and there lay it up in their cells, and every yeare they send forth a swarm as it were a new colony.

212 Hornets and wasps have a sting very sharp.

213 The tattel stung with a gad-bee leap.

214 There be many kinds of beetles, and of locusts.

215 Grasse-worms or wortworms, and black beetles, and butterflies, and the glow-worm, are flying; as also a water spider.

216 The grashopper chirpeth without, the cricket within at home.

217 The emmet or ant or pismire is smal, but very painfull; it ever bringeth vetches and crums.

218 The spider weaveth cobwebs.

211 *Les abeilles bourdonantes dans leurs ruches font le miel meslé de cire, & le mettent dans leurs logettes, font sortir tous les ans un essain, comme une nouvelle colonie.*

212 *Les frelons, & les guespes ont un aiguillon fort pointu.*

213 *Le bestail, piqué d'un tabon, saute.*

214 *Il y a plusieurs sortes & especes d'escarbots & locustes.*

215 *Les chenilles, & les cantharides, & les papillons, & le vercoquin luisant, volent; cõme aussi le verd'eau.*

216 *La cigale chante aux champs, le gryllon ou criquet, dans la maison.*

217 *La fourmi est bien petite, mais active, porte tous jours des festus & des miettes.*

218 *L'araignée tist sa toile.*

XIX. De Homine.

219 ANimantium excellentissimus homo, mundi Epitome, vagiens nascitur.

220 Quem genitrix autobstetrix fasciis involutum in cunas reponit.

221 Nutrix verò alma, amplectens & amplexans alumnum suum, uberibus lactat; pusio ipse lactet.

222 A cunabulis venitur ad serperastra: ubi bimulus infans, incessum sibi format, & fari ac balbutire incipit, crepitaculis, pupis & crepundiis ludens: pueritiam indè ad duodecimum vel decimum quartum ætatis annum extendens, articulandæ, efformandæ, augendæ loquelæ, lusibúsque operam impendit.

223 Impuberes cùm pubescunt sonoram vocem alterant, scilicet post

XIX. Of Man.

219 MAn the most excellent of living creatures, the epitome or abridgement of the world, cometh into the world crying.

220 Whom the mother or the midwife layeth up in the cradle wrapt in swadling-clouts.

221 But the nurse that nurseth him, embracing and gladly receiving her nursling, gives him suck, or suckles him with her paps; the little young child sucketh.

222 From the cradle he cometh to bands, or swathels, or swathing bands, or splints: when the infant is two yeares old, he learneth to goe, and begins to speak and stammer, playing or sporting with rattles, babies, puppies, trifles, and gugawes: from thence stretching out child-hood, to the twelfth, or fourteenth yeare of his age, he imployes himself to frame, fashion, and increase his speech, and also to playing, or sport.

223 Men-children or beardlesse, when they begin to have a beard, alter their shrill voice, being

XIX. De l' Homme.

219 L'*Homme le plus excellent des animaux, l'epitome & l'abbregé du monde, naist en criant.*

220 *Lequel la mere ou la sage femme met dans le berceau envelope de maillots ou de bandelettes.*

221 *Et la nourrisse qui le nourrit embrassant son nourisson l'allaicte de ses mammelles, & l'enfançon la tette.*

222 *Du berceau on vient aux maillots, ou l'enfant de deux ans se façonne a marcher, & commence a parler, & a begayer, se jouant avec des sonnetes, des clochettes, des poupees & des chainettes: puis estendant sa jeunesse jusques a 12. ou 14. ans, il l'employe a distinguer, former, & augmenter sa parole en joüant.*

223 *Les jouvenceaux sans poil en barbe, commencans a avoir l'aage de 14. ans*

exactum

exactum decimum quartum annum.

224 Ephebi dicuntur adolescentes; & mox adulti, juvenes: illi procreationi, hi munis publicis idonei.

225 Virilis ætas vergit ad provectam: senilis rugas & canos affert capillos.

226 Annosa vetula edentula fit; senecio, decrepitus.

227 Ità infantia seipsam ignorat; pueritia ludicris transigitur; juventus, vanis; virilitas, laboriosis: senectus ad priora relabitur, retractáque præterita non sine gaudio vel mœrore.

228 Senes enim bis pueri.

229 Mediocri staturâ homo optimè est proportionatus.

230 Nam Gigas terriculo est; nanus, (pumilio) risui.

231 Nudus est,

fourteen yeares old.

224 Striplings are called young men; and being presently of full age, are called men: The one sort, by reason of their age, are fit for procreation; the other, to beare publick office.

225 Mens age wayeth towards reall grown age: old age bringeth wrinkles & gray hairs.

226 An old wife becomes toothless; a drowsie, decrepit.

227 So Infancy knoweth not it self; childhood is spent in childish sports; youth, in vain; manlinesse in laborious things: old age fals again into its first beginning, and doth revive things past with joy or grief.

228 For old men are twice children.

229 A man of a mean stature is very well proportionated.

230 For a Giant is a fearfull thing; and a dwarf, or little man, scornfull.

231 Hee is naked,

changent leur voix resonante.

224 *Les jouvenceaux s'appellent adolescens, & peu apres par creux, jeunes hommes: ceux-la sont idoines a engendrer, & ceux cy a servir au public.*

225 *L'aage viril panche vers la vieillesse, l'aage du vieillard apporte des rides & des cheveux blancs.*

226 *Une vieille femme devient esdentee: & un vieillard, radoteux.*

227 *Par ainsi l'enfance ne se cognoit point: la pueritie se passe en chose ludicres; la jeunesse en choses vaines; la virilité en choses laborieuses: la vieillesse retombe a son premier estat, & rumine les choses passees, avec joye ou fascherie.*

228 *Car les vieillards sont deux fois enfants.*

229 *Un homme de mediocre stature est tres-bien proportionné*

230 *Car un Geant donne feayeur, un Nain ou un hommellet sert de risee.*

231 *Il est tout nud,*

non

non hirsutus; fauni enim & satyri commenta sunt. Soli animantium homini, sermo, ratio, risus, calvitium, propria sunt.

not hairie; for the gods of the fields, and woods, and the satyres are but fictions. Speech, reason, laughter, baldnesse, are proper to man onely of all living creatures.

non pelu ny velu: Car les faunes & les satyres sont des feintes. La parole, la raison, le ris, la chauveté, sont propres à l'homme, seul de tous les animaux.

XX. De corpore, & primùm de membris externis.

XX. Of the body, and first of the outward members.

XX. Du Corps & premierement des membres externes.

232 Corporis nostri compages eximium est supremæ sapientiæ exemplar.

232 The setting of our body is an excellent and singular pattern of the highest wisdome.

232 *L'Assemblage de nostre corps est un exquis & singulier exemplaire de la sagesse supreme.*

233 Structura ejus ex ossibus, cartilaginibus, tendinibus, nervis, carne, musculis, cute triplici, & volucris (involucris) variis conflata est.

233 Its structure is made of bones, cartilages or gristles, tendons, nerves or sinews, flesh, muscles, threefold skin, and divers covers.

233 *La structure d'iceluy est faicte & composee d'Os, de Cartilages, de Tendrons, de Nerfs, de Chair, de Muscles, d'une Peau triple, & de plusieurs Couvertures.*

234 Membra cohærent nexibus perpetuis in proportione decentissima.

234 The members cleave together with perpetuall knots in a most handsome and decent proportion.

234 *Les membres s'entretiennent de liens perpetuels en une proportion tres convenable.*

235 Nam quæ bina sunt, ex opposito sibi latere locantur; quæ singula, per medium.

235 For they which are twins or couples, are placed directly on the side of one another; they which be single, in the middest.

235 *Car ceux qui sont gemeaux sont placez aux deux costez a l'opposite l'un de l'autre; ceux qui ne sont qu'un, par le milieu.*

236 In vultûs lineamentis stu-

236 In the feature and lines of the faces

236 *Es traicts & lineaments des visa-*

penda

penda est varietas: Ejus dispositio sedati aut turbulenti animi speculum est.

and visages there is a wonderfull variety: And the disposition thereof is the looking-glasse of a quiet or troubled mind.

ges, il s'y trouve une varieté admirable. Iceluy estant serain, & uni, & les yeux doux & atentifs a celuy qui parle: sont souvent signe d'une bonne conscience.

237 Frons angusta asinina est; lata, bonæ indolis; rugosa, anxii animi; caperata, iracundi nota. Frons serena & explanata, oculíque placidi & intenti in compellantem, bene consciam mentem plerumq; arguunt.

237 A narrow forehead is blockish or dull; that which is broad is a mark of a good complexion; that which is wrinkled, of a pensive mind; that which is frowning, of an angry and cholerick man. A forehead clear and open, and eyes cheerfull, and fastened on him that speaks to us, for the most part argue a good mind.

237 Le front estroit est stupide, le large est marque de bon naturel: le ridé, d'un esprit chagrin: le refrongné, d'un qui est courroucé. Sa disposition est un miroir d'un esprit rassis ou turbulent.

238 Pupilla oculi, albugini insidens, speculum est objectarum rerum imagines in se recipiens.

238 The apple of the eye, being set in the white, is the looking glasse receiving in it self the images of things set before it.

238 La prunelle de l'œil assise au blanc est un miroir recevant en soy les images des choses qui se presentent:

239 Hanc palpebræ nictando humectant; cilia verò & supercilia communiunt.

239 The eye-lids wet it by winking & twinkling; but the brees and the upper eye-brows fence it.

239 Les paupieres, l'humecten clignant, mais les cils & le sourcils la contregardent & garantissent.

240 Sed hirqui lacrymas sudant.

240 But the corners sweat tears.

240 Mais les coins jettent des larmes.

241 Inter tempora & nasum (quem alii simum habent, alii aduncum) sunt genæ: iisque subsunt malæ seu maxillæ.

241 Betwixt the temples and the nose (which some have flat upward, and other some crooked) are the cheeks: the cheek-bones be under them.

241 Entre les temples & le Nez (que les uns ont Camus, & les autres Aquilin) sont les joües; & au dessous d'icelles les maschoires.

242 Per

242 Per nares, ut cloacam, mucus defluit; quem vibrissæ detinent, nè exsudet, nisi mungatur. Strophiolis, non brachio digitisve, narium excrementa excipienda sunt. Os nec nimis premeretur, nec hiaret; sed leviter admotis labiis sit conjunctum.

242 Through the nostrills, as through a sink, the snivell runneth down; which the hair within holdeth lest that it should drop down, unlesse it be blowen. The excrements of the nose must be taken with handkerchers, not with the arm or fingers. The mouth should not be shut too close, neither gape or yawn; but the lips lightly put together and joyned.

242 *Par les narirnes comme par un esgout la morve decoule, que les poils des naseaux detiennent, affin qu' elle ne degoute, si ce n' est qu' on la mousche. Il faut se moucher avec son mouchoir, & non du bras ou de doights. La Bouche ne doit point estre trop serrée ny trop ouverte, mais d' estre doucement fermee en joygnant les levres.*

243 Mentum virile, barba; labrum superius mystax tegit: quidam tamen imberbes sunt.

243 A beard covers a mans chin; the mystach, the upper lip: yet some men are beardlesse.

243 *La barbe couvre le menton de l' homme; & la moustache, la levre de dessus: quelques uns toutesois sont sans barbe.*

244 Anterior colli pars jugulum est; posterior, cervix; supráque sunt humeri æquo libramine temperati.

244 The forepart of the neck is the throat-bone; the latter or hindermost is the hinder-part of the neck; and about the shoulders are placed in equall balance.

244 *La partie du devant du col est le gavion ou le goster, celle du derriere est le chaignon; & an dessus sont les espaules, qui doibvent estre portees d'une mesme grandeur.*

245 Thorax mammis turgidus inferne ventrem habet, ad partes latera: In séque continet linguam, loquelæ; palatum, gustandi; mandibulas, dentes & gingivas, mandendi organa.

245 The breast swelling with dugs, hath a belly below, and the sides on both parts: and it containeth within it self the tongue, which is the instrument of speech; the palate, of tasting; and the teeth and gums, of eating.

245 *La poictrine enflee des mammelles, ou tetons, a le ventre en bas, & les costez es parties: & contient au dedans langue, pour parler; le palais, pour gouster; les dents, & les gencives pour manger.*

246 Costæ

246 Costæ ab axilla cœptæ in hypochondria desinunt.

247 In inguine verenda sunt: quæ citra necessitatem detegere, dissolutam indolem arguit.

248 Sub coxendice femora sunt; sub genubus & poplite, tibiæ & suræ.

249 Planta pedis, talos; Calcaneum, convexum plantæ, solum, continet.

250 Tergum habet supernè scapulas, pòst lumbos, tandem nates, podicem, sessionis gratiâ, clunibus circumvolutas.

251 Spina dorsi ex triginta quatuor vertebris constituitur.

252 Lacertosum brachium in se manus continet; cubitum, volam: quæ deducta, palma est; contracta, pugnus.

253 Digiti sunt quinque; singuli articulos tres &

246 The ribs beginning in the armhole end about the navel.

247 In the groin be the privy parts: which to discover without necessity argueth a lewd disposition.

248 Under the hips are the thighes; under the knees and the hams, the legs and the calf.

249 The sole of the foot contains the ankles; the heel, the convexe of the plant, and the sole, or hollownesse of the foot.

250 The back hath the hinder-part of the shoulder above, afterward the loyns, lastly the buttocks folded about with hanches for to sit.

251 The backbone doth consist of thirty foure knuckles.

252 The strong arm containeth in it the hands; the elbow, the hollownesse of the hand: which spread, is the palm; strattned, the fist.

253 The fingers are five; every one having three little knuc-

246 *Les costes commencans depuis l'aisselle finissent en l'hypocondre.*

247 *En l'aine sont les parties honteuses: lesquelles si on descouvre sans necessite, cela monstre un naturel dissolu.*

248 *Sous la hanche sont les cuisses, sous les genoux & les jarrets, l'os de la jambe, & le gras.*

249 *La plante du pied contient les talons; le creux, la sole de la plante ou la semelle.*

250 *Le derriere ou le dos a en haut les Espaules, puis les rables & en fin les fesses, le cul enveloppé de fesses pour s'y assoir.*

251 *L'eschine ou l'espine du dos consiste, ou est composee de trentequatre vertebres.*

252 *Le Bras robuste contient en soy, la main; le coude, le creux: qui estendu, est la paume; serré, le poing.*

253 *Les doigts sont cinq, ayant chacun d'eux trois jointures, &*

totidem

totidem artuum juncturas & condylos habentes.

254 Pollice premimus; indice monstramus: verpus, sive digitus medius prominet; inter quem & minimum digitellum annularis medius est.

255 Unguibus scabimus, scalpimus, laceramus, lancinamus.

256 Sinistra, (læva) tenet; dextra operatur omnia aptè, nisi quis ipse ineptus aut iners.

257 Sed ambidexter præ scævola multum habet commodi.

XXI. De Membris internis.

258 Eia, jam viscera inspiciamus.

259 Alimentum dentibus primoribus incisum molaribus masticatur,

kles, and as many joynts or knittings.

254 With the thumbe we strain down; with the fore-finger we shew: the middle-finger appeareth or standeth out further then the others; betwixt which and the little-finger is the ring-finger.

255 With the nails we scratch, we rub, we rent, we tear, we mangle, we strike.

256 The left hand holdeth; the right-hand worketh every thing fitly, unlesse one be sottish and doltish.

257 But a left and right handed, or he that useth both hands, hath great advantage over a left hand.

XI. Of inward Members.

258 Go to, let us now look into the entrails.

259 Food or nourishment being cut with the fore-teeth is grinded with the grinding-

autant d' accomplements de nœuds, & les chevilles.

254 *Du pouce nous pressons, par l'indice nous monstrons, le maistre doigt est long, entre lequel & le petit doigt, est le doigt de l' anneau on annulaire.*

255 *Des ongles nous grattons, nous gallans, nous deschirons, desmembrons, nous poignons, ou piquons.*

256 *La main gauche ou sinestre tient, la main droite ou la dextre travaille: le tout proprement, sinon que quelqu' un soit inepte, nonchalant, ou paresseux.*

257 *Mais le droictier & gaucher, a beaucoup d' avantage, par dessus le gaucher.*

XXI Des Membres internes.

258 *Orça, regardons maintenant ès entrailles.*

259 *La nourriture ou l'aliment coupé des dents de devant, est maschè des maschelieres*

(bucca

(bucca enim molendinum est) mansúmque per gulam (œsophagum) ad stomachũ demittitur: ubi fit concoctio prima.

260 Nam venæ mesaraicæ chylum exsugunt, eúmque, excrementis crassioribus per intestina & anum foràs egestis, quæ stercora, merdæ, & oleta sunt, deferunt ad jecur; ubi denuo fit separatio.

261 Serosum per ureteres meat ad renes, fitque urina (lotium) quæ meiendo emittitur.

262 Pinguior pars ab hepate rubedinem accipit, & fit sanguis; qui per venas distribuitur.

263 Lien (splen) interim attrahit, & rursum ejicit melancholiam; fel, bilem seu choleram.

264 Pituita seu phlegma per omnia diffluit.

teeth, (for the mouth is a mill) and being chewed, it is through the gullet sent down into the stomack: where the first digestion is made.

260 For the mesaraick veins suck the chyle of the meat, and bring and convey it into the liver, the thick excrements, which be dung, muck, ordure, draught, being cast and put out through the bowels or entrals, and the fundament; where there is made again a separation.

261 The wheyish part runs through the urine-pipes and conduits to the reins, and becomes urine; which is cast out by making water, or by pissing.

262 The fatter part receives redness from the liver, and is made blood; which through the veins is distributed.

263 The spleen or milt in the mean while draweth & casteth forth again melancholy; the gall, choler.

264 Flegm or rheum run down every where.

(car la bouche est un moulin) & estant maché il est envoyé par le gosier dans l'estomach ou petit ventre: ou se fait la premiere digestion.

260 *Car les veines mesaraiques succent le chyle, & les excrements plus espais (qui sont l'estron, la merde, & la fiente) estant jettez & mis dehors par les boyaux & par le trou l'envoyent au foye, ou se fait derechef une separation.*

261 *Le sereux coule ou passe oux reins par les veines uterres, & l'urine ou le pissat s'en fait; qui est envoyee & mise hors en pissant ou urinant.*

262 *La partie plus grasse reçoit la rougeur du foye, & devient sang; qui se distribuë par les veines.*

263 *La rate cependant attire & derechef jette & met hors la melancholie; le fiel met hors la cholere.*

264 *Le flegme coule & s'espand par tout.*

265 Cor in pectore situm, primum est vivens, & ultimum moriens.

266 Proinde caloris plenum & palpitans sine requie: Sed adjacens pulmo refrigerat illud respirando per arteriam asperam.

267 Quâ læsâ raucedo fit & tussis; ut & à clamore immoderato.

268 Præcordia hæc (exta) ab inferiore ventre septum transversum (diaphragma) disjungit.

269 Omentum verò ilia, ut mesenterium, lactes, obvolvit.

XXII. De accidentibus corporis.

270 JUxta exteriorem aspectum, quidam sunt corpulenti, carnosi & obesi; alii graciles, macilenti, & strigosi: quidem formosi, alii de-

265 The heart placed in the breast, is the first living and last dying.

266 And therefore it is full of heat and panting without rest: But the lights lying by it, refresh it breathing through the wind-pipe.

267 Which being once hurt there comes hoarsnes and a cough; as likewise from immoderate crying.

268 The midriff lying overthwart or from the one side to the other, doth separate the heart-strings from the lower part of the belly.

269 But the kell inwraps and layes up the flanck, as the middle of the bowels or entrails, the small guts.

XXII. Of the Accidents of the body.

270 ACcording to the outward aspect some are corpulent, flethy, slender, thin or lean; some are starvelings, that is, nothing but skin and bone: some beautifull, other some foule

265 Le cœur miplacé en la poictrine est le premier vivant & le dernier mourant.

266 C' est pour quoy il est plein de chaleur & palpitant sans repos: mais le poulmon tout joygnant le rafrechit, en respirant par l'artere aspre.

267 Laquelle blessee, s'engendre un enroüement & la toux, comme aussi d'un cry desmesure.

268 Une closture a travers le diaphragme separe ces membranes qui descendent du fonds du ventre inferieur.

269 Et la coiffe enveloppe & couvre les flanes; comme le mesantere, les intestins ou petits boyaux.

XXII. Des Accidents du corps.

270 SElon le regard exterieur, quelques uns sont corpulents, ou charnus, & trop gras: les autres gresles, maigres & estancez: les uns beaux, les autres formes

formes & turpes.

271 Secundùm habitudinem interiorem, vegeti aut morbosi, robusti aut tenerí.

272 Crispi non facilè calvescunt, rufi canescunt.

273 Cilones (frontones) in phrenesim proclives sunt, & includuntur vacerræ.

274 Præstat luscum (unoculum) esse quàm cæcum, surdastrum quàm surdum, hæsitantem (balbutientem) quàm balbum, blæsum quàm mutum.

275 Strabo distortè, pætus obliquè contuetur: cocles monoculus est.

276 Nasuti acriter odorari; buccones, ingluviosi; flacci & jugulis non cavis bardi esse putantur.

277 Veruca, struma, gibbus, &

or deformed.

271 According to the inward complexion or habitude, whole or sick, strong and lustie or else tender.

272 The curled do not easily wax bald; the yellow or red-haired wax gray and hoary.

273 They which have a great or high forehead, or a sharp crown, are prone to frenzie and are shut up amongst madmen.

274 It's better to be one-eyed or blind of one eye, then stark blind; half deaf, then stark deaf; to be a stammerer or lisper, then mute and dumb.

275 A goggle-eye looketh a squint, a rolling eye looketh a squint upward: one (cocles) hath but one eye.

276 They which have great or long noses are thought to smel sharply, the large-mouthed, or talkatives to be gourmands, and gluttons; the flap-eared, and such as have not the throat bone hollow, to be blockish.

277 A wart, the kings-evill, a bunch

laids & difformes.

271 *Selon la disposition ou habitude interieure, ils sont sains & bien disposez, ou douillets & tendres.*

272 *Les crespus ne deviennent pas aisement chauves; les roux grisonnent & deviennent cheneux.*

273 *Ceux qui ont la teste pointuë, ou qui ont un grand front, sont enclins a phrenesie, & sont tenus du nombre des stupides.*

274 *Il vaut mieux estre borgne qu'aveugle; sourdaut, que sourd; begayant, que begue; begue, que muet.*

275 *Le louche ou bigle regarde tortu, celuy qui cligne les yeux de travers: le borgne n'a qu'un œil.*

276 *Ceux qui ont grand nez sont estimez sentir ou flairer, touffus gloutons & gourmands, ceux qui ont les oreilles lasches & pendantes, & le gosier non cavè sont tenus pour lourds.*

277 *Une vervuë, les escroüelles, une bosse,*

quodvis

quodvis tuber deformant.

278 Similiter & nævi, lentigo, porrigo, impetigo, lepra, serpigo, mentraga, lichen, varix, vitiligo, & omnis macula.

279 Item, si quis obstipus incedat aut cernuus.

280 Calvitium alii sibi decori reputant, alii, dedecori.

281 Claudicatio à luxatione est; alioqui nec loripedes, nec vari, nec valgi, nec scauri, nec pansæ claudicant.

282 Intertrigo ab attritu est.

283 Spado est cui testiculi coli ablati sunt.

XXIII. De Morbis.

284 VEntriculus, à quo ægritudinum ori-

in the back, and every swelling doth disfigure and deform.

278 As likewise moles, specks, freckles, pimples, lintels, scurf or scaly, or dandriff, a ring-worm, a tetter, a crooked nein, the leprosie, and every spot.

279 Item, if any goeth wry necked downe or stooping and bowed to the ground.

280 Some think baldnesse to be an ornament, others take it to be a shame.

281 Halting proceeds or rises from a loosing of a joynt; otherwise neither the crump-footed & wry or crook-legged, nor the legs bowed inward, nor they that have swoln ankles, nor they which stop, do halt.

282 A galling between the toes comes from rubbing.

283 He is gelded, whose genitories are taken from him.

XXIII. Of Sicknesses and of Diseases.

284 THe stomack, from whence is the beginning of

& toute autre enflure desfigurent.

278 *Semblablement aussi les taschés, les lentilles, la teigne, la galle ou gratelle, le feu volage, la lepre, maledartre, tasche sur le corps, ou visage & toute autre.*

279 *Item si quelqu'un va tord-col, ou la teste panchee.*

280 *Les uns tiennent que la chauveté leur est une bien seance, les autres un deshonneur.*

281 *Le clochement ou boistement vient d'un desnoüement, ou demise, de membres, autrement ny ceux qui vont les' Iambes tortues au dedans, ou courbees au dehors, ou les talons gros ou pied bots ne clochent point.*

282 *L' entretail vient d'un frottement.*

283 *Un chastré est celuy a qui on a ostés les genitoires.*

XXIII. Des Maladies.

284 L' *Estomach, (d'ou vient la source des maladies)*

go,

go, inanis, esurit & sitit; oppletus, singultit & ructat; crudus, escam fastidit: Nauseâ laborans, difficulter cibos retinet, sed statim sumptos evomit.

285 Pallor & tremor cachexiam hoc est, valitudinem debilem; torpor ac veternus, enervatam arguunt.

286 Morborum alii dolorem, alii stuporem, alii pruritum duntaxat inducunt.

287 Decumbentes, si non convalescant, fiunt valetudinarii, &, quod pejus est, clinici.

288 Hoc solatio est, cui multum doluit dedoluit.

289 Cephalalgia, (potissimùm si cranium seu calvaria solidum os sit) aut vertiginem, aut delirium, aut furorem, causatur.

sickness, being void, is hungry and thirsty; being full, it belcheth, and riseth; being raw, it loatheth food: he that hath a loathing stomack doth hardly retein his meat, but vomits it as soon as it is taken.

285 Paleness and trembling, shew an ill or sickly disposition or complection; a dulness or drowsiness, shewes it weak and enfeebled.

286 Of sicknesses or diseases, some breed pain, some astonishment, others itching onely.

287 They that being sick, ly down and keep their bed, if they recover not, become sickly, and, which is worse, bed-rid, or so sick that they cannot rise.

288 This is a comfort, he that sorrowed much, did cease from sorrowing.

289 The headach (specially if the bone and brain-pan be hard) causeth a swimming of the head, or giddinesse or dotage, and raving or fury.

estant vuide a faim & soif, estant rempli il bocquette & route: celuy qui est cru, a en desdain la viande: Ayant envie de vomir il retient la viande difficilement, mais aussi tost revomit ce qu'il a prins.

285 *La Palleur, & le tremblement, sont marque d'une indisposition & foiblesse: & l'engourdissement & letargise monstre que la santé est affoiblie.*

286 *Des maladies les unes causent douleurs, les autres estonnement, les autres demangeson tant seulement.*

287 *Ceux qui gisent malades au lict, s'ils ne guerissent deviennent maladifs, & qui pis est cliniques, c'est a dire alictez, d'une maladie perpetuelle.*

288 *Voicy un confort & soulagement, c'est que celuy qui a eu une grande douleur, a passé sa douleur.*

289 *La migrâine principalement la crane ou le test est un os solide & ferme, cause un estourdissement, de teste, ou resverie & fureur.*

290 Odontal-

290 Odontalgia fit cum gingivæ putrescunt.

290 The toothach cometh when the gums be rotten.

290 Le mal des dents se fait, quand les gencives se pourrissent.

291 Lippitudo est cæcitatis præparatio; nec creber aurium tinnitus bonum portendit.

291 Poze-blindnesse, is a preparation unto blindnesse; neither doth an often tinkling of the eare portend any good.

291 La chassie est une preparation a l'aveuglement; & un frequent tinnement d'oreilles, ne presage rien de bon.

292 Gravedo (rheuma) est catarrhi destillatio: asthma, respirationis difficultas.

292 Heavinesse of the head, oz a rheum, is a running down of a raw humour from out of the head: a hard and short breathing is difficulty of breathing.

292 Le rheume & pesanteur de teste est une desfluxion d'un catarre, estre poussif, est avoir difficulté d'haleine.

293 Angina tonsillas angens nè fauces strangulet, guttur gargariza.

293 Foz feat the quinsie should choke and stop the gullet pipe oz the gorge, gargle thy throat.

293 De peur que la squinancie n'estrangle les glandes ou la gorge, gargarize du gosier.

294 Languores & deliquia animi aceto reficiuntur.

294 Languishings and faintings of the heart are comfozted with vineger.

294 Les langueurs, pasmoisons & deffaillances de cœur se refont avec du vinaigre.

295 Alui profluvium, fluxus, diarrhea, & dysenteria: Obstructio, tenasmus dicitur.

295 A flux oz loosenesse of the belly is called a lask oz bloudy flux, oz a gnawing in the belly: An obstruction is called tenasimus, oz a desire to go often to stool.

295 La dissenteere ou flux de sang, s'appelle flux de ventre; & l'obstruction, s'appelle desir d'aller à la selle.

296 Stranguria calculi primordium.

296 The strangury is the beginning of the stone.

296 La difficultè d'urine est un commencement de la pierre ou gravelle.

297 Termina, lumbrici, passio iliaca & colica colum affligunt.

297 Frettings and wringings in the belly oz belly wozms, and obstruction of the small guts, afflict the cholick gut.

297 Les trenchees du ventre, la vermine & la colique ou colique passion, affligent l'intestin colon.

298 Pleu-

298 Pleuritis & lumbago, minùs cruciant.

299 Tumor intumescit & desidit; non sic hernia, & ramex.

300 Toxicum qui assumpsit, turgescit; sed ei theriaca resistit.

301 Pernio & podagra pedes affligunt; chiragra manus; arthritis, ossium membranas.

302 Tertiana febris alterno die repedat.

303 Quartana, hydrops, phthisis, diuturni & lethales sunt: ille, intercute aquâ perimit; hæc, tabe consumit, & consummat.

304 Epilepsiâ laborantes, à morbo caduco parumper absunt.

305 Paralysis & apoplexiæ præcursorem perhibent esse spasmum.

298 The pleurisie or pain and ach of the loyns vex testie.

299 A swelling swells or riseth up, and falleth down: hernie, rupture, and swelling in the cods do not so.

300 He that hath taken venome or poison swelleth up; but triacle resisteth it.

301 The mule, and the gout in the feet afflict the feet; the gout in the hands, the hands; the gout in the arteries, the thin skins of the bones.

302 The tertian ague or feaver returns every third day.

303 The quartane ague, the dropsie, the consumption are both lasting and deadly: that kills with a water between the skin and the flesh; this consumes, ends and consummates with a lingering, slow pining, and wasting away.

304 They that be sick of the epilepsie or foul evil, are not farre from the falling-sicknesse.

305 Men affirm that the cramp is a foierunner of the palsie and apoplexie.

298 *La pleuresie ou douleur de costé & la douleur de costé & la douleur des reins, tourmante moins.*

299 *La vessie s'enfle & d'esenfle: mais non pas la rupture, hergne, ou greveure.*

300 *Celuy qui a prins du poison s'enfle; mais la therinque luy resiste.*

301 *La mule au talon aù engeleure, & la goutte affligent les pieds; la chiragre, les mains; la goutte sciatique, les membranes des os.*

302 *La fievre tierce retourne & a son accez tous les trois jours.*

303 *La quarte, l'hydropisie, & l'etique, sont maladies continuelles & mortelles: celle-là tue d'une eau qui est entre la peau & la chair; ceste-cy consume d'une secheresse lente.*

304 *Ceux qui sont malades de l'epilepsie, ou du haut mal, ne sont pas fort esloignez du mal caduc.*

305 *On tient qu'un retirement de nerfs, pasmoison ou deffaillance de cœur, sont les avant coureurs de la paralisie, & de l'apoplexie.*

306 Pestis bubones & carbunculos jaculans, repentè & subitò invalescit, ingentésque populos ac nationes vastat. Vitio corporis innato obnoxiis, ut strabis, pætis, cæcis, lippis, edéntulis, surdis, gibbosis, spadonibus, mancis, mutilis, varis, scauris, loripedibus, curatio frustra adhiberi censetur.

306 The pestilence or plague darting and casting botches, impostumes, and carbuncles, or running sores, suddenly and unawares waxeth strong, wasteth, destroyeth, and killeth up great people, and nations. It is thought to be in vain to goe about to cure those who are subject to an inbred deformity of body, as squint-eyed, roling-eyed, gray-eyed, blind, bleare-eyed, toothlesse, deaf, bunch-backed, geldedmen, lame, maimed, and they whose legs bend inwards, who have swolne toes that they cannot walk fast, who are wry legged, or whose feet are as it were bound.

306 *La peste dardant des ulceres les grcs talons, ceux qui ont l s iambes tortues, & charbons, s'enfocit soudainement, & gaste & destruit beaucoup de peuples & nations. On tient que c'est en vain, qu'on pense ceux qui sont entachez d'un vice corporel qui est venu de nature, comme les bigles, les yeux clignotans, ceux qui ont la veue esgaree, les aveugles, ceux qui ont les yeux pleurants, les esdentéz, les sourds les bossus, les chastrez les manchots, les mutilez, ceux qui ont les iambes tortues ou dehors.*

XXIV. De Ulceribus & vulneribus.

XXIV. Of Ulcers, wounds, and sores.

XXIV. Des Ulceres & des playes.

307 Suppurans ulcus ubi abscessit, apostema dicitur: è quo dum rumpitur pus, tabum & sanies profluit.

307 When the ripening bile is once out, it is called an impostume: out of which, when the filth breaketh, runneth corrupt and rotten blood.

307 *Quand un Vlcere puant & rendant ordure s'est retiré, on l'appelle aposteme, duquel crevé & rompu, la boüe & ordure en descoule.*

308 Carcinoma, gangræna, phagedena, venerea lues

308 A canker, or wolf the gangrene, the Spanish-pox, the leprosie,

308 *Le chancre, la gangrene, le pharsin, la verole, la lepre,*

lepra,

lepra, pustulæ, & papulæ seu varioli, ut & omnis scabies, pruriginem proritant; & contactu inficiunt, ideo contagiosi sunt.

the meazils, the smalpox, as likewise all sorts of scabs provoke and stir up itching, and infect by touching, therefore they be contagious.

ou Ladrerie, la petite verole, & tonte sorte de galle provoquent demangaison, & infectent par leur attouchement: c'est pourquoy ils sont contagieux.

309 Vulnus cæsim fit, aut punctim; plaga, per cussione, aut contusione, cujus signum livor est.

309 A wound is made cugling, or with the edge, or else pointingly; a blow and a stripe by striking, thumping, and bruising, the signe whereof is black and blew.

309 Une navreure ou blessure, se fait de taille, d'estoc, ou de poincte, & une playe en frappant, & par froyssure, dont le signe ou la marque est meurtrisseure.

310 Illud neglectim habitum exulcerat.

310 That being negligently handled and dealt withall, impairreth, and groweth worse.

310 S'il est negligemment dressé, il exulcere & entame la peau.

311 Quum vomica coit crustâ obducitur; tandem tamen cicatrix superat.

311 When an impostume shutteth up it selfe, it is covered with a crust; yet at the last a skar remaineth.

311 Quand une apostume se serre, il s'escroute & se referme a la parfin toute fois la cicatrice surmonte.

312 Vibex a verbere est; pusula, ab adustione; callus, ab induratione.

312 A streak in the skin comes from stripes; a pint in the skin comes from burning; brawne from hardning.

312 Les frangees se sont d'une verge, ou d'une escourgee; une vessie ou ampoule de la brusleure; un Cal, ou durillon de dureté.

XXV. De Sensibus externis.

XXV. Of the outward Senses.

XXV. Des Sens externes.

313 CAleat an frigeat quid tangendo; humidum an siccum sit, prensando; durũ

313 Whether any thing be hot or cold, try it by touching; thou shalt find it whether it be wet or dry, by catch-

313 Essaye & esprouve si une chose est chaude ou froide, tu le scauras en la touchant,

an

an molle, comprimendo; grave an leve, tollendo periculum fac, comperies.

314 Palpando quærimus quod non videmus.

315 Atque iste est primus sensus tactu.

316 Gustus dignoscit sapores.

317 Quomodo quid sapiat scire vis? gusta.

318 Nam saccharum dulce est; absinthium, amarum; acetosa, acida; piper, acre; labrusca, acerba; immatura mala, austera.

319 Olfactus odores, qualiter quid oleat, internoscit.

320 Moschus enim (qui cruor est circa umbilicum Zibethi collectus) fragrantiam exhalat; assa vel adusta caro, nidorem; morticina, fœtorem.

321 Mucida, putida, putrida,

ing or taking hold of it; whether it be hard and soft by pressing and close keeping; whether it be heavie or light, by lifting up.

314 By feeling we search what we do not see.

315 And this is the first sense by touching or feeling.

316 The taste or tasting discerneth savours.

317 Wouldst thou know how any thing savoureth? taste it.

318 For sugar is sweet; wormwood, bitter; sorrell, sharp and sower; pepper, tart and sharp; a wild grape, sower and bitter; unripe apples, sower of taste.

319 Smelling, or the smell, discerneth odours, how every thing smelleth or savoureth.

320 For musk (which is a sweat or black bloud gathered or collected about the navell of a Civet) breatheth out a sweet smell: rosted and burned flesh, a burning savour; dead flesh of it self, a stink or savour.

321 Musty, unsavoury, mouldy, ram-

humide ou seiche en la prenant, ou empoignant; dure ou molle en la pressant; pesante ou legere, en l'esleuant.

314 *En tastant nous cherchons ce que nous ne voyons point.*

315 *Et c'est là le premier sentiment par le tact ou touchement.*

316 *Le goust, discerne les saveurs.*

317 *Veux-tu sçavoir le goust de quelque chose? goustè-la.*

318 *Car le sucre est doux, l'absynthe ou l'alvine amer: la surelle tirant sur l'aigret, le poivre aigre ou mordicant, la grape de vigne sauvage acerbe, les pommes verdes sures.*

319 *Le flair ou flairement discerne les odeurs, & quelle odeur les choses ont.*

320 *Car le musc ou civet (qui est un sang receuilli a l'entour du nombril du Civet) flaire bonne senteur: la chair rostie ou bruslée, (le rosti) sent de soy-mesme le bruslé, la chair morte rend une puanteur.*

321 *Le moisi, le pourri, le chanci, le ran-*

rancida (quale lardum esse solet, & arvina) sordent.

322 Auditu sonos discernimus.

323 Contrarii sunt risus & fletus, plausus& planctus, jubilum & gemitus, susurrus & vociferatio.

324 Tonus repercussus eccho dicitur; nullus, silentium.

325 Aspectu colores discriminamus.

326 Niger habet sub se hos gradus; atrum, pullum, aquilum, fuscum, badium seu spadiceum, anthracinum.

327 Cæruleus; hyacinthinum, violaceum, janthinum, lividum, cynaceum, cæsium.

328 Viridis; venetum, hyalum, prasinum, herbidum.

329 Ruber; fulvum, rufum, puniceum, coccineum, purpureum,

mish things, (such as lard, and the fat of bacon and tallow) stink.

322 With hearing we discern sounds.

323 Contraries are laughter, or laughing and weeping, shouting or rejoycing, and wailing, joy or gladnesse, and mourning, whispering and loud speaking.

324 A tune cast back or reverberated is called an eccho: where there is none, silence.

325 By the sight we discern colours.

326 Black hath under it these degrees; black, sad black, dark russet, brown or puck colour, marble colour, coal black.

327 Sky or azure colour hath; violet, purple colour, black and blew, or azure colour, gray or skie colour, blew.

328 Green hath; venice blew, or turkie colour, green like leeks, or grasse colour.

329 Red hath; deep yellow, yellowish, light red, purple, very red or ruddie, and

ranci (tel qu'est ordinairement le lard ou la graisse) sentent mauvais.

322 *Par l'oüye nous discernons les sons.*

323 *Le ris & les pleurs, l'applaudissement & le deüil, la joye & la tristesse, le gemissement & les souspirs, un bruit sourd & un criement, sont contraires.*

324 *Le, ton, son, accent reverberé, s'appelle eccho: ou il n'y en a point; silence.*

325 *Par la veüe nous discernons les couleurs.*

326 *Le noir a soubs soy ces degrez, noir, obscur, brun, brunet, tenebreux, bay, bayard, couleur de charbon.*

327 *Le bleu celeste a l'azur, coleur perse de vacine, violet, couleur violette, le tanné le bleu.*

328 *Le verd, a le verdgay, couleur de herbe.*

329 *Le rouge, le rougeastre, roux fauve, incarnat, l'escarlate, le pourpre, le*

rutilum,

rutilum ſeu flammeum, rubicundum.

330 Luteus; crocum; croceum, flavum, luridum, cereum, gilvum, helvum.

331 Albus; ruſſum, cinereum, pallidum, lacteum, niveum, glaucum canum, candidum, aqueum.

flame-colour.

330 Yellow hath; ſaffron-colour, bright, pale or wan, wary, carnation, and fleſh-colour.

331 White hath; ruſſet, aſh-colour, pale, black, whitiſh, milky, ſnow-white, gray and hoary, fair white colour, orient colour, and water colour, or pale white.

rouge comme feu.

330 *Le jaune couleur de ſafran, blond, jaunaſtre, couleur de cire, baillet ou paillet.*

331 *Le blanc, a le rouſſet, gris cendré paſle, couleur de laict, blanc comme la niege, fort blanc, couleur d'azur, couleur d'eau.*

XXVI. De Sensibus internis.

332 VT ſentire te ſentias, interni ſenſus dati ſunt tres; qui in cerebro reſident.

333 Nimirum, ſub ſincipite, ſenſus communis: qui rei viſæ, auditæ, guſtatæ, tactæ, & olfactæ ſimulachrũ apprehendit.

334 Hic in ſomno à vaporibus obſtruitur; hinc inſenſibilitas.

335 Sub vertice habitat phantaſia;

XXVI. Of the Inward Senſes.

332 THat thou mayeſt be able to know that thou feeleſt three inward ſenſes haue been given thee; which are reſident in the brain.

333 To wit, under the fore-part of the head, the common-ſenſe: which apprehendeth an image of the thing ſeen, heard, tafted, touched, and ſmelled.

334 In ſleep this is ſtopped and ſhut up by vapours; from whence comes unſenſibleneſſe.

335 Under the crown of the head dwelleth

XXVI: Des Sens internes.

332 POur ſçavoir que as ſentiment, trois ſens internes te ſont donnez; qui reſident au cerveau.

333 *C'eſt a ſçavoir ſoubs le devant de la teſte, le ſens commun: qui apprehende une ſemblance de la choſe veüe, oüye, gouſtee, touchee & flairee.*

334 *Celuy-cy en ſomneil eſt eſtoupé, & bouché de vapeurs, & de la vient l'inſenſibilité.*

335 *Soubs le ſommet ſe tient la fantaſie,*

quæ

quæ discrimina rerum dijudicat.

336 Hæc in perpetua est agitatione: hinc cogitationes, somnia, & multifariæ imaginationes.

337 Sub occipitio memoria est; quæ apprehensa & dijudicata in futurum usum recondit.

338 Illas rerum icones, sive dudum, sive nuper impressas, ad revidendum resumere, reminisci est.

339 Eæ si obliteratæ sunt; oblivionem vocamus.

340 Quamobrem quorum constanter meminisse volumus, eorum crebrò recordamur.

341 Quod oblitus sum, qui memor est, mihi memoret, commemoret.

342 Vigilia nimia fatigat tquia cerebrum exsiccat.

the phantasie; which discerneth and judgeth of the differences of things.

336 This is in a perpetuall agitation; whereupon arise divers thoughts, dreams and imaginations.

337 Under the hinder part of the head is the memory; which hideth close for a need to come things apprehended and discerned.

338 To take up again those lively images of things, whether long agone, or not long since impressed, is to remember.

339 If they be blotted out, we term it oblivion or forgetfulnes.

340 Wherefore what we would constantly remember, we record oftentimes.

341 What I have forgotten, he that is mindfull of it, let him rehearse or tell it unto me.

342 Too much or too long watching wearieth, because it drieth up the brain.

qui juge des differences des choses.

336 *Elle est en un continuel mouuement, d'ou proviennent diverses pensees, songes & imaginations.*

337 *Soubs le derriere est la memoire qui garde & enferme les choses apprehendées & discernees pour un usage futur.*

338 *Reprendre ces images & resemblances des choses imprimees, ou de long temps ou depuis n'agueres, pour les revoir & recognoistre, est le ramentevoir.*

339 *Si elles en sont effacees, nous l'appellons oubliance, oubly.*

340 *Voyla pourquoy nous nous souvenons & ramentevons souuent de ce dont nous voulons nous souvenir constamment.*

341 *Que celuy qui se sovient de ce que j'ay oubié m'en face souvenir, me le ramentoive.*

342 *Trop de vigilance, ou le trop veiller fatigue, ou lasse: pource qu'il desseiche le cerveau.*

343 Nec tam impensè inedia debilitat quàm insomnia.

344 Dormiturens oscitat & pandiculatur: dormitans conquiniscit, id est, capite nutat: dormiens stertit & rhonciscat. Ipsius interim phantasiæ se solent offerre somnia, ex diurnis actibus plerumque excitata.

343 Neither doth hunger or want weaken or enfeeble so much as watching.

344 He that is sleepie, yawneth, gapeth, and stretcheth himself: he that slumbers, ducketh the head; he that is asleep, snorts. Mean while dreams, for the most part caused by businesses of the day, are wont to present themselves to his phantasie or imagination.

343 *Mesme la disette ou souffrance n' affoiblit pas tant que faute de dormir.*

344 *Celuy qui sommeille (qui a desir de dormir) baaille & estend le corps: celuy qui s'endort branle la teste, & celuy qui dort, ronfle. Quelquefois le sommeil se presente a sa fantasie, qui sont souvent excitez par, les actions du jour.*

XXVII. De Mente.

345 MEns in rerum disquisitione rationem consulit; quia intellectum invenire animus ei est.

346 Cui egregium est acumen, citò rem perspicit. hebetes tardi sunt.

347 Qui multa inquirit est industrius; qui noscit, gnarus; qui excogitat, solers; qui notitiam usu firmavit, expertus;

XXVII. Of the Mind.

345 THE mind in the seeking or searching out of things, consulteth and taketh advice with reason; because it is minded to find out the intelligence of them.

346 He that hath a singular or a sharp wit, doth soon perceive a matter: the blockish are slow.

347 He that searcheth out many things, is industrious; he that knoweth them skilfull, & experienced; he that inventeth them, wittie; he that confirmeth and strengthe-

XXVII. De l' Entendement.

345 L'*Enterdement en la recherche des choses, prend conseil avec la raison; parce qu'il desire d'en trouver l'intelligence.*

346 *Celuy quia une rare vivacité d'esprit apperçoit bien tost une chose: ceux qui sont d'un esprit lourd, sont tardifs.*

347 *Qui recherche beaucoup de choses, est industrieux; qui les sçait, est scavant; qui les invente, est ingenieux; qui a confirmé la science & son*

uti

ati novit, prudens; qui utitur, sapiens; qui abutitur, astutus & fraudulentus.

neth his knowledge by use, expert; he that knoweth how to use it prudent; he that abuseth it, is both crafty and guilefull.

usage, est expert; qui s'en sçait servir, est prudent; qui en use, est sage; qui en abuse, est fin, ou rusé, & un trompeur.

348 Contrà, qui nihil curat torpidus est; qui nihil percipit, stupidus.

348 Contrariwise, hee that cares for nothing, is slow & dull; he that perceives nothing, is stupid and senseless, or lacketh his senses.

348 *Au contraire qui ne se soucie de rien est un engourdy: qui n'apperçoit rien, est un stupide.*

349 Vera rei apprehensio, notitia est; falsa, error; debilis, opinio; ex conjecturis veniens, suspicio; vacillans, dubitatio; impedita, hallucinatio; nulla, ignoratio. Principiorum cognitio, intelligentia; conclusionum, scientia; divinarum rerum, sapientia dicitur.

349 The true apprehension of a thing is science; the false, errour; the weak, opinion; that which comes out of conjectures, suspicion; that which is wavering, doubtfulnesse; that which is hindered, a mistaking: where there is none, ignorance. The knowledge of principles is called understanding: of conclusions, science: of divine matmatters, wisdome.

349 *La vraie apprehension d'uue chose, est science; la fausse, est erreur; la debile, est une opinion; celle qui naist de conjectures, s'appelle soupçon; celle qui vacille, ou chanceile, s'appelle doubte; celle qui est empeschee, abus ou deception; ou il n'y en a point, ignorance La cognoissance des Principes, est appellee intelligence: des conclusions, science: des choses divines, sapience.*

350 Cùm alterius relationi credimus, fides est; cùm verisimilibus rationibus cedimus, persuasio; cùm sufficienti demonstrationi, assensus.

350 When we beleeve another mans report or relation, it is faith; when we yeeld to probable reasons, persuasion; when to a sufficient demonstration, assent.

350 *Quand nous croyons le rapport d'autruy, c'est foy ou croyance; quand nous cedons aux raisons probables & vraysemblables; c'est persuasion; quand nous cedons a une demonstration suffisant, c'est accord ou consentemẽt.*

351 Quorum

351 Quorum causam non intelligimus, miramur; quæ pernoscere volupe est, rimamur. Assertio vera concedenda, falsa neganda, ambigua distinguenda.

351 What we understand not the cause of, we admire; what we take pleasure and delight perfectly and throughly to know, we search diligently. A true assertion must be granted, a false denyed, a doubtfull one distinguished.

351 *Ce dont nous n'entendons point la cause, nous l'admirons: ce qui est plaisant & agreable a scavoir, nous le fouillons, & le recherhons par tout. Il faut conceder une assertion vraye: nier une faulse, & distinguer celle qui est ambigue.*

XXVIII. *De Voluntate & Affectibus.*

XXVIII. Of the Will and Affections.

XXVIII. De la Volonté & des Affections.

352 Voluntatis est bona amare & velle; mala odisse & nolle.

352 It is the propertie of the will, to love and to desire, or to will to have good things; to hate and to loath, or to nill bad things.

352 *Les propre de la volonté est d'aymer & de vouloir ce qui est bon; de hair & de ne vouloir point ce qui est mauvais.*

353 Ex accidenti est, si hæc placent, illa displicent: tum enim apparentia decipit, ut eligantur deteriora.

353 It is by accident, if these be pleasing, those displeasing: for then the appearance deceives, to make us chuse the worse.

353 *C'est par accident si cestuy-cy plaist, & si l'autre desplaist: car alors l'apparance deçoit, pour choisir (faire choix) de ce qui est pire.*

354 Ecce autem quàm subjecta est affectibus! quàm identidem iis perturbatur!

354 But behold how subject it is to the affections! how greatly it is now and then troubled by them!

354 *Mais voicy combien elle est subjecte aux affections! combien elle en est par fois troublee.*

355 Absunt bona? desiderat ea, optat, bene ominatur, anhelat,

355 Are good things absent? she desireth them, she wisheth them, she hopes well, she labours, strives, and

355 *A elle faute de biens ou de moyens? elle les desire, les souhaite, a bonne opinion de les obtenir, elle an-*

conatur & molitur quicquid potest: frustrationem tamen veretur.

356 Hinc desideria, vota, spes, studia, molimina, solicitudo.

357 Antequam adipiscatur, cumtædio fert etiam paulæ moræ intercapedinem.

358 Adsunt? gestit aviditate, lætatur, gaudet, oblectat se fruendo iis; amittere metuit: inde hilaritas, lætitia, gaudium, voluptas, conjuncta tamen cum metu.

359 Eripiuntur? tristatur, dolet, queritur: hinc tristitia, pœnitudo, quærelæ.

360 Magis verò mala eam inquietant & distrahunt.

361 Ventura enim abominatur & aversatur, ac declinat; formidat tamen, tremit & angitur: hinc aversatio, timor & for-

endeavours what ever she can to obtain them; and yet fears still a frustrating thereof; so that,

356 From hence come desires, vowes, hopes, studies, endeavours, and carefulnesse.

357 Before she gets them, she suffers with loathing and tediousnesse even the space of a little delay.

358 Are they present? she leaps for earnest desire, she is glad and merry, and delighteth herself in enjoying them; she fears to lose them: from whence ariseth mirth, joy, gladnesse, delight, but yet withall joyned with fear.

359 Are they taken away? she grieves, she sorrows, she complains: and thence cometh sorrow, repentance, and complaint.

360 Yet notwithstanding evil things trouble, molest, and distract it much more.

361 For she abhorreth, detesteth, and flyeth from those which are to come; yet she fears, she trembles, & grieves: whereupon cometh abhorring, hating, dread

bene, & entreprend tout ce qu' elle peut: si craint elle d'en estre frustree; de sorteque,

356 *De là viennent les desirs, les vœux, l'esperance, de soing, l'effort, & le soucy.*

357 *Avant quel' obtenir, elle supporte avec ennuy l'entre-deux mesme d'un petit delay.*

358 *En a elle? Elle en tressaut de joye, elle en est gaillarde, elle s'en esjovit, elle prend plaisir a en jouir, elle a peur & crainte de les perdre, de la sort allaigressé, joye, plaisir, & volupté joyncte toute-fois avec crainte.*

359 *Les luy ravit-on? Elle s'en attriste, elle s'en deult, elle s'en plaint: de la vient la tristesse, la repentance, & les complainctes.*

360 *Si est ce que les maux l'inquietent, la troublent, & la distrayent encore plus.*

361 *Car elle abomine & a en horreur, fuit, & evite ceux qui sont a venir; & neant moins elle craint, elle tremble, elle s'angoisse, elle se chagrine, &*

mido,

mido, tremor & anxietas.

362 Advenientia horret, pavescit, trepidat ad ea, vel stupescit (stupet:) indè horror, pavor, trepidatio vel stupor.

363 Quum obvenerunt, irascitur, mœret, luget: hinc ira, mœstitudo, luctus.

364 Secus fit in alienis bonis & malis.

365 Ibi gratulatur aut invidet: hîc commisereſcit, aut, si perversa est, exsultat.

365 Boni ignorantia, neglectum, & aspernationem; cognitio, zelum; satietas, fastidium adfert.

367 Mœroris levamen est, si cogites omnia omnibus accidere. Superbiæ repressio, si statuas quod cuidam accidit, cuivis contingere posse.

and fear, trembling, sadnesse and heavinesse.

362 She abhorreth those that come, she trembleth, and quaketh at them, or else she is astonished and dismayed: whereupon ariseth horrour, fear, quaking, or amazednesse & astonishednesse.

363 When they are come, she is angry, sorrowfull, sad, and mournfull: and thence anger, sorrow, sadnesse, and mournfulnesse cometh.

364 It falls out otherwise in another mans good or evil.

365 There she congratulateth, or envieth: here she commiserateth, or, if she be perverse, she rejoyceth thereat.

366 The ignorance of good breedeth a neglect and carelessnesse thereof; the knowledge of it, zeal; fulnesse, loathing.

367 It is a solace, and an assuaging of griefe, to think all things happen and chance unto all men. It is a restraint of pride, if you hold or beleeve that the thing which happens to some one, may happen to every one.

vient, la fuite, la crainte, & la peur, le tremblement, l'angoisse, & le chagrin.

362 *Quand ils viennent, elle les a en horreur, elle s'en effraye, elle s'en espouvante ou s'en estonne; De la vient l'horreur, l'effroy, l'espouvantement, l'estonnement.*

363 *Quand ils sont advenus, elle s'en fasche s'en courrouce, s'en attriste: de la vient le courroux la fascherie, la tristesse, & le deüil.*

364 *Le contraire en advient és biens & és maux d'autruy.*

365 *Là elle congratule, ou y porte envie; icy elle en a compassion: ou si elle est perverse, elle s'en esjoüit.*

366 *L'ignorance du bien apporte le mespris: La cognoissance, zele: le saoulement, desdain.*

367 *C'est une allegeance de tristesse, que de penser, que toutes choses adviennent, arrivent à un chacun. Un refrain de superbité, de croire que ce qui arrive a un, peut arriver a tous.*

368 Post lapsum nihil in nobis integrum: omnia mutila, manca, lacera, corrupta; uitiata.

368 After the fall there is nothing in us whole or entire: every thing is mutilate, maimed, lame, rent, and corrupted.

368 *Apres la cheute il n'y a rien d'entere en nous, tout y est inutile, manchot, deschiré, corrompu.*

XXIX. De Mechanicis in genere.

XXIX. Of things Mechanicall in generall.

XXIX. Des choses Mechaniques en generall.

369 HActenus naturalia. Artes mechanicæ sunt, quæ cùm victum, tum amictum, acquirunt.

369 HItherto (or thus farre) of naturall things. Arts mechanicall are, which get both meat and clothing.

369 *IUsques à present (a este traicté) des choses naturelles: les arts mechaniques sont ceux qui nous acquierent tant le viure que le vestement.*

370 Jam ergò artificum quoque officinæ visendæ nobis erunt. Ex his, fabri, è duriore aliqua materia fabricant utensilia; quales sunt arcuarii, armamentarii, aurifices, automatarii, carpentarii, cæmentarii, ferrarii, lignarii, latomi, statuarii, stannarii, &c.

370 We ought then now to visit also the shops of craftsmen. Among these, craftsmen of some harder matter make utensills; of which sort are bowyers, armorers, goldsmiths, clock-makers, carpenters, masons, smiths, wood-cutters, stone-cutters, image-makers, and pewterers, &c.

370 *Il nous faudra donc voir maintenant les boutiques des artisans. Entre iceux les febures fabriquent les utensilles de quelque matiere plus dure, comme sont les archers, les armeuriers, les orfebures, les horlogers, les massons, les faiseurs de chariots, les mareschaux, les charpentiers, les tailleurs de pierres, le sculpteurs, les estaimiers, &c.*

XXX. De Hortorum cultura.

371 HOrtus vel pomarium est, vel viridarium, vel vivarium.

372 Sepitur vel aggere, vel macerie vel plancis, vel sepe, quæ è palis sudibúsque & vimine plectitur ab hortulano.

373 Olitor ligone & rutro, bipalióque fodit, & per pulvinos semina spargit.

374 Arborator seminario vel taleis vel viviradicibus consito, surculos inserit; eleganter, si per quincuncem: rigat etiam, germina putat, stolones amputat. Areas

XXX. Of dressing and triming of Gardens.

371 A Garden is either an orchard, or a green, or a park.

372 It is enclosed either with an heap, or a ditch, or with a stone wall, or with boards and planks, or else with a fence, which is knitted out of stakes props, stayes, and osier twigs by the gardiner.

373 The gardiner diggeth with a mattock or a spade, with a delving-tool, or grubbing-axe, and soweth and spreadeth the seeds through beds.

374 A shredder sets young graffs and twigs in a seed-plot, or a nurse-garden, planted either with stoks to graff on, or else with quick-sets; it is comely if it be done by square & like distance one from another: he watereth it also, and pruneth the young sprigs and branches, and cutteth away the

XXX. Du Iardinage & culture des Iardinis.

371 *VN Iardin est ou une Pomeray & lieb fruictier, ou un verger & iardin verdoyant, ou un vivier.*

372 *Il est par le iardinier clos ou d'un rempart, & terrace, ou d'un mur de pierre, ou d'une pallissade ou d'une haye qui se plie & s'entrelasse, ou avec des Pieus, & des perches, ou d'osier.*

373 *Le iardinier foüit avec une besche ou un rable, ou un hoyau, ou d'un louchet & espard les semences ès couches des iardins.*

374 *L'arbeurier ente les greffes au seminaire, ou en la pepiniere, & jeunes plantes: c'est une bienseance, s'il le fait en quarreaux, ou en rangees de cinq a cinq: & les arrouse, coupe & trenche les germes, surgeons, & rejettons. Il estend les parterres d'une mesme largeur,*

æquali

æquali latitudine extendit, & celindro planat; septis utrinque cingit, & sæpe obumbrat.

shoots springing out of the roots or sides of the stock. The garden beds he extendeth in equall breadth, and maks them plain or even with a roller: he encompasseth them with fences on either side, and often overshadoweth them.

& les applanit avec le clindre ou plantoir les entoure & umbrage souvent de costé & d'outre de hayes.

365 Oleum ex olivis exprimitur; subuts amurca sidit.

375 Oile is wringed out of olives; the mother and lees of it setleth at the bottome.

175 *L'huile se tire des olives, la lie descend au fond.*

376 Apiarius, melliso alvearia curat; favos liquat, & mel à ceraigne separat. Vinitor vites pastinat, runcat, lætificat: racemos maturos in quasillis ad torcular deportat, & hinc vinum expressum doliis infundit.

376 A bee-master hath a care of bee-hives; he meleteth and dissolveth the war, and by fire he separateth the honey from the war. The vine-dresser diggeth, weedeth, dungeth the vines: he carrieth the ripe grapes to the wine-presse in baskets, and poureth the wine strained out into barrels.

376 *L'abeiller a soing des ruches, & fond & amolit les rayons, & separe par le feu la cire d'avec le miel. Le vigneron hoüe, sarcle, & fume, ou amende les Vigenes, il porte les raisins mœurs au pressoir dans des hottes, & puis entonne le vin pressé dans les vaisseaux.*

XXXI. De Agricola & Agricolatione.

XXXI. Of the Husbandman, and of Husbandry, tillage, and plowing.

XXXI. Du Laboureur & de l'Agriculture ou labourage.

377 AGricola est qui agrum colit, proventúque annonæ se sustentat.

377 AN husbandman is one that tilleth the field, and sustaineth or upholdeth himself with the encrease, fruits and reveneus of his living and yearely coming in.

377 *VN lhboureur est celuy qui laboure les champs, & qui se sustente & maintient du revenu & provision des anneos.*

378 Cui fundi & prædia locantur, manceps: cui villa concreditur, villicus & colonus eſt.

378 To whom grounds, lands, farms, and mannours are ſet out, he is a farmer: to whom a village is credited, he is a baylift and a tenant.

378 *Celuy à qui on baille a rente terres, & les fermes, eſt un fermier; celuy a qui on donne la charge d'un village, eſt un villageois ou metayer.*

379 Arvum ſubactum, ut ſit fèracius fœcundiúſque ante ſementem ſtercorature ſimo vel margâ.

379 A field or a plowed land broken, that it be more plentifull & more fruitfull, is dunged with muck or white marle before it is ſowen.

379 *Une terre labouree pour eſtre fertile & planureuſe, avant la ſemence eſt engraiſſée & fumée de fiens ou de marne.*

380 Novale & vervactum (id eſt, requietus ager) feracius eſt reſtibili.

380 A layland, and the land fallowed in the ſpring, that is, reſtie land, is more fruitfull then a fallowed field.

380 *Un varet ou gueret (c'eſt a dire, une jachere ou terre qu'on a laiſſe repoſer) eſt plus fructueuſe que celle qui rapporte fruict tous les ans.*

381 Jungit aratro boves; non funibus aut reſtibus, ſed jugo.

381 He joyneth his oxen to the plough; not with ropes or with withes or halters, but with a yoke.

381 *Il joinct les bœufs a la charüe, non avec des chordes, ou chables, ains avec un joug.*

382 Tum arator, agitans & ſtimulo incitans, concitans, ſubarat, iterat, tertiat, ſeminat, occat, & eſtringit per liras & verſuras.

382 Then the ploughman pricking and driving forward with a goad or a prick, breaketh up, eareth twice, and thrice, ſoweth and harroweth, by ridges, balks and turnings.

382 *Alors le laboureur les eſveillant, aiguillonnant, il le ſarfouie, & le laboure, la premiere, la ſeconde, & la troiſieſme fois, il l'enſemence, l'esblette, & l'herce en ſeillons & tourneures, & le briſe.*

383 Inter arandum verò, alterâ manu retinet burim, nè deliret; alterâ ſtivam: & vomer (culter, dentale) proſcindit

383 But in tilling, with the one hand he holdeth the plough-beam, leſt it ſhould not go ſtraight; with the other, the plough-handle or ſtilt: and the culter or ploughſhare,

383 *Et en labourant d'une main il tient le manche, (pour ne ſe forligner de la raye) &*

ſulcos,

sulcos, donec absolvatur jugerum.

384 Porca fit transversim, ad derivandũ vuliginem.

385 Occam (urbices) in argilloso solo ferream esse oportet: in arenoso lignea satis est.

386 Ubi segetes truticescunt (spicant) sarritione, runcatione opus est, nè à zizaniis suffocentur fruges.

387 Maturis his immittuntur messores sive falcatores; qui falce acutâ metunt, (quò messis uberior eò, alacriùs) manipulatímque disponunt.

388 Colligunt tandem in mergetes & colligant tomicibus, superante in campo stipulâ.

cutteth and breaketh up the furrows till a furlong be finished.

384 A ridge is made overthwartly to draw the moysture from the corn.

385 The harrow in a clay ground and fat soyl must be of iron; in sandie earth, a wooden one will serve.

386 When the corn springeth in stalks, or eareth and shooteth out, there is need of weeding, harrowing and raking, for fear the fruit, or corn should be choked with sturay and cockle.

387 When it is ripe, reapers or mowers are thrust in; who with a sharp hook, bill, or sickle, reap and mow it down (so much the more joyfully by how much the harvest is more plentifull) and set it in order by bundles and by handfulls.

388 Finally or last of all they gather them into gripes and bind them up with cords, the stubble being left in the field.

de l'autre le tenon: & le soc entrecoupe les seillons jusqu'a ce que l'arpan soit achevé.

384 *Un seillon se fait de travers, pour faire escouler la moiteur.*

385 *Il faut qu'en une terre argilleuse la herce ou le Ploustre soit de fer: en terre sablonneuse, suffit qu'elle soit de bois.*

386 *Lors que les bleds, & les grains verdoyent & deviennent herbé, ou jettent leurs espics, il est besoing de sarclement, & de les biner, de peur que les fruicts ne soyent estoussez par l'yvroye.*

387 *Quand ils sont mœurs, on y envoye des moyssoneurs, & faucheurs, qui moissonnent, & aoustent d'une faucille ou serpette agüe & trenchante (& ce d'autant plus alaigrement que la moisson est planeureuse) & les disposent & mettent en javelles.*

388 *Et puis apres les assemblent en poignées, & les lient avec Genest on avec des cordes de Chanvre, laissant l'esteule & le chaume au cham.*

389 Tum vehibus vel bifurcâ in horrea convehunt; vel acervos, cumulos, congerunt.

389 Then they carry them into barns and corn-houses with carts, or with pitchforks; or gather them into heaps.

389 *Puis apres on les emporte dans des granges ou greniers, avec des charettes, ou avec une fourche, & les assemblent en monceaux.*

390 Tritores, trituratores in area flagellis triturant (olim tribulabant tribulâ:) linquitur stramen, & acus.

390 Threshers thresh in the threshing-floores, with flails (in time past they did break it with a cart) the straw and the chaff are left.

390 *Les brayeurs ou batteurs les battent l'aire avec des fleaux; (au temps passé on tiroit le bled d'avec la paille avec une traine) on laisse la paille & le chaume.*

391 Subjactant exinde ventilabro ut separetur palea.

391 Afterward they winnow their chaff with a fan, that the chaff may be severed and separated.

391 *On l'esvente puis apres avec un van ou esventoir, pour en oster & separer la paille.*

392 Siquid adhuc superest, cribro incernunt, ut fiat frumentum purum: quod granariis intertur, ustrinisque, ibidémq; torretur.

392 If there be yet something remaining, they sift it in a sieve, that it may be pure wheat; which is carried, and brought into garners, or into kilhouses, and is there dried or parched.

392 *S'il y reste encore quelque chose, on le crible avec un crible, affin que le froment son pur, qu'on apporte dans des greniers, & es fourneaux, ou on le fait secher.*

XXXII. De Molitura.

XXXII. Of a Mill and of grinding.

XXXII. De la Moulture.

393 ANtiquitus tundebant solùm pistillis in mortario.

393 OF old time men did only bray in a mortar with pestills.

393 *IAdis on broyoit, seulement avec des pilons dans un mortier.*

394. Postea pinsebant pilo ruido in pistrino.

394 Afterward they did bray or bake with a rough pounder or pestill in a bakehouse.

394 *Puis apres on paistrissoit avec un pilon roulant ou piloir en au moulin.*

395 Tan-

395 Tandem excogitatæ sunt molæ; trusatiles primúm, tum asinariæ, aquaticæ & ventosæ: ubi molunt metâ & catillo.

395 At the last men invented mils; querns at the first, then asses or horse-mils, water-mils and wind-mils: where they grind with an upper millstone, and with a neather millstone.

395 *En fin on inventa des moulins a main premierement, puis apres des moulins a asnes, & finalement des mouling a eau, & des moulins a vent, ou ils moulent avec le haut & le bas d'une meule de moulin.*

396 Ubi per saccum cilicinum, subarniculum farina excutitur, succernitur, furfuribus foras sparsis; Illa si fuerit ex tritico purgatissimo, dicitur pollen; media inter hanc & crassiorem, est similago seu simila. Farina pisarum & fabarum dicitur lomentum.

396 Where meal and flower is shaken off, and boulted with a searce or hair-sieve, the branne being scattered abroad. If it be of wheat, 'tis called most fine flower: if it be of a middle sort betwixt this and the grosser, 'tis called flower. The meal of pease and beans is called lomentum.

396 *Ou par un sac de haire ou d'estamine, on crible, on secoüe la farine, espendant le son dehors. Si elle est tiree bien fine du forment, on l'appelle fine fleur, si elle est moyenne entre le forment & le plus gros, elle est appellee farine. La farine de pois & de febues, est appellee farine de pois & de febves.*

397 Sed molitor emolumentum quærit.

397 But the miller seeketh his own profit.

397 *Mais le meulinier cherche son profit.*

XXXIII.

XXXIII. *De Panifico.*

398 PIſtor maſſam in mactra, ſubacterio, ſpathâ ligneâ, depſit. Indè panes in tabula piſtoria conficit, quos palâ furno imponit ibique excoquit ſimilaceos, triticeos, avenaceos, hordeaceos, ſecundarios & furfurarios.

399 Fermento fermentatus habet duas cruſtas, medullâ intus poroſâ; azymus compactus eſt.

400 Cupedinarius ex polline cupedias conficit

401 Placentarum genera ſunt, ſimilæ, ſpiræ, cruſtilæ, lagana, liba, ſcriblitæ, artocreatia, artolagani, paſtilli, &c.

XXXIII. Of the craft of Baking, or Bakers craft, or making of Bread.

398 A Baker kneadeth dough in a kneading trough or wooden tub. After, on a table he maketh bread, and with a peel he puts it into the oven, and there makes white bread, oaten bread, barley bread, brown bread, and bread made of bran.

399 Bread leavened with leaven hath two crusts, the crum being full of pores; unleavened bread is firm.

400 A huckster, or confect-maker makes dainty junkets with fine meal.

401 Kinds of cakes, or tarts and wafers, are simnell bread, rundels, cracknels, wafer-cakes, fritters, pan-cakes, tarts, fleshpies, flawnes, custards, pasties, &c.

XXXIII. De la Moulture.

398 *LE boulengier peſtrit la poſte en la huche, ou may, avec une ſpatule de boïs. De cela il faict des pains ſur la table, leſquels il enfourne avec une pelle, & cuit au four des pains d'avoine, d'orge, des pains bis, & de ſon (bran.)*

399 *Eſtant levé il a deux crouſtes, la miette poreuſe au dedans & le pain ſans levain eſt ferme.*

400 *Le paſtiſſier faiſeur de confitures, confit les friandiſes.*

401 *Les ſortes des oaſteaux ſont, pain de fleur de forment, une foüace, des rondeaux, des crouſtelettes, des bignes, des crepets, des gaſteaux, des tartes feuilletees, (gaſteau feuillette) des tourteaux, des paſtez, &c.*

XXXIV. De Pecuaria.

402 O Pilio, fistulâ & pedo, imò & flagro ac scuticâ instructus, ovium agmen, in quo interdum suum peculium habet, agit.

403 Lupus voracissima bestia, non gregibus solùm, sed & armentis insidiatur; à quo ea molossi tuentur: famelicus ululat.

404 Vagi pastores pascua mutantes, mapalia sua carris circumvehunt.

405 Mandræ sunt mobilescaulæ

406 Bubulci è bubilibus, bovilibus; subulci, haris, porcilibus, buccinâ evocant.

407 Illi in præsepibus & cratibus; hi, in aqualiculis,

XXXIV. Of Grasiers, and of Cattell.

402 A Shepherd furnished with a pipe or a flute, and with a crook or staff, as also with a whip or scourge, leadeth a flock of sheep, amongst which sometimes he hath his own flock.

403 The wolf a most ravenous beast lieth in wait and practiceth wiles not only against flocks but also against droves of big cattell; from whom mastives keep and preserve them: being hungrie, he howleth.

404 Wandring shepherds changing of pasture-grounds, carry and convey about their cottages and thatcht sheds with carres.

405 Hovels and stalls are moveable sheep-cotes and folds.

406 Cowherds or herds with a horn, call out of the orstall or cowhouse; swincherds, out of the swinesty.

407 Those giving fodder in cratches & racks, and these in

XXXIV. Des Troupeaux ou du Bestail.

402 *LE Berger fournny de fleute, & d'une houlette, mesme d'uns soüet & de verges, & d'une escourgee, mene un troupeau de brebis, ou par fois il y a le sien propre.*

403 *Le loup beste tres-gouluë & gloutonne dresse des embushes, non seulement aux troupeaux des brebis, ains mesme au gros bestail duquel les mastins les deffendent, preservent & contregardent: quand il est est affamé il heurle.*

404 *Les pasteurs vagabonds changeans de pasturages, portent quant & eux avec des chars leurs logettes, ou cabanes,*

405 *Les haras sont des bergeries mouvables.*

406 *Les bouviers appellent les bœufs, hors de leurs estables, & les porchers les pourceaux des estables a pourceaux avec un cornet.*

407 *Ceux-là mettant leur pasture es creches, ceux-cy es*

pastum

pastum præbentes, ſtabula palâ expurgant.

408 Lac ex ubere vitulus quidem & agnus ſubrumus lugit; ancilla verò mulget, mulctram mulctrali excipiens.

409 Lactaria, in lactaria cella, è cremore flore lactis butyrum conficit; & è lacte coagulato caſeum: oxygala eſt acris, non coloſtra; ſerum ſupereſt.

410 Vacca prægnans forda, horda, dicitur: nondum fœta, bucula & juvenca.

411 Fœnum è pratis ſeculâ deſectum & ſicilitum, ſiccatur, raſtris corraditur, furcis in cumulos & fœnilia comportatur.

412 E renaſcente gramine chordum eſt.

troughes, purge and make clean their ſtables with a ſpade.

408 A calf indeed, and a ſucking lamb, ſuck milk out of the dug; but a maiden milketh, receiving the milk in the milking-pail.

409 The dairy-woman in the milkhouſe or dairy-houſe makes butter out of the cream; and cheeſe out of curds: burned milk is ſharp; not a ſillybub; the whey is left.

410 A cow with calf, is called a milk-cow; being not yet great with young, ſhe is called a heifer.

411 Hay cut down and mowed out of medows, is dried, is gathered and ſcraped with rakes, and is carried and made up in ſtacks or cocks, and laid in ſhocks, or ricks, or lofts, or hay-mowes, with forks.

412 The latter mattle or crop, or mow, is made of the graſſe that growes again.

auges, nettoient leurs eſtables, avec une paelle

408 *Le veau & l'agneau qui tettent encore ſucce, & tire le laict de la mammelle, & la chambriere le traict on tire, le mettant dedans un trayoir.*

409 *La laictiere en la laictierie fait du beurre de la creme, dans la beurriere, & du fourmage du laict caillé: le laict tourné eſt aigre, non le ſillybub, le megue eſt de reſte ou demeur.*

410 *La vache groſſe, s'aprelle preing, & celle qui n'eſt point encore preing (pleine) une Jeniſſe.*

411 *Le foin coupé & fauché des prez avec une faux, & la refaucheure ſe ſeche, ſe racle, & amoncelle avec des rafleaux, s'emporte avec des fourches en monceaux & fenils.*

412 *La refaucheure ſe faict de l' herbe qui renaiſt.*

XXXV. De Lanionia.

413 LAnio altilia, (vescula enim non sunt vesca: quis iis vescatur?) mactat, i. e, jugulat, excoriat, dissecat, in macello venum exponit.

414 Intestina, prætertim omasum, pulpâ effarciens, sarcima & hillas, tomacula, botulos, apexabones, tuceta: itémque offas, pernas, & succidias conficit.

5 Adeps non concrescit æquè spissè ut sebum: quia opimior.

XXXV. Of Butcherie.

413 A Butcher slayeth and killeth fatted beasts; that is, cuts their throat, plucks off the skin or hide, cuts them in pieces, exposeth them in shambles or markets to be sold: as for lean beasts they are not good to be eaten, and who would eat thereof.

414 Stuffing with pieces of meat the tripes or entrals, (especially the paunch) he maketh gut-puddings, and chitterlings, liver-puddings, sawsedges, hogs-puddings, bluddings or black-puddings: also minced or brayed meat mingled with suet, collops or morsels, gammons of bacon, and flitches.

415 The grease or fat doth not thicken or congeal so thickly, nor so hard as tallow, because it is fatter.

XXXV. De la Boucherie.

413 *LE boucher tüe & assomme les bestes-engraissees, (car les maigres ne sont pas bonnes à manger, & qui en mangeroit?) c'est a dire les esgorge, les pele, leur oste la peau, les coupe en pieces & les expose a vendre a la boucherie*

414 *Farcissant de chair la plus tendre, les intestins (sur tout le boyau gras) il en fait des bondins, des andovilles, des saucisses; des gigats, des charbonnees, des Iambons, & des fliches.*

415 *La graisse ne se conjoinct ny congele aussi espaix que le suif, d'autant qu'elle est plus grasse.*

XXXVI. De Venatura.

416 VEnator feras in scrobes foveásque pellectas capit,

XXXVI. Of Hunting.

416 A hunter taketh wild beasts allured into ditches and deep holes, or else

XXXVI. De la Chasse.

416 *LE chasseur prend les bestes attirees dans des fosses, & dans des creux*

aut

aut canum sagacium odoratu per vestigia vestigat & venatur.

417 Odoratores enim, indagant; vartagi, persequuntur, & assequuntur.

418 Cerva, ut in casses & plagas varis tentas incidit, implicatur, irretitur, interimitur.

419 Aper spumans & frendens venabulo transactus interficitur.

420 Lepus in sulcis agrorum delitescens, oculis in tergum retortis securum se putat: quem tamen odora canum vis statim excitat, persequitur, capit: per acclive, tardiús; per declive & plana, perniciús.

seeketh traceth and hunteth them through their track or footsteps, with the sent of quick dogs.

417 For smellers, search seek and sift out; hounds pursue and overtake them.

418 A hind, as she falleth into the nets, snares and traps stretched out and bent with sticks, is wrapped, folded up, entangled, ensnared, and slain.

419 The foaming and gnashing wild boar being thrusted, stricken, and pierced through with a hunting-staff is slain or killed.

420 An hare lying hid in the furrows of the fields, having turned his eyes backwards, thinks himself safe: whom yet a sort of blood-hounds quickly rowze up, pursue, and take: in a place up-hill, more slowly; down a hill and in plain ground more swiftly.

ou les cherche, chasse a leur trace, avec le sentiment des chiens de chasse.

417 *Les barbets recherchent par le trac, les levriers, & les chiens courans les pour suivent & les acconsuivent.*

418 *La biche quand elle est tombee es rez tendus, s'envelope, s'enlace, & est tuee.*

419 *Le sanglier escumant & bruyant est tué & percé d'un espicu.*

420 *Le lievre se cachant dans les seillons des champs la bourez, ayant les yeux retournez vers le derriere, pense estre en seureté, mais la force odorante des chiens le faict aussi tost relever, le pursuit & le prend: plus tard en montant, mais en la pente plus soudainement.*

XXXVII. De Piscatione.

421 PIscator, in lacu & piscina, reti & verriculo, tragulâve; in amne, sagena & nassa piscatur; hamo, cui esca inditur, ubivis.

422 Voluptatis, non lucri, gratiâ piscantes, virga oblonga, cui filum ex pilis equinis cum hamo inescato annectitur, obambulando flumini ripas, inde pisces inhamatos in aridam ejiciunt.

XXXVII. Of Fishing.

421 A Fisher-man fisheth in a lake, and in a fish-pool or fish-pond with a net, and with a drag or sweep-net, or with a tramell or drag-net: in a brook, flood, or river, with bosomes or holes, or purse-nets, and with a weel or bow net; with a hook wherein a bait is put or set, every where.

422 They that fish for pleasure, not for lucres sake, walking about the banks of rivers, with a long angling-rod, whereunto is fastned a line made of horse-hairs, with a baited hook, from thence do throw out fishes, caught with the hook, upon the dry ground.

XXXVII. De la poissonnerie ou pescnerie.

421 *LE pescheur pesche au lac ou au vivier, en l'estang, avec un rets ou un filé, ou avec un Javelot : au fleuve avec un grand filet, ou avec une nasse; avec un hameçon, ou on y met l'apast, il pesche par tout.*

412 *Peschants pour plaisir & non pour le lucre, avec une longue verge, au bout de laquelle on met un filé ou ligne faite de crin de cheval, avec un ain ou hameçon apasté, en se pourmenant le long du rivage de là les poissons prins, sur la terre seche.*

XXXVIII. De Aucupio.

423 AUceps aucupio extructo, per illices allectas aves reticulis & tendiculis illaqueat, aut viscatis calamis,

XXXVIII Of Birding, Fowling and Hawking.

423 A Fowler having set his fowling, entangleth and snareth with little casting nets, and with gins and snares birds allured and enticed through al-

XXXVIII. De l'Oiselerie.

423 *L'Oiseleur aiant dressé sa chasse, ou oiselleric, enlace avec des rez & avec des tendons, les oiseaux attirez par des allechemens, ou les*

quos

quos amiti sen pericæ exponit, aut decipulâ impedit.

424 Perdices æsalone: frigillas & palumbos accipitre; ardeas falcone venantur.

425 Quas vitâ donat, caveæ incarcerat.

426 Siqua pedicâ se expedit, avolat.

XXXIX. De Coquinaria.

427 PRomus sive condus obsonia è promptuario profert; sed coquus in foco, lebetibus, ahenis & cacabis elixat, verubus assat, craticulâ torret, sartagine frigit.

428 Ignis in culina sub fumali lignis grandibus, vel

allurements and enticements, or else wappeth them with limed reeds and with lime-twigs, which he puts, sets and layes out on a pearch.

424 Men pursue partriges with a merline; chaff finches & woodcutters with an hawk; herons with a falcon.

425 Such as he lets live, he encloseth in a cage.

426 If any unlooseth her self out of the snare, she flyeth away.

XXXIX Of Cookery, or cunning to dresse meats.

427 A Butler or yeoman of the larder, or keeper of the storehouse, bringeth meat out of the storehouse or buttery; but the cook in the hearth or chimney seetheth and boyleth it in caldrons, kettles, pots, skillets, and brasspots, rostethit on spits or broches, broileth and tosseth it on a brandiron or gridyron, fryeth it with a frying-pan.

428 A fire must be made in the kitchin under a chimney with

prent avec des roseaux engluez, ou avec une trape ou trebuchet qu'il met sur une perche.

424 *Les perdrix se prenent avec l'emerillon, les Pinçons, & les ramiers avec l'esprevier, les herons, avec le faulcon.*

425 *Il encage ceux qu'il laisse viure.*

426 *Si aucun peut sortir hors du peiege, il s'envole.*

XXXIX. De la Cuisine.

427 *LE despencier, (sommelier, boutelier) apporte la viande du garde-robe, (de la despence,) mais le cuisinier la boult au foyer, dans des chauderons, marmites, coquemartes: la rostit avec des broches, la grille sur un gril, la fricasse avec la Paelle.*

428 *Il faut faire le feu dans la cuisine sous la cheminee, avec*

carboni-

carbonibus extruendus est: illis supponendi fasciculi, & fomitum frustula cum assulis; his prunæ incensæ.

429 Testacea vasa igni apponenda; aheneæ & ollæ ferreæ ad ipsum suspendendæ.

430 Si quid fervet & bullit, ne ebulliat trullâ confutat; si spumat, rudiculâ despumat.

431 In cacabo bubula, vervecina, vitulina, agnina; in tripode oryza elixanda.

432 Fuscinâ extrahunt; fiscinâ, & qualo seu colo colant.

433 Pulli, aves, & pisces exenterandi priusquam coquantur, aut assentur.

434 Residua culinæ utensilia sunt, rutabulum, batillum, radula, crates, trua, forceps, fol-

great wood or coals: under the one must be laid faggots, & small pieces of tinder-wood with chips; under the other, kindled coals.

429 Upon the fire must be set earthen vessels; cauldrons and ironpots must be hanged thereon.

430 If any thing bubbleth up, lest it should bubble over, he stirreth it with a cresser; if it gathereth froth or scum, he scummeth it with a potstick, or with a little slise.

431 Beef, mutton, veal, lambe, must be sodden in a kettle; but rice must be boyled in a three legged pot.

432 With a fleshhook or a fork they take up meat; with a frail or wicker basket, or with a strainer or colander they strain.

433 Chickens, birds, and fishes, must have their garbage pulled out, before they be sodden, or roasted.

434 Other things necessary for the kitchings use are, coalrakes, a firepan, or a chafer, an iron grate or gridiron, a pot ha-

des bucher, ou des charbons, il faut mettre des fagots dessous, & une petite piece de mesche avec des coppeaux, & avec cela des charbons allumez.

429 *Il faut mettre les pots de terre sur le feu, les chaudieres, & les pots de terre y doibvent estre pendues.*

430 *Si quelque chose boult, affin qu'elle ne se respande, il l'abbat avec un pailton; si elle escume, il en oste l'escume avec un escumoir.*

431 *Dans la marmite on cuit la chair de bœuf, de mouton, de veau & d'agneau: le ris se boult dans un pot a trois pieds.*

432 *Ils la tirent hors avec une fourchette, ils ceulent & passent par un sac, avec une fourchesiere, ou avec un panier d'osier.*

433 *Il faut esventrer les poullailles, & poissons, devant que de les cuire ou rostir.*

434 *Les autres vtensilles de la cuisine sont, un fourgon, une pacle, une rotissoir, une claye, une chau-*

is,

is, alvei, urcei, catini, & patinæ.

ving feet, a bucket or stoop, a slise, a wathing or hurdle or a tray, a pair of tongs, a pair of bellows, tubs, spouts or pipes, cocks in a conduit, pitchers, dishes, porringers, great platters, chargers, and pots for water.

diere, une auge, une cruche, un plat, une escuelle.

435 In mortario pistilo atteruntur æneo duriora; in pila marmorea ligneo, herbacea quæcunque.

435 Things more hard, must be pounded in a mortar, with a pestill of brasse: but all herbs, in a stone-mortar, with a wooden pestill.

435 On pile dans un mortier les choses dures, avec un pillon de cuivre, mais toutes herbes dans un mortier de marbre.

436 Vas ansâ prensabis; sed si anceps est, ambigas, quâ arripias.

436 Thou shalt take hold of a vessel by the eare or by the handle; butif it be eared or handled on both sides, thou mayest doubt which way thou shalt take hold of it.

436 Tu prendras un vaisseau par l'anse, mais s'il a deux ailes tu le peux prendre par on tu voudrs.

437 Aves deplumantur; pisces desquamantur, exenterantur, exdorsuantur, & exossantur

437 Birds and fowls are unfeathered; fishes are scaled, are bowelled, have the backbone taken out, and the bones plucked out.

437 On desplume les oiseaux, on escaille esventre, & on ouvre le dos aux poissons, on leur oste aussi les hareches.

438 Assati & frixi salubriores sunt quàm jurulenti; nisi probè condiantur.

438 Being roasted and fryed, they be more wholesome, then if they be sodden or stewed in broth; unlesse they be well seasoned.

438 Quand ils sont rostis & fricassez, ils sont plus sains que ceux qu'on cuit au brode, sinon qu'ils soyent bien assaisonnez.

439 Salsamenta, & omnia infumata ægrè concoquuntur.

439 Salted flesh or fish, and every thing dryed in the smoak is hardly digested.

439 Toute viande salee & fumée, se digere difficillement.

XL. De Potulentorum paratura.

440 VInitor vites novellas plantat, traducibúsque propagat: vineam bidente pastinat: palmites ridicis seu pedamentis statuminat; paulò pòst pampinat; tum vindemiat, racematione pauperibus relictâ.

441 Succus ex acerosis uvis orcâ preslis, torculari exprimitur: qui è lacu in cadum translatus, mustum; postea defæcatus, vinum dicitur, potus exhilarandis mœstis accommodus.

442 Annotinum est optimum; hornum, nonnihil fæculentum.

XL. Of making of Drinks.

440 A Dresser of vineyards planteth new or young vines, and spreadeth or extendeth them with branches, brought along from tree to tree: he delveth and diggeth the vine with a fork or dung-fork: he prappeth and undersetteth the branches and young buds with props, stakes, or stayes: a little after he cutteth away the needlesse sprigs; then he vintageth or gatherethe the grapes, leaving the gleaning to the poore.

441 The juyce is wringed and straynED out with a winepresse out of grapes pressed in buts, fats, and pipes: which carried or removed out of the keele-vat into a pipe or barrel, or wine-vessel, is called new wine; afterward being cleansed from the dregs, it is called wine, a drink fit to reloyce the sorrowfull.

442 Being of one yeare old it is the best: being of this yeare, it hath some lees or dregs.

X L. De l'Appareil des Boissons & bruvages.

440 *Le vigneron planteles nouvelles plantes, & les provigne & multiplie avec des avantins, il esmonde la vigne avec une hotte, il appuie les sarmants & les branches auec des eschalas: peu apres il l'esbourgeonne, l'effeuillette, puis la vandange, laissant aux poures le grapage.*

441 *Le jus s'exprime au pressoir des grapes pepineuses, pressees dans un vaisseau, lequel estant mis d'une tonne au tonneau, s'appelle moust ou vin doux: & quand il est sans lie, on l'appelle du vin: qui est un brevage & boisson propre a resjoüir les gens tristes.*

442 *Celuy d'un an est le meilleur, le vin nouveau est aucunement sondrilleux.*

443 Fictitia sunt, absinthites, helenites, abrotonites, &c.

444 Defrutum est sapa: exoletum, vappa.

445 Hoc ubi non abundat, mulsum sive hydromeli coquitur: itémq; zythum fit ex farre tosto & lupulo.

446 Abditur in cellas frigidiores, & obturatur, promitùrque siphone aut epistomio.

447 E dolio inclinato fæces unà exeunt.

448 Capaciori-bus in cupis sapidius est quia non evaporat: præsertim cantharis altioribus.

449 Ex vinaceis confit lora seu posca.

450 Infundibula ad lagenas pertinent.

443 Wines made or counterfeited are wormewood-wine, Elicampane-wine, &c.

444 Being made of new wine, it is wine sodden, or boyled to the third part; being stale, it hath lost its vertue.

445 Where there is not abundance or plenty of it, metheglin or water and hony are sod together; as likewise bier of barley and hops.

446 It is kept in cool cellars, and it is stoppen, and drawen out with a cock, tap, faucet, or quill.

447 Out of a tun tilted the lees go out together with it.

448 In larger cups it is more savourie, because it doth not evaporate: specially when the tankards are somewhat high.

449 Out of the kernels and grains that are in grapes is made small wine.

450 Tunnels belong or appertain to flagons or stone-bottels.

443 *Ceux qui sont composez, sont le vin d'aluine, le vin d'ennula campana.*

444 *Le vin cuit jusques au tiers, s'appelle vin cuit, le viel s'appelle vin poussé.*

445 *Ou il n'yen a point en abondance, on cuit de l'hydromel, on du medon, & de la biere ou cervoise, avec de l'orge cuit & du houblon.*

446 *On le serre dans des caves froides, puis on le bouche, on le tire avec un faucet, une canelle, ou robinet.*

447 *La lie sort ensemble hors du tonneau haussé.*

448 *Il à meilleur goust dans des cuves plus larges, parce qu'il ne s'esvente point: principallement és bouteilles qui sont plus grandes.*

449 *Des pepins se faitle vin de despence.*

450 *Les entonnoirs servent pour les bouteilles.*

XLI. De Aurigatione.

451 EQuiso in equili equum capistro alligatum, aut fiscellâ (si mordax sit) constrictum, dentato strigili purgat; gausapi insternit: avenam vanno ventilat.

452 Auriga, fræno indito, habenâ pro lubitu regit.

453 Eques ephippio insidens stapedibus insistit, calcaribúsque instigat.

454 Antilena, postilena, dorsuale, & phaleræ aliæ, ornatui sunt.

455 Succussator equitem quassat: tolutarius non cæspitat.

456 Calcitrator insidentem pro-

XLI. Of Driving and Guiding of carts, chariots, or wains.

451 The horse-keeper, or horslet in the stable, dresseth, currieth and rubbeth with a toothed horscombe the horse bound and tyed with a halter or head-stall, or bound hard with a muzzell or barnacle; he covereth him with a mantle: he winnoweth oats with a van.

452 The carter or waggoner having put on the bridle, ruleth and governeth at his will and pleasure with the rain.

453 The rider sitting on the saddle, leaneth upon the stirrups, and spurreth the horse with his spurs.

454 The poytrell, the crupper, the horse-cloath, the saddle-cloath, and other harnesses serve for ornaments.

455 A trotting or jogging horse shaketh and bruiseth his rider: an ambling or pacing horse stumbleth not.

456 A wincing horse throweth the rider:

XLI. De la Conduite des charettes ou chariots.

451 *LE palefrenier pense, frotte, & estrille avec une estrille dentelee, le cheval, en l'escurie, attaché ou lié a un licol ou chevestre, ou a une museliere ou cavesson, s'il est mordant, il le couvre d'une mante veluë & esvente l'avoine avec un van.*

452 *Le chartier ou cochier le gouverne comme bon luy semble avec le frein, le mors, ou la bride, laresne.*

453 *Le chevalier assis sur la selle se tient és estriers, le pique des esperons.*

454 *Le poictral, la croupiere, les bardes & autres equipages servent d'ornement.*

455 *Un chevalier qui va le trot, esbranfle, & secouë a celuy qui le monte: vne haguenée, ou un traguenard qui va l'amble, ne bronche ny ne t'entretaille point.*

456 *Celuy qui ruë derriere, abbat le che-*

sternit:

sternit: refractarius remoratur iter urgentem.

457 Magnates sejugâ vehuntur, pilentis & carpentis; plebeii quadrigâ, trigâ, bigâ, idque rhedis & essedis: alicubi etiam cisiis.

458 Meritoriorum misera conditio: quos, ut celeriùs equitent, calcaribus assiduò pungunt equites.

459 Onera plaustris, & carris trahisque; ægrotantes arcerâ; delicati lecticâ, transportantur.

460 Currus habet axes, qui unguntur axungiâ; & rotas, ex modiolo, radiis duodecim, apsidibus sex, & totidem canthis, compositas.

461 Temonis extremitati admoventur de helcio

an unruly one, hinders him that hasteth his journey.

457 Great and noblemen are carried with six horses, in hanging wagons, and in charriots: The common people in a charriot drawn with foure horses, or with three, or with two, and that in carts, lights, swifts wains or wagons; and in some places in carts with two wheels.

458 Miserable is the condition of those that are let for hire: whom the horsemen continually prick with spurs, that they may ride more speedily.

459 Burdens are carried in carts and in sliders: they that are sick, in a coffer or horse-litter; such as be delicate, in a litter.

460 A charriot or cart hath axel-trees, which are annointed with grease; & wheels made of a stock, of twelve spokes, of six strakes, and so many irons.

461 At the end of the beam or draught-tree are put, bridles, rains or stayes,

vaucheur, le revesche, retarde le voyage de celuy qui est haste.

457 *Les grands seigneurs vont en carosse, ateelee a six chevaux, & en lictiere ou chariot branslant; le menu peuple va en un char a quatre chevaux, ou a trois, ou a deux, & ce en charette ou en traineaux, & en quelques endroicts en un charette a deux roües.*

458 *La condition des chevaux de loüage est miserable, lesquels afin de chevaucher plus viste, les chevaucheurs piquent incessamment des esperons.*

459 *Les fardeaux & les charges se transportent avec des chariots, et avec des traineaux; ceux qui sont malades, avec une lictiere; les douillets, ou delicats de mesme.*

460 *Une charette a des aisseuls, qu'on oinct avec du vieux oinct, & des roues compesees d'un moyeu, de donze rais, de six jantes, & d'autant de bandes.*

461 *A l'extremité ou au bout du timon, se tournent les arrets qui pendent du colier, soi-*

depen-

dependentia retinacula, sive sint catenæ sive lora: rotis verò sufflamina.

462 Per orbitas currus leviùs trahitur: ideo ne exorbites respice.

463 Clitellæ mulo aut caballo imponuntur, ut per loca præcipitia & invia, transitum alium non ferentia, onera transferantur.

464 Bajuli vel humeris, vel sarraco unirotâ, vel feretris, ærumnâ à collo suspensâ, bajulant.

XLII. De Navicularia.

465 A Transmarinis apportaturi quædam nautæ pontum, æquor, navigant.

hanging the harnesse or horse-collar, whether they be chains, or thongs of leather: but to the wheels are put triggers.

462 Through the cart-ruts the wagon is drawn more lightly: look therefore that thou do not go out of it.

463 Pack-saddles are laid on a horse or a mule, that through dangerous places lacking a way, neither admitting nor affording any other passage, burdens may be carried and transported over.

464 Porters and carriers bear upon their shoulders, or upon a wain having but one wheel, or on wheelbarrows, or upon bieres or coffins, hanging a fork or a crooked staff on their neck.

XLII. Of the art of Governing a Ship, or of the skil of watermen, and of tacklings belonging to a Ship.

465 Mariners being to bring any thing out of parts beyond sea, sail upon the sea.

ent-ils chaines ou sangles & courroies: & aux rouës les enrayoirs.

462 *Un chariot se tire plus legerement & plus doucement es ornieres: partant, garde toy bien de ne t'en desvoyer.*

463 *On metns les bastis sur un mulet ou sur un cheval, affin qu'on puisse transporter les fardeaux par les lieux malaisez, dangereux & raboteux, qui ne permettent point d'autre passage.*

464 *Les Crocheteurs ou porte faix les portent sur leurs espaules, ou avec une brovette qui n'aqu'une roue, ou avec des bieres ou civieres, ayant des crochets pendus au col.*

XLII. De la Navigation.

465 *Les nautonniers ou mariniers voulans apporter quelquechose des lieux transmarins, vont & naviguent sur mer.*

466 Nauclreus

466 Nauclerus in puppi ad clavum sedens gubernat: alii, per foros cursitantes, ad antennas vela explicant vel contrahunt: jam in malo, jam in prora.

467 Tranquillo salo velificatio non procedit: nisi remiges transtris ad scalmos considentes remigent, & ubi opus, contis trudendo à brevibus & scopulis propellant.

468 Nam huc si incidant, naufragio periclitantur, ni jacturam faciant: ideo profunditatem bolide explorare solent.

469 Procellâ obortâ, nè abripiantur à fluctibus, anchoram rudenti annexam jaciunt, figunt: atque ità fluctuant & jactantur.

466 The pilot sitting at the helm or the rudder in the stern, governeth it: others running up and down through the hatches and tops, let loose and display, or strike and straiten the sails: now in the mast, now in the prow or in the foredeck.

467 The sea being calm and quiet sayling goeth not forward; unlesse rowers and watermen sitting together in rowers seats row, and where there is need, thrusting out with long poles and with speares, drive the ship out from the foords, or shelves and shallow places, and from high rocks.

468 For if they fall there, they be in danger of shipwrack, unlesse they will suffer losse: therefore they are wont to trie the depth with the sounding plummet.

469 A tempest or storm rising, for fear to be driven away by the floods, they cast anchor tied to a cable: and so they flote on the waters, and wave up and down tossed to and fro.

466 *Le pilote ou patron, assis, au timon: ou gouuernail, en la pouppe gouverne le nauire: les autres courans par le tillac, levent les voiles ou les abbaissent, colent, e antennes ou vergues, tantost au mas, tantost à la prouë.*

467 *Quand la mer est calme ou bonnace, la navigation n'avance point, sice n'est que les gacheurs rament assis tous ensemble avec des gasches, rames ou avirons attachez aux chevilles, & qu'ils l'aduancent quand il est besoing en le poussant avec des perches ou bastons par les addresses & rochers.*

468 *Car'sils s'y rencontrent ou s'ils y tombent, ils sont en danger de faire naufrage, sinon qu'ils facent jecti ou perte de leurs biens c'est purquoy ils ont accoustume de sonder le fond avec une fonde.*

469 *S'esleuant une tempeste, pour n'estre emportez des flots ils, ancrent ou jettent l'ancre attachee a un cable en ceste forte flottent & sont agitez des vagues ça & la.*

470 Primùm navigans, etiamsi vento secundo, nauseam vix effugit.

471 Navis vacua, quo firmiùs innatet, saburrâ oneratur, saburratur.

472 Fatiscit identidem, sentináque per hiscentes rimas illabitur, ac in carinam confluit: unde antliâ exantlatur.

473 Quæque suam portat cymbam; quæ navigantes ad littus deferat & naufragio excipiat, si navim submergi accidat.

474 Navigatione peractâ, actutum navigia in portum appellenda sunt: aut certè in opportunam stationem deducenda.

475 In navigabili flumine lintribus & scaphis, cymbisque utuntur: imò & rati-

470 He that saileth the first time, though with a fair and prosperous good wind, scarce refraineth or avoydeth vomiting.

471 A ship empty, that it may swim the more firmly, is laden with balast, or is balasted.

472 It chinketh and gapeth now and then, and the filth or sink falleth and floweth into the pump through the gaping chinks, crevisses and chaps, and runneth into the keel: from whence it is drawn out and emptied with a pump.

473 Each ship bears her own boat; which may carry the sailers to the shoar, and save them from shipwrack, if the ship chance to be sunk.

474 Sailing being done, forthwith the barks are to be brought to some harbour, port, or haven: or truly they must be driven into some commodious place or station.

475 In a navigable river they use cockboats, and also ferrie boats, fishers boats,

470 *Celuy qui va sur mer la premiere fois (bien que le vent soit bon, ou qu'ils ayent le vent en pouppe) peut a peine eviter qu'il ne vomisse.*

471 *Un navire vuide pour flotter plus ferme est letté de gravier.*

472 *Par fois il se crevasse & s'entr' ouvre, & la sentine ou le lossec y entre par les fentes & crevasses entr' ouvertes & coule dans la carine (le fond du navire) d'ou on la tire hors par la pompe.*

473 *Chaque navire porte son esquif, pour mener les passagers a terre, & les sauver du naufrage, s'il advient que le navier soit submergé,*

474 *La navigacion achevee, il faut mener les navires a bord, au port, ou bien les conduire en quelque haure ou assiere bien vistement commode,*

475 *En un fleuve & riviere navigabile, on se sert de petites barques, petits bateaux, des barques a passer,*

bus,

bus, atque hippagiis.

475 Ubi vadum deest, pontone trajiciunt; sed porticor naulum poscit.

476 Alibi fiunt pontes lapidei, vel subtilii & pensiles; itémque ponticuli.

477 Urinatores quævis profunda tranant.

478 Munia nautica sunt, navarchus, nauclerus, hyponauclerus, nautæ, gubernator, fori præfectus, naupegus, celeustes, remex, portitor.

479 Navis thalamo vel phaselo utuntur nobiles, animi gratiâ, pulchrè tecto, remigibus, subsellis, & fenestris adornato.

and horse boats.

474 Where there is no fourd or shallow place, they passe, or waft over with a wherry or ferry-boat; but the customer or ferry-man asketh for the fraught or payment for carriage.

476 In some places they mak bridges of stone, or of great and strong timber, and fall bridges; as also little bridges.

477 Swimmers under water, crosse or passe over the greatest depths.

478 Offices belonging to ships are, the chief master, the masters mate, the undermaster, the mariners, the pilot, the overseer of the hatches, the shipwright, the trumpeter, the rowers, the porter or ferry-man.

479 Noblemen use for their pleasure, a galiot, or a vessell having chamber-rooms, trimly covered, set out and furnished with watermen, seats and windows.

des flottes, des chaloupes, des nasselles, des silandieres; voire mesme des roseaux.

475 *Ou il n'y a point de guè pour passer, on passe avec un bac, mais le garde au fermier du port requiert & demande son salaire, passage.*

476 *Ailleurs on fait des ponts de pierre ou de bois, ou de ponts levis, comme aussi de planche ou petits ponts.*

477 *Les plongeans & ceux qui nagent entre deux eaux passent les riviers les plus profondes.*

478 *Les offices maritimes sont, le pilote, le patron, le soumaistre, les matelots, le gouverneur, le charpentier, le trompete, les aviroancers, le passager.*

479 *Les gentilshommes usent pour leur plaisir, de bausteaux bien garnis & couverts, de autrons, de sieges, & de fenestres.*

XLIII. De Itineribus.

480 VIator quò tendit rectà sine ambagibus proficiscatur; ad diverticula nè divertat.

481 Semitæ causâ viam nè deserat; nisi tritus sit callis, & itineris dux comésve peritus sit.

482 Avia & salebras qui metuit, nè deviet.

483 Bivium aut quadrivium fallax est: quapropter nè erres, obvios scisciscitare, dextrorsum an sinistrorsum flectendum sit.

484 Tramites & compita non æquè seducunt.

485 Peregrinari ut absq; interprete possis, idiomata calle.

XLIII. Of Journeyes and Passages.

480 LEt a traveller go straightway whither he is going without turnings; let him not turn or stray out of the way into bywayes.

481 Let him not leave the high-way for a foot-path; unlesse it be a beaten path, or a way much used, or that the guide or companion know the way.

482 He that is afraid of by-wayes, and uneven places, let him not go out of the way.

483 A forked way or carfax is deceitfull and uncertain: therefore that thou mayest not erre, ask those thou meetest withall, whether thou must turn on the right or on the left side.

484 Crosse wayes or crosse pathes do not deceive so much.

485 To be able to travell without guide or interpreter, know the tongues and languages.

XLIII. Des Chemins voyages, & Passages.

480 *Que le voyageur aille tout droit la ou il vise, sans tournoyer d'ambages, & qu'il ne se destour ne point es destours du chemin.*

481 *Qu'il ne laisse point le grand chemin pour un sentier, sinon que se soit un chemin frayé, & que le guide ou compagnon sache le chemin.*

482 *Que celuy qui a peur des chemins esgarez, malunis & rompus, ne s'esgare point.*

483 *Un chemin fourchu, ou un carrefour est trompeux, et est pourquoy pour ne point errer, & se destourner, enquestetoy des passants, s'il faut aller du coste droict ou du gauche.*

484 *Les sentes, chemins a travers champs & les quarre fours ne trompent pas tant.*

485 *Affin que tu puisses voyager sans truchement; ou interprete, sache la langue.*

486 Pe-

486 Peregrè ituro ocreæ competunt, aut perones, ob cœnum; & petasus sive galerus, ob solem; & penula sive lacerna, ob pluvias; & baculus seu scipio quo nitatur: adminiculo enim est.

486 Boots are fit for one that goeth far from home, or shoes of raw leather, because of the dirt and mire; and a broad hat or cover of the head, because of the sunne; and a cloak to keep from rain; and a staffe to rely or lean upon: for it is a help and a suppore.

486 *Les bottes sont propres pour un qui veut voyager, ou bien des-triques-bouses & des guestres, a cause de la boüe, de la fange, comme aussi un chapeau, a cause du soleil, & un manteau ou manteline, a cause de la pluye: puis un baston pour s'y appuier, (car il sert d'aide.)*

487 Opus & viatico ad faciendas impensas; aut certè literis cambii (collybi.)

487 There is likewise need of provision to make expenses, and to bear the charges; or at least of letters of exchange.

487 *Il est aussi besoing de prouision: pour faire les despens, ou pour moins des lettres d'eschange.*

488 Sed & patientiâ: sub dio enim pernoctare obtingit.

488 But of patience withall: for it happeneth or cometh to passe sometimes to be all the night abroad in the open aire.

488 *Mais il est aussi besoing de patience, car il advient, ou il escher, qu'on couche la nuict dehors & a descouvert.*

489 Ubiubi es quî cum sis attende.

489 Wheresoever or in what place soever thou be, consider with whom thou art.

489 *En quelque lieu que tu sois, considere avec qui tu es.*

490 Latrones enim prædantur; piratæ spoliant: imò, in hospitio non hospes ab hospite tutus.

490 For robbers and theeves seek for a prey or bootie; pirates a spoil: yea, which is more, a guest or stranger is not sure or out of danger from his hoste.

490 *Car les Larons & les brigands, desrobent & pillent; les Pirates despouillent: qui plus est jau logis mesme l'hoste n'est pas assuré de son hoste.*

491 Sarcinæ, quibus sua convasata sibi portant, sunt, vidulus, mantica, pera,

491 Bags, packs or fardles wherein they carry their own things or baggage trussed are, a budget, a wallet or capcase, a pouch,

491 *Les pacquets & fardeaux ou on porte ses hardes trousees & serrees sont, une malle, une valise, une bougette,*

sacciperium, bulga, marsupium, crumena.

492 Ut expeditior sis, impedimentis nè te aggrava.

493 Si celerare opus celeribus, sonipedibus uti, quàm veredis, præstat.

494 Domum reducem salvum & sospitem, lætabundi tui te excipient.

XLIV. De Mercatura.

495 MErcatores bona aliunde allata, non absque lucro (quis enim cum damno quæstum faciat?) divendunt.

496 In emporiis celebria exercentur commercia: oppidatim nundinæ & mercatus institui solent.

497 Et propolæ, & institores, & tabernarii, &

a sachell, a malle, a purse, a bag of leather.

492 To be more ready, do not burthen nor charge or aggravate thy self with lets

493 If there be necessitie to make haste, it's better to use running horses, or swift geldings, or hunting nags, then post-horses.

494 Being returned home safe and sound, thine shall receive and entertain thee with joy and gladnesse.

XLIV. Of the feat and trade of Merchandise.

495 MErchants do not sell goods brought out of other places without gain or profit, (for who would traffique with his own losse?)

496 In market-towns and fairs, famous and frequent commerces are exercised: fairs and markets use to be established from town to town.

497 Both huckisters and grocers, and factours, and shopker-

une gibbeciere, une besace, un sac, une poche, une bourse.

492 *Affin que tu sois plus prest, ne te charge point de bagage.*

493 *S'il est besoing de se haster, il vaut mieux se seruir des chevaux de poste, que des chevaux de loüage, ou de relay.*

494 *Tes amis te recevront joyeux & alaigres, quand tu seras retourné saine & sauf.*

XLIV. De la Merchandise.

495 *LEs marchants ne vendent point leurs merchandises apportees d'ailleurs sans quelque gain, (car qui voudroit traffiquer avec perte, & dommage?*

496 *En marchez on exerce des commerces celebres: on a accoustumé de tenir des foires & marchez de bourg en bourg, de ville en ville.*

497 *Les revendeurs, regratiers, vendeurs en detail, trocir.*

circumforanei, circuitores, & scutarii cum scutis suis, chirothecarii, pileones, negotiatores dici volunt.

498 Et quidni? ubique sanè merx licet, venditor indicat, emptor licetur, donec contrahant.

499 Sed qui mercatur nè se defraudet, mensura & pondus adhibenda sunt curiosè; de quibus infrà.

500 Monetæ itidem tenendus est valor: denarii, oboli, nummi, teruncii, cruciferi, grossi, sestertii, denarii, floreni Hungarici, opidi imperialis, & aurei.

501 Lydio & trutinâ probanda moneta; sæpe enim accidit, adulteratur: ac cisa & adulterina rejicienda.

502 Pretium rerum aliquando in-

pers, and sellers of old shoes, or old stuff and rags, with their old trash, gloves and trumpery, will be called tradesmen.

498 And why not? truly merchandise is prised or set at price every where, the seller tells what he will have, or for how much he will sell it, the buyer cheapeth and offereth a price, till they mak a bargain.

499 But lest he that buyeth, should beguile himself, both measure and waight ought carefully to be used: of the which hereafter.

500 The value likewise and price of money is to be knowen: of a penny, of a farthing, of a crosse penny, of a groat, of a floren, of a shilling, of an Hungary ducat, of a rix-doller, and of a crown.

501 Money must be tried by the touchstone and by weight; for it is often clipped and counterfeited: now that which is clipp'd and counterfeit must be refused.

502 The price of wares sometimes in-

queurs, merciers, bouticliers, contreporteurs, porte paniers, les gantiers, les chapeliers & ceux qui hantant les marchez & lieux publicqus, & veulent estre appellez marchãts.

498 *Et pourquoy non? certes la marchandise est mise a prix, oue voluee par tout: le vendeur dit le prix, l'acheteur la prise & merchande, jusqu'a-ce qu'ils soient d'accord.*

499 *Mais affin que celuy qui marchande ne se deçoiue, il faut soigneusement y employer le poids & la mesure: dont nous parlerons cy apres.*

500 *Il faut aussi observer la valeur de la monnoye, d'un obole, d'un sol, d'un carolus, d'un liard, d'un gros, d'un patar, d'un denier, d'un florin, d'un rix dalier, & d'un escus.*

501 *Il faut esprouver & peser la monnoye: car elle est souvente fois rognee & faulse; la faulse monnoye & la rognee doibt estre refusee.*

502 *Quelque fois le prix des choses croist*

tenditur: sed nihil carius constare aiunt quàm quod precibus emitur.

503 Quod pro vectura & trajectu solvitur, naulum vocatur.

XLV. De Vestiariis opificiis.

504 LInum & cannabis, macerantur in lacunis; & exsiccata frangibulo conteruntur tunduntur; tum carminantur: remanente ibi flocco, hîc stupâ.

505 Dehinc netrices, penso ad colum applicato, fila trahunt, nent; sive girgillo, sive fuso cum verticillo, verticulo.

506 Ex alabro glomerantur glomi, & fit tela.

507 Textor in textrina stamini tramam (subtegmen) subtexens, pectine radióve linteum & carbasum

creaseth: but men say there is nothing bought so deare as that which is bought by prayer and by request.

503 That which is paid for carriage, and passing over, is called the fare or passe-money.

XLV. Of making of Garments.

504 LInen or flax, and hemp are watred or made soft, seasoned and soked in water ditches; and being dried up, they are bruised or broken with a break; after they be carded, teysed and picked: there remaining a lock or a flock, here the tow or the course part.

505 Afterward the flax or yarn being put on the distaff, spinners and twisters spin, twist and draw their threds: whether it be with a reel, or with a spindle and a wheam.

506 Off a reel clewes or bottomes of thred are winded up, and a web is made.

507 A weaver in his shop weaving the wooll with the wary, maketh linnen cloth and saits in his shop, using the thrumme or selvedge thred with a

& surhausse, mais on dit qu'il n'y a rien qui couste si cher: que se qu'on achete par prieres.

503 *Ce qu'on paye pour passer, s'appelle passage.*

XLV. Des Ouvrages d'habits.

504 *Le lin & le chauvre ou canevas se moüillent es fosses; & quand ils sont secs, on les broye avec un frangibule: puis on les carde, on les cherpit, le lopin demeurant en un lieu, & l'estoupe en un autre.*

505 *Puis apres les fileurs, ayant mis leur filace, elles: filent leur laine, a la quenouille, avec un roüet, un fuseau, un verteuil, & un poson.*

506 *Du devidior on devide les pelotons, & on en fait la toile.*

507 *Le tisserand joygant & adjoustant la traime a la filace, en fait de la toile, ou du fin lin, avec la navette en sa boutique, qui on*

con-

conficit: quod ut candescat insolatur.

shuttle or sley; which that it be made white is dried and laid out in the sun, or it is sunned.

seiche & met au soliel, pour le blanchir & faire devenir blanc.

508 Bilex & trilex triplicatum licium requirit.

508 Being woven with a double or treble thred, it requires a threefold thrumme or selvedge thred.

508 Ce qui est fait a deux & a trois filets requiert la treime triple.

509 Idem propemodum in lanificio fit.

509 The same also is done in clothworking, or working in wooll.

509 Le mesme presque se fait au filer au carder de la laine.

510 Pectitur lana aut grossipium, (bambacium) carminatur, netur, texitur, & pani transeunt in pannum: quem fullo constipat; tinctor, infector, in cortina tingit, inficit colorátque; pannarius divendit.

510 Wooll or cotton is trekled, carded, spun, twisted and woven, and the weavers rolls passe over or run through the cloth; which a fuller maketh thick, a dyer dyeth, dippeth, or coloureth; a draper sells it.

510 On peigne la laine, et coton, le bombasin, on la carde, on la file, on la tist: de la se fait le drap, qu'un foulon espaissit & serre ensemble: le teinturier le teint en la chaudiere; & le drapier le vend.

511 Vestiarius & sartor forfice scindit; acu & digitali consuit: sed ne suturæ notabiles sint quandoque dissuit, plicátque.

511 The botcher or the tailor cutteth with a pair of sheers or tizzers; soweth and putteth it together with a needle, and with a thimble: but lest the seams should be seen, sometimes also he unsoweth or unstitcheth and foldeth it.

511 Le tailleur ou coustumier, le coupe avec des ciseaux: le coust avec l'aiguille, & le dé: mais affin que les coustures ne se voyent point, quelquefois il le descoust & le plie.

512 Qui vetera sarcit, resarcit, veteramentarius: qui interpolat, mango

512 He that patcheth, botcheth, cobleth, or mendeth old garments, is called a botcher or a cobler:

512 Celuy qui refaict ou redoube & radoube & racoustre les vieux habits est un radoubeur, celuy qui les est

est, concinnator.

513 Coriarius concinnator, coriorum coria lixivio elaborat & concinnat: è quibus sutor calcearius calceamenta ad modulum, subulâ, setâ, & filo piceato conficit.

514 Pellio è pellibus pellicea construit.

515 Alutarius alutas præbet: sed omnes hi per contemptum cerdones audiunt.

XLVI. De Vestituum generibus.

516 VEstis ad obtegendam nuditatem è paradiso ejectis data, stultè ad fastum adhibetur.

517 Moles nobis est & remora induendo toties & exuendo.

he that reneweth them, is a huckster or regrater.

513 A currier or tanner dresseth the hides and leathers with lee, out of which a shoomaker maketh shoes, and slippers or pantofles by a last, with an anle and pitched thread, and with a bristle.

514 A furrier or peltmonger maketh furred things out of skins.

515 A leather-dresser affordeth soft leather tawed: but all these through contempt are called handicraftsmen.

XLVI. Of the furniture of the body, & of kinds and sorts of garments or apparell.

516 A Garment, or apparell given to those that were cast out of paradise to cover their nakedness therewith, is foolishly used for pride.

517 It is a let and hindrance to us in putting it on, and putting it off so often.

regratte & ronovelle, est un fripier, regrateur.

513 *Le courroyeur fait & accoustre les cuirs avec la cendre de lexive, dont le cordonnier en fait les souliers a la forme, avec une alesne, & du chegros ou ligneul & soye de pourceau.*

514 *Le pelle tier fait des habits de peaux.*

515 *Le megisser & pareur de peaux en fournit de molles & desliecs: mais tous ceuxcy par mespris s'appellent gagne deniers.*

XLVI. De l'ornement du corps, & des sortes d'habits & accoustrements.

516 *Le vestement donne a ceux qui furent jettez hors de paradis pour couvrir leur nudite, est follement employé a orgueil.*

517 *Ce nous est un fardeau & empeschement, en nous habillant & des habillant si souvẽt.*

518 Alii laxâ gaudent ; alii, ſtrictâ habitu vario.

519 Veſtitus virilis eſt, pallium, penula vel lacerna, thorax cum manicis, braccæ, caligæ, ſubligaculum, femoralia, toga talaris, aboila, ſagum, lena, paludimentum, coltobium, cucullus cujuſmodi graduati Oxoniæ & Cantabrigiæ utuntur.

520 Fœmineus, amiculum, ſupparum, capitium, ricæ, pepla, præcinctoria, reticulum, calantica, vitta, mitra, crinale, cothurnus, ventrale præcinctorium.

521 Communis, induſium (interula) & ſubuccula, capitium, pileus cujus ſummitas apex eſt, tiara, tunicæ, ſtolæ, pallæ, chirotheceæ, tibia-

518 Some would have it looſe, otherſome narrow in a diverſe fashion.

519 Mens apparell or clothing is, a ſhirt, a doublet with ſleevs, a ſhort jacket or a jerkin, breeches, ſhort hoſe, round, compaſſed, long, a ſlop or truſſe, a ſhort, a long or trained gown or coat down to the ankles, a ſouldiers cloak, a ſenators gown, a furred and a double cloak, a cloak with a hood, a coat armour, or jack of warre, or a ſhirt of male, or a heralds coat of armes, habits or hoods which graduates uſe in Oxford and in Cambridge.

520 Womans apparell, a ſhort cloak, a ſmock, a kerchief, kerchers or hoods for women to be churched, aprons, a hurlet or coif or vail, a fillet, a miter, a bodkin or wire for the hair, a buskin, a ſtomacher.

521 Common, a waſtcoat, a hood, a hat, a cap, a bonnet whole ſorts of ſilkie ſtuff, a ſhole, coats, robes, petticoats, gloves, ſtockings, knee-hoſe, garters, ſhoes having

518 *Les uns veulent porter un habit large, les autres eſtroit, de diverſe façon.*

519 *L'habit d'homme eſt un manteau, un pourpoint avec les manches, une chemiſole, (camiſole ou chemiſette,) une Juppe, des hauts, des chauſſes, des colçons, des botines, une robbe longue, un ſaye, une robbe de gendarme, un hoqueton, une cotte d'armes, un manteau, un cocluchon dont les graduez uſent Oxford a & a Cambridge.*

520 *L'habit de femme, un petit manteau, un roquet, un ſuaire, ou couvertle, une calotte, une bende, un ruben de teſte, une mitre, un lacet, un brodequin, un devantier, une trouſſure.*

521 *L'habit commun: une chemiſe cumiſole, chemiſette, une cape, un chaperon un chapeau, (dont la cime eſt une pointe) une pipette, une tiare, une Juppe, un ſayon, une*

lia,

lia, periscelides (genuaria & fasciæ crurales) calcei soleas, obstragulum & corrigias habentes, socci, crepidæ, & subere mollita sandalia.

soles, upper-leathers, and lachets, or strings, socks, slippers and pantofles made soft with cork tree.

estole, un palletot, un cotillon, des gans, des bas, des souliers, (qui ont des soles) des attaches, des rubens, des chaussons, det pantouffles, & des mules, amolies avec du liege.

522 Hyeme ad propellendum frigus dipolidi viri superinduunt tunicam, braccas illi astrigmentis alligantes.

522 In the winter to drive away cold men put on a coat or jerkin upon their doublet, tying their breeches to it with points.

522 En hiver pour chasser le froid, mettent une casaque sur le pourpoint, y attachant des brayes avec des esguillettes.

523 Omnia, ubi opus, spinulis, aciculis, unciculis & spinteribus, fibulis & nodulis, globulis connectuntur.

523 All when it is needfull are knit, and tyed or fastned together with pins, hooks, clasps, catches, buttons or buckles, and little knots.

523 Tout, quand il est besoing, est attaché avec une espingle, avec des crochets, des boucles, des agraphes & des nœuds, des boutons.

524 Cingulo nos cingimus & discingimus; ligulis nodos adstringimus, aut solvimus.

524 With a girdle we gird and ungird our selves; with points or laces we tie or untie, make or loose knots.

524 Nous nous ceignons & desceignons avec une ceinture, nous attachons, & destachons les nœuds aux aiguillettes.

525 Palâ nos amicimus.

525 We put on, enwrap, clad or cloath us with cloaks or mantles.

525 Nous nous affubons, couvrons, & envelopons de nos manteaux.

526 Ornamenta adduntur; redimicula, fasciæ, quibus cincinni, & alia redimiuntur; teniæ; fimbriæ, limbi (institæ) lemnisci, laciniæ,

526 Ornaments are added: attires, bonnets, french-hoods and fillets, wherewith hair trissed or curled, and other things are trimmed; hair-laces, head-bands, hems, skirts, gards, welts,

526 On y adjouste des ornaments: des bavolets, (dont en vironne, ou touroune, on orne tout autour les cheveux ou passe filons & autres choses,) des brandelettes, des annuli,

annuli, torques, monilia, inaures, armillæ.

labells or ribbands hanging down on each side, fringes, plaits or folds of a gown, rings chains, collars or jewels about ones neck, earings and bracelets

franges, des bords, des bordures, (bordees) des, banadez, des queües, la plieure, (les plis) des anneaux, un collier, (un carquan) une bague, une chaine, des pendants d'oreilles, des brasselets.

527 Item, linteola, strophia, sudaria, serta, & corollæ, serviæque.

527 As likewise little linen napkins, neckerchiefs, nosegayes, little crowns, garlands, and sweet posies.

527 Pareillement des drappelets, ou petits drapeaux, de gorgias, (collet de femme) de mouchoirs, de bouquets, de couronnes.

528 Centones inopum sunt.

528 Course garments are for the poore.

528 Un bureau, ou une mante, & couverture velüe sont pour les pauures.

529 Gynæceum suum sibi mundum habet: matronæ, pedissequas.

529 She hath the spinning or weaving room clean; matrons have their chambermaids or waiting-maids.

529 Elle a son cabinet net, les matrones ont des chambrieres.

XLVII. De

XLVII. De Fabrilibus Artificiis, & eorum Armis.

530 PRimitus in specubus & cavernis, & tabernis, & frondeis tabernaculis, & cæspitiis tuguriolis, gurgustoilisque habitabatur: nunc ædificiis omnia referta sunt.

531 Hæc alicubi excelsa sunt; alibi humilia.

532 In casa exili quis lubens degit?

533 Architectus ædificat: adjutantibus fabris, securi & malleo operas suas peragentibus.

534 Faber murarius contignationem scandens, è cæmento latomo (lapicidâ) parato & calce, muros fabricatur & crustat; idque ad

XLVII. Of Smiths and Carpenters, and their Instruments.

530 AT the first men did dwell or inhabit dens, holes, caves, and lurking places, little houses, green bowers, tabernacles, tents, cottages, sheds, small cabins, and lodgings of turves: now all is full of buildings.

531 These in some places are high; in some, low.

532 Who liveth willingly in a little house?

533 A master mason or carpenter buildeth up: workmen helping, doing their works with a hatchet or an axe, and with a hammer or a mallet.

534 A mason climbing or getting up to the rafters tearings or plankings of a house, buildeth frameth and plastereth the walls with mortar, or parget and lime prepared by a stone-hewer, quar-

XLVII. De Artisices des Arrisans, des charpentiers & de leurs Instruments.

530 J*Adis on habitoit (ou demuroit, ou logeoit) es cavernes, és fosses, & és grottes, és téntes, és tabernacles, és logettes de rameaux, de feuilles, és loges faites de mottes, de gazons, & és cabarets: maintenant tout est plein de bastiments ou edifices.*

591 *En quelques endroits ils sont hauts, & en quelques autres, bas.*

532 *Qui est-ce qui loge volontiers, en un maisonnette de peu de valeur.*

533 *Le maçon, l'architecte bastit & edifie avec l'aide des charpentiers, faisant leur ouvrage avec une coignee & avec un marteau.*

534 *Un maçon, montant amontant les estages ou planchers, bastit & encrouste les murailles, avec du moellon ou blocaille & de la chaux: & ce au niveau, au plom & libel.*

libellum & perpendiculum : gypsator gypso gypsat.

535 Lignarius, vel lignarius faber, trabe ferreis ansis firmatâ, ad amussim asciâ asciat, segmentis & assulis, schidiis, avolantibus: terebrâ terebrat, forat, trochileis elevat, parietes coordinat, clavis impactis consolidat, dolabrâ dolat.

536 Ligna, nè cariem sentiant, post pleniluniuo succidantur.

536 Lignator arbores sternit : serrarius serrâ serrat, scobe decidente; tuditéq; cuneum adigit, & findit fissile, vel malè fissile & clavosum lignum ; strues componit, ut & sarmentorum fasces.

rier or digger of stones; and that by the line or levell, and plumbe rule : a plaisterer plaistereth it with plaister.

535 The carpenter or joyner, having straightned the beam with iron crooks, heweth or chips with a chip-axe or hatchet by square, rule, and a plumbe line, the chips and slices flying away : with a wimble he boareth pierceth, with pulleys he lifteth it up, setteth and bringeth the walls in good order, consolidateth, and maketh them strong with nails and pins thrust in, plaineth with a plainer.

536 Let wood or timber be cut down after the full-moon, for fear it should rot and putrifie.

537 A woodmonger felleth trees: a sawyer sawetb with a saw, or with a hand saw, the sawdust falling down; with a hammer or wooden mallet he thrusteth and driveth in the wedge, and cleaveth wood easie to cleave, or ill to cleave or full of knots : he putteth together piles of wood or woodstacks and bundles, handfuls and knitches of twigs or branches.

cordeau : le plastrier plastre les parois avec du plastre.

535 *Le charpentier, ayant affermi la poutre ou la tref avec des anses de fer, hache & esgale avec une hache ou coignee a plomb, & esquierre au cordeau & a la ligne, les esclats & coupeaux, s'envolant, perce & fore, avec une tariere, les esleve & surhausse avec des poulies, agence, conjoinct les parois, les rend solides & fermes avec des colux fichez, dole ou applanit avec une douloire.*

539 *Que le bois affin puis il ne sente la pouriture ou vermoulèure se coupe apres la plaine lune.*

537 *Le buscheron abbat les arbres ; le scieur les scie, & les fend avec une scie, la scieure tombant en bas. Il fait entrer le coin avec un moillet & fend le bois, le lie ensemble, en fait des monceaux de busches, comme aussi des faisceaux de sarments.*

538 Scri-

538 Scriniarius, arcularius, asseres scandulas runcinâ & dolabrâ edolat, planat, lævigat; collâ glutinat, vernice illinit.

538 A chest or coffer-maker planeth or maketh smooth shingles and joynts, or cloven boards with a whip-saw, and with a planer; with glew or solder he knitteth and joyneth them together, with gumme he annointeth and cimeareth them.

538 *Le menuisier polit & es bauche avec une scie & doloire, les aiz & membrures, assemble & joint ensemble avec de la colle forte l'enduit.*

539 Ferrarius in ustrinâ follibus insufflat, emolitúmque & forcipe prehensum ferrum super incude cudit; unde stricturæ exeunt: in laminas & bracteas diducit & in ferrariam aquam injicit.

539 An iron-smith in the melting-house, bloweth in bellows, and upon the anvill striketh and forgeth iron mollified or softned, which he taketh hold of with a pair of tongs; whence are seen sparkles of iron: he divideth it into blades, & into leaves, or thin pieces or sheets, and puts it into iron water.

539 *Le forgeron embrase & souffle avec les fousleis en la forge, frappe sur l'enclume le fer emmolli, & prins avec des tenailles, d'ou sortent des estincelles de fer allumé, le des joint en lames & en feuilles, & le met dedans l'eau de la forge.*

540 Serrarius & polio limâ limat; reliquiæ sunt ramenta: planulâ verò lævigat & polit ut niteat.

540 A sawyer, and an armorer or harnesse scourer fileth it with a file; the remnants are little or thin shavings, or scraped pieces or scantlings: but with a plane he planeth, smootheth, and polisheth it, that it may be neat and trim.

540 *Le serenrier & le fourbisseur, lime & polit avec lo douloire, les reliques ou le reste, sont les racleures, affin qu'il soit beau, soit poli, & net.*

541 Hujus tribûs sunt fabri ærarii qui æs fundunt, stannarii, automatarii; item, scandularii, victo-

541 Of this rank are braziers which melt brasse, copper smiths, tinkers, pewterers, clock-makers; as also tilers, slaters,

541 *De ce rang sont les chauderonniers, les dinandiers, qui fondent l'airian, les potiers d'estain, les horologeurs: ceux qui*

res,

res, tornatores, vitrarii, &c.

542 Operarii mercede conducuntur ut subministrent, vectibus tollant, palangis volvant, &c.

543 Figulus ex argilla ollas, fidelias, opercula, cantharos, aliaq; figlina fingit.

544 Domus altè fundata, affabrè exstructa, angulis bene solidata, columnisque stabilita, perstat diutissimè incolumis.

545 Præsertim, si tegulâ plumbeâ, aut lapideâ tegatur, parietésque suggrundiâ latiore contra imbrium impetum muniantur.

coopers, turners, glasiers, or glasse-makers, &c.

542 Workmen are hired with wages or with hire to serve and bear up with leavers and iron crowes, and to turn and roll with porters, and with rollers, &c.

543 The potter fashioneth or formeth out of clay, kits, cans, chernes, cowers, lids, jugs, and other pots.

544 A house founded or grounded deeply, cunningly or workmanly builded up, well strengthened with corners and angles, and made steadfast with columnes and pillars, standeth and lasteth a very long time whole, safe and sound

445 Especially if it be covered with a leaden or stone covering, and the walls fenced with larger houseeaves against the violence of showers.

couvrent les maisons, les tonneliers, & relieurs de tonneaux, les tourneurs, les verriers, &c.

542 *On loüe des ouvriers ou manouvriers pour salaire, ou à gage pour servir, qui levent avec des leviers, roulent & virent avec des rouleaux, &c.*

543 *Le potier fait & façonne d'argile, des pots, des baisseaux de terre, des couvercles des gobelets, & autres choses de poterie.*

544 *Une maison fondee bien profonde, bastie & edifiee artificieusement & ingenieusement, bien affermie avec encoigneures, & asseuree avec des colomnes ou pilliers, demeure fort long temps en son entier.*

545 *Principalment si elle est couverte de plomb ou de terre cuite, & si les parois sont munies de grands auvents contre l'impetuosite de la pluye.*

546 Aliàs ruit, & fiunt ruinæ & rudera.

547 Vacillantem itaque pilis & aliis fulcris fulciri; labentem, refici, aut dirui; collapsam destructámve instaurari, reparari & renovari, necesse est.

548 Domicilium amplum commodam facit habitationem; arctum, incommodam.

546 Otherwise it falls and decayes, and rubbles or rubbish come therefrom.

547 It is therefore necessary to underset, and to underprop it, if it shakes, with boards, piles, or other props; to amend, repair, or to pull down, if it be decaying; to restore and make it new again, if it be fallen down, overthrowen or destroyed.

548 A large, wide and great mansion, or dwelling place, makes the habitation and dwelling commodious and handsome; a strait, close, or narrow, incommodious and unhandsome.

546 *Autrement elle tombe, va en ruine, d'ou se font ou arrivent les sentes, & crevasses.*

547 *Il est donc necessaire d'appuier celle qui bransle, avec des pilliers ou autres appuis, de refaire ou abbattre celles qui commencenta tomber & a cheoir, de rebastir, reparer & renouveller celle qui est cheute ou tombee.*

548 *Un large domicile, (une large demeure) fait qu'on loge commodement & a son aise, celle qui est estroite & petite, le rend incommode, & malaisé-*

XLVIII. De Domo ejusque partibus.

549 INgressurus ædes, ne à janua aberres, in vestibulo subsiste, & frontispicium intuere: demum pulsa.

550 Siquis per transennam, calathrum, cancellos, latices, prospectat, aperire roga: si aperit, pedem, nè ad limen offendas, attolle: caput ad superliminare nè allidas, impingas, demitte: utrinq; postes erunt.

551 Ubi pertransiveris ostium, occlude, pessulum obdendo, aut obicem saltem.

552 Cardines nè strideant, aut fores crepent, lentè move.

XLVIII. Of a House and of its parts.

549 BEing to enter a house, for fear thou shouldest miss the door, stand still or stop at the entrance, and behold and look on the forefront: then knock at the gate or door.

550 If any looke through the windows, or lattices, pray him to open: If he openeth, lift up thy foot, for fear thou shouldest dash or hurt it against the threshold: bow down thy head lest thou shouldest dash and knock it against the ransome or the lintell over the door: there shall be posts on both sides.

551 After thou hast past over the door shut it up, setting the bar against it, or barring it, at the least bolting it.

552 For fear the hinges should make some noise or whizzing, or lest the door should give or make some crack, move it softly.

XLVIII. D'une Maison & de ses parties.

549 *ENtrant en un logis ou en une maison, pour ne te desfourner de la porte, arreste toy a l'entrée, & regarde le frontispice, puis apres heurte & frappe.*

550 *Si quelqu'un regarde par la fenestre ou par les barreaux ou treillis, prie le de t'ouvrir, d'ouvrir la porte: s'il ouvre esleue ton pied, de peur que tu ne bronches au seuil de l'huis, baisse la teste, de peur que tu ne heurtes & te froisses la teste au linteau de dessus, des deux costez, ou de part & d'autre, il y aura des posteaux.*

551 *Quand tu seras entré, ou auras passe la porte, ferme la, en y mettant le verrouil, la verroiullant, ou pour le moins en y mettant le loquet.*

552 *Affin que les gonds, ou pivots, & les portes ne facent point de bruit, tire les tout bellement.*

553 Ex-

553 Ex atrio in cætera conclavia, penetralia, aditus est; per scalas aut cochleam ad superiores contignationes.

554 Prima solet esse domini: ea superior vacare hospitibus, amicis excipiendis, bene tapetibus ornata, lacunari picto & plerumque deaurato, pavimento storeis tecto.

555 Tectum columinibus incumbit; tignis & tigillis tegulæ & imbrices, vel scandulæ: culmen stramineum est vel lateritium, plumbeum vel lapideum.

556 Additamenta sunt projecturæ, & suggrundia meniana & pergulæ, seu podia & coronides.

557 Cubicula sint bene instructa lectis, scabellis, matulis: juxta est

553 Out of the first entrance there is an accesse into the inner rooms; through stairs, or winding stairs to the upper rooms.

554 The first or chiefest is wont to be the owners: one higher then it should serve to entertain guests and friends; being well trimmed with hangings, the arched roof painted and most commonly gilded, the floore covered with mats.

555 The roof or the ridge and covering lyeth and leaneth, or resteth upon wide beams stayes or pillars; the tiles the gutters, the slates or shingles upon the spars and rafters: the top or roof is of thatched straw or stubble or of brick, of lead or stone.

556 Additions or eakings are juttings, leanings out, and eaves, buildings of pleasure and galleries, outstandings, wainscot and boards.

557 Let the chambers be well furnished with beds, stools, chamberpots: neare by is an inner room,

553 *De la salle, ou entre aux autreschambres, & par les escheles, vis ou degré aux estages de dessus.*

554 *La premiere est coustumierement celle du maistre, celle d'enhaut est vuide pour y recevoir les amis laquelle est bien paree de tapisseries, d'un planché peint, & souvent doré & d'un pavé couvert de jonchee.*

555 *Le toict est appuyé des colomnes ou pilliers: les tuiles & tuyaux, les canaux, l'esgout, les gouticres ou rétits ais, asselles & bandeax sur des chevrons ou solives, & soliveaux: le feste, ou Sommet est de plomb, ou de pierre, ou de paille, ou de tuille.*

556 *Les surcroits, advantages, sont les auvents, & les sorties, les saillies, gettements, les galleries, les fins, les bouts.*

557 *Les chambres sont bien garnies, de lits, d'escaubeaux, de pots de chambre: tout*

conclave,

conclave, ubi privata utensilia adservantur, & latrina : in nostris utimur scaphiis & urullis.

558 Area, sive sit lata sive angusta, impluvium dicitur: per posticum exitus est alió.

559 Sera clave clauditur, id est, obseratur & reseratur.

560 Infernè sunt, culina, cella cervisiaria, vinaria, penuaria, & sæpe promptuarium esculenta parata continens.

where private utensils are kept, also a privy: we do use close-stools and pis-pots with us.

558 A court-yard, whether it be broad or narrow, is called a court without roof or covert, whereby the rain may fall into the house and be saved: through the back door or postern gate is a going out another way.

559 A lock is shut and opened with a key, that is, it's locked fast, made fast, and unlocked or laid open.

560 Beneath are the kitchin, the cellar for beer and wine, the buttery, and ofttimes a magazine or store-house containing provision for food.

au prez est le cabinet, ou sont les meubles pricez, le privé : dans les nostres nous nous servons de coupes & tasses.

558 *L'aire, la court (soit elle large ou estroite) est appellee esgout : par la poterne, ou par l'huis dederriere la sortie est ailleurs,*

559 *La serreure se ferme & s'ouvre avec une cleif.*

560 *Au bas sont, la cuisine, le celier pour mettre la biere, le vin la despenee, & souvent le gardemanger, ou est serree la viande preparee.*

XLIX. De Hypocausto.

561 HYpocaustum fornaco calefit.

562 Fenestræ sunt vitreæ & ligneæ, cancellatę aut clathratæ, clathris & laticibus clausę.

563 Pavimentum fistucâ pavitum, pilis stratum aut tessellatum est: laquear tabulatum aut fornicatum.

564 Servandis rebus receptacula sunt, arca, arculæ, armaria, risci, thecæ, scrinia, capsæ: transferendis verò, sportæ, cophini, corbes, calathi viminei, &c.

XLIX. Of a Stew or Hothouse.

561 A Stew is made warm with an oven or a fornace.

562 The windowes are glassie of glasse, or woodden of wood, or timber, latticewise and crosse-barred, and shut with grates.

563 The pavement is paved, strewed, and made even and levell, with a water pile, sledge or commander, or squared with stones or checkered work: the roof made of boards, or archwise and in vault.

564 Places to keep things safely in, are arks or chests, coffers, hutches, baskets, armories, presses, pantries, trunks, boxes within walls, sheaths, cases, chests, wardrobes: to transport them, baskets, inaunds, panniers, skips, hampers of osiers, &c.

XLIX. Du Poele & des Estuves.

561 *Le poele ou l'estuve s'eschause avec la fournaise.*

562 *Les fenestres sont de verre ou de bois, environnees de treillis, tricillissees, formees a barreaux.*

563 *Le pavement est pavé d'une hie ou de quarreaux: le planche ou le lambris est planché ou vouté.*

564 *Les receptacles & lieux pour y serrer les choses sont, des coffres, des huches, des bahus, des armoires, des tiroirs, des estuits, des caisses, des laiettes, des boistes, & pour les transporter, des paniers, des corbeilles, des carbillons, des coffins, des paniers de clisse ou d'osier, &c.*

L. De Cœnaculo.

565 MEnsæ mappis stratæ, disci, orbésq; atq; quadræ imponuntur; ut & salinum cum sale.

566 Apponuntur verò, panis, collyræ, bucceæ scissæ, & fercula.

567 Invitati convivæ à convivatore in cœnaculum, tricilinium, introducuntur.

568 Et ubi super malluvium è gutturnio, aut super pelvim ex aquali se laverunt, & mantili, manutergio, terserunt, per scamna, vel disposita sedilia cum pulvinis & tripodibus, suppositis scabellis, accumbunt.

569 Adest structor qui dapes de-

L. Of the Parlour.

565 DIshes or platters are set and laid upon the table covered with table-cloaths; as likewise rundles or trenchers, and a saltseller with salt.

566 But loaves of bread, buns, cracknels, simnels, or mozels cut, and messes or dishes of meat are set upon it.

567 The guests bidden or invited are brought into the parlour by the feast-maker.

568 And when they have washed over a bason or laver out of the ewer, and wiped with a towell, they sit down upon benches, or upon chairs or seats, or stools set in order with cushions, and with sellers or footstools under them.

569 Then comes the carver or dish-

L. De la Chambre haute ou on du lieu ou on prend le repas.

565 *ON met sur la table couverte de nappes, des plats, des assietes, & trenchoirs, & la saliere, avec du sel.*

566 *On y met aussi des petits pains, ou des morceaux coupez, taillez, & les plats de viande*

567 *Les convives ou conviez, sont menez & introduits par le banqueteur en là haute chambre.*

568 *Et apres s'estre lavez sur le bassin avec un goutteron, ou sur un lavoir, avec une esguiere ou pot a eau: & s'estre essui es d'une touaille ou d'un essuyemains, ils se mettent a table se seent, sur des bancs & sur des sieges mis en ordre avec des coussins & des marchepieds mis dessous.*

569 *L'escuier trenchant s'y trouve*

libat & distribuit, cultellos cum fuscinulis in promptu habens,

570 Juscula & pulmenta cochlearibus; cætera edulia cultro, quem manubrio teneas, sumuntur: dantur alicubi singulis convivis singulæ gabatæ cum jure carnium, panisque frustulis.

571 Civiles labia non exertâ linguâ lingunt, lambúntve; sed mapellâ detergunt.

572 Nec bolos aut frusta glutiunt; sed manducando comedunt.

573 Muscæ abiguntur flabello.

574 Depromuntur è repositorio crateres & cyathi, calices, vitra & culluli aurei: proluráque in abaco

bearer, which tasteth and distributeth the meat and dishes, having knives in a readines with little flesh-hooks.

570 Broaths and pottages, watergrewell and frumenty are taken with spoons; other meats with a knife, which thou must hold by the hafe: in some other places there are given to each of the guests so many platters, with broath made of flesh, and smal pieces of bread.

571 Civill men never lick nor lappe the lips with the tongue drawn or taken out; but wipe them with a napkin.

572 Neither do they swallow morsels or pieces; but eat them by chawing.

573 Flyes are driven away with a fan or a flabell.

574 Out of the dresser or cupboard are drawen or taken great standing cups, bolls and jugs, pots, buckets goblets, chalices, glasses and pitchers,

qui gouste les viandes, les entame & distribue, ayant tous jours prest les coutelets, & les fourchettes.

570 *Les broüets, les pottages, & les hochepots se prenent avec des cuilliers, & les autres viandes avec un cousteau, qu'il faut tenir par le manche, en quelques endroits on baille a chaque convié son escuelle, avec du potage de chair & des petits morceaux de pain.*

571 *Les gens civils & les bien aprins ne lechent pas les leures en tirant la langue hors de la bouche, ains les essuyent avec une serviette.*

572 *Ils n'avallent point aussi les morceaux ou les lopins, ains les mangent en les maschant.*

573 *On chasse les mouschés avec un esventoir ou chassemouschés.*

574 *On tire du buffet, du garderobe, les coupes, tasses, gobelots, calices, les verres, & pots d'or, & quand ils sont lavez*

repo-

reponuntur, sub quo præsto sunt malluvia cum gutturniis, & ampullæ testaceæ.

or stone pots: and being washt and made clean or rinced, are set and laid upon the cupboard.

lavez ou rincez, on les met sur le dressoir.

575 Patera est patulo orificio poculum.

575 A flat boll is a cup with a broad large and wide mouth.

575 *Une tasse est une coupe large & ouverte.*

576 Tum pincerna, promuscondus, ex hirnea, cirnea, vel cantharo, temetum infundit & porrigit: propinántque alii aliis geniales haustus.

576 Then the butler out of a bottle filleth of strong wine, and reacheth it: and they drink and quaffe one to another pleasant and dainty draughts.

576 *Puis le somlier verse du vin hors du vaisseau, ou pot a vin, du broc & du hanap, & le baille: les uns boyvent aux autres de beaux & plaisants traicts.*

577 Opiparum convivium lautas habet epulas, & quidem diversos missus.

577 A sumptuous feast or banquet hath dainty dishes, meats, yea, even divers messes and courses.

577 *Vn riche & sompteueux banquet, a des viandes friandes & delicates; voire plusieurs sortes de mets.*

578 Assaturis adduntur in scutellis oxybaphis embammata, intinctus, lactucæ, raphanus; & salgamenta, olivæ, cappares, cucumeres, beta, tandémque bellaria.

578 To roasted meats are added in little saucers sharp sauces, as lettices, raddishes; and things condite or preserved, as olives, capers, cucumbers, beet, and at the last sweet meats.

578 *Au rosti on y adjouste dans des plats, ou escuelles, des sauces, & saupiquets, des laictues, des reforts & confitures, des olives, des capres, des concombres, de la poree, & sur la fin le dessert.*

579 Verú enimvero festiva colloquia, præcipuum sunt condimentum

579 But yet truly merry and pleasant talk is the chief and the best sauce.

579 *Mais certes les plaisants discours sont la meillure & principale sauce.*

580 Edaciores jentant, prandent, merendant, & cœnant: sed qui seden-

580 Great eaters break their fast, dine, eat after noon, and sup: but they which

580 *Les trop grands mangeurs desjeunent, disnent, goustent, ou recitariam*

tariam vitam agunt, jentaculo & merendâ abstineant.

do their work and business sitting, must abstain from a breakfast and from a beaver.

nent, & soupent : mais ceux qui menent une vie sedentaire, doivent s'abstenir & se garder de desjuner, & de gouster.

581 Ter quotidie saturari nimium est, nisi parcé.

581 To cram thrice every day is too much, unlesse it be done sparingly.

581 *Se saculer & rassasier trois fois le jour, est trop : sinon que ce soit moderement.*

LI. De Convivio & convictu.

LI. Of a Banquet and eating in company together.

LI. Du Banquat & du Repas.

582 ECulinâ per dapiferos, pro primo missu mensæ apponi solent in lancibus, jusculenta oleribus cocta, pulmentaria carnium, bubula cocta recens salsa, vervecina, & reliquæ carnes elixæ, cum ofellis, fartis, tomaculis, lucaniis, omasis, & perna porcina bene infumata.

582 There is wont to be set on the table by the servitors that bring out of the kitchin, in platters, for the first messe, broth of herbes, boyled broths of flesh, boyled beef lately salted, salt veal, and other boyled meat, with steaks, puddings, sausages, porkpuddings, and a gammon of bacon well dried with the smoke.

582 *Les serviteurs de table pour le premier mets, ont accoustumé d'apporter de la cuisine sur la table dans des plats ou escuelles, des potages a la chair, de la chair du bœufcuit, frais salé, du porc, & les autres chairs boüillies: les hochepots les farces, les saucices, les andoüilles, les boudins, le jambon de porc bien enfumé.*

583 Ubi jura aut frixa frigescunt, ea foculo mensario excalefacienda sunt.

583 When broths, or fried meats war cold, they must be warmed with a chafingdish set on the table.

583 *Quand les potages, sauces ou fricassées se rafroidissent, il les faut reschauser avec un reschaud.*

584 Prostat

584 Prostat mensæ scypharius, singulis convivis aut convictoribus pocula cervisiæ, zythi, & vini, meri, veteris, albi, rubri, gallici, hispanici, græci, rhenensis, prout quisque petit, & illius copia suppetit, ministrans.

584 Besides the table stands a waiter, serving each of the guests, and of the company, with cups of beer or ale, metheglin, wine, unmixed, old, white, red, french, spanish, greek, rhenish, according as every one asketh, and as there is plenty thereof.

584 *L'eschanson est aupres de la table, qui donne a chaq; convive seant a table des gobelets, des verres, de la cervoise, de biere, de vin pur, vieux, blanc, clairet, françois, d'espagne, grec, de rhin, selon, qu'un chacun le demande, & selon la quantité qu'il en peut avoir.*

585 Pro secundo missu proponuntur assæ carnes; pulli & delicati saporis aves, capones, attagines, perdices, parduli, coturnices: item pastilli, crustulata, & pisces lautiores, assi, frixi, elixi, cum condimentis intritis allio & pipere.

585 For the second messe there are set forth roasted meats; chickins and birds of pleasant taste, capons, woodcocks, pheasants, partridges, plovers, quails: also pasties, tarts, and fishes of the more dainty sort, roasted, fryed, sodden, with sawces, steeped in, and made of garlick and pepper.

585 *Pour le second mets on apporte le rosty, les poullets, & la volaille delicate, les chapons, les becasses, les phaisans, les perdrix, les plouviers, les cailles: des gasteaux, des pastez, & des poissons delicats, rostis, frits, boullis, avec des sauces meslées d'aux & de poivre.*

586 His interponuntur acetaria concisa ex lactucis, portulaca, buglossa hortensi, & petroselino parata, saccharo vel sale aspersa, irrorata oleo & aceto mixtis.

586 With these are intermingled sallads made of lettice, pourslain, garden-buglosse, and parsley, sprinkled with sugar or salt, bedewed with oyle and vineger mixed together.

586 *On entremesle avec tout cela des salades faites de laictuës, de pourpier, de bugloze de jardin, & du persil, parsemee de succre ou de sel, arosee d'huile & de vinaigre meslé ensemble.*

587 In mensis secundis proponun-

587 In the second service are set forth

587 *Pour le dessert on presente dans des*

tur

tur in testaceis, ut plurimùm, vasculis, bellaria, præsertim arida saccharata; varia item conditanea, dactyli, uvæ, ficus aridæ, fructus præcoqui, pyra, pruna, mala, nuces, caseus recens, veteranus, oculatus, parmensis &c.

588 His adduntur placentæ, artolagana, scriblita, collyris: & pleraque fercula aromatum pulvisculo aspergi aut aromaticis confecturis condiri solent.

junkets, in earthen dishes most commonly, especially dry things made of sugar: also divers confects, dates, grapes, dry figs, fruits soon ripe, pears, plums, apples, nuts, cheese new, old, full of eyes, &c.

588 Unto these are added cakes, pancakes, wafers, tarts: and most of the messes, or dishes, are wont to be sprinkled with the powder of spices, or to be condite with aromatick confections.

petits vaisseaux de terre le plus souvent, ou dessert, principalement c'est sucre, & diverses sortes de confitures, des dattes, des raisins, des figues seiches, des fruits cuits, des pouines, des prunes, des promes, des noix, du formage nouveau, vieil, œillè, du parmoisin &c.

588 *On adjoustè des gasteaux, des bignets, des craquelins, des gaufres: on a de coustume d' arrouser plusieurs services de quelque pouldres de senteur, ou de les assaisonner de quelques compositions, confitures odoriferantes.*

LII. De

LII. De Cubiculo cum pertinentibus.

589 IN dormitorio sponda sulcro fulsulta cubile, thorum sustinet: sed deficiente lecto, storea aut matta substernitur.

590 Strato superinjiciuntur lodices; & his, cervical; tegetibus & stragulis nos integimus.

591 Pulvinar plumeum est, culcitra tomento farta.

592 Matula vesicæ levandæ, & secessus, latrina, alvo exonerandæ, cubiculo necessaria requisita sunt.

593 Grabatus pro meridiana reclinatione est.

594 Qui supinus cubat & dormit, ephialte, incubo molestatur:

LII. Of a Chamber and things belonging to it.

589 IN a bed-chamber a bed-stead holdeth up the bed: but a bed being wanting, a mat is spread on the ground.

590 Upon the bed are cast or laid sheets; and upon them a pillow or bolster: we cover our selves with blankets and coverings, or coverlets and counterpoints.

591 A pillow or cushion is of feathers; a mattresse, paller or flock-bed is stuffed and filled with locks, or flocks, and sheared wooll.

592 A chamber-pot, water-pot or urinall to ease and lighten the bladder, and a secret place, or a privie, or an house of office to ease the belly, are requisites necessary in a chamber.

593 A couch serves to rest on in the afternoon.

594 He which lyeth and sleepeth upright or with his face upward, is molested, troubled, or vexed

LII. De la Chambre avec ses appartenances.

589 *A un dortier ou chambre a coucher, le chalit soustient, & porte le lict, ou la couche; mais le lict defaillant, on estend des mattes, ou mattelas & des loutiers.*

590 *On met sur le lict, des linges, ou linceuls blancs, & sur iceux des oriellers ou des chevets, ou se couvertures, ou de housses.*

591 *Le traversin est de plume: la saoitie ou coistre est farcie & remplie de bourre.*

592 *Le pot de chambre est necessarie a une chambre, pour faire de l'eau, & le privé pour aller a ses affaires.*

593 *Un petit lict sert a se reposer apres le midi.*

594 *Celuy qui couche & dort couché le ventre en haut, est troublé & molesté, du*

qui

qui pronus, anhelitu.

595 Peristromatibus lectus, aut conopæo tantùm non adornatur, sed inibi cubans placidiùs quiescit.

596 Nocturnæ lucubrationes insalubres esse ut plurimùm deprehenduntur; ut quæ avocent spiritus à peragenda concoctione, & excitent vapores in cerebro.

597 Evigilans vigilat; expergiscens, alios expergefacit, aut secum quod urget & instat meditatur.

598 Hyberno, hyemali tempore, antelucana diligentia probatur.

with the night-mare: he that lieth with his face downward or groveling, with the tissick, or is pursie.

595 A bed is not onely decked & set out with curtains and a canopy; but he that lieth in it resteth most quietly.

596 Nightly watchings or sittings up, are found to be for the most part unwholesome; as which drawback the spirits from concocting, and cause vapours in the brain.

597 He that watcheth wakeneth; he that awaketh, stirreth up, and wakeneth others, or bethinks with himself that which requires haste, and is at hand.

598 Early diligence or earnestnesse is approved and commended in winter time.

cauchemare: & celuy qui couche le ventre contrebas, a difficulté d'haleine.

595 *Un lict de tapisserie, ou un pavillon, n'a aucun ornement, mais celuy qui y couche repose plus doucement.*

596 *On trouve que les estudes de la nuict sont le plus souvent nuisibles a la santé, comme empeschant les esprits de parfaire la digestion, & exalant des vapeurs au cerveau.*

597 *Un esveillé veille, celuy qui s'esveille esveille les autres, ou medite tousjours ce qui le presse.*

598 *En hyver la diligence du matin est approuvee & loüable.*

LIII. De Balneo & Munditie.

599 LImpidâ aquâ faciem sæpius abluere, munditiei est: fuco fucare spurcitiei dandum est, utpote quod nativam venustatem pigmentis statim offuscet, deleátque.

600 In lavacris balneis, & thermis, sordes, sudores, & squalores eluuntur.

601 Ubi tamen honestatis ergô subligacula & castulæ locum habent.

602 Sed & vestimenta lavantur sapone, (smegmate) aut everruntur setaceo pectine (scopis) aut exterguntur spongiâ: collaria roborantur amylo.

603 Corpus cilicio & pumice fricatur: vascula

LIII. Of Baines, Stewes, Baths, and Cleanlinesse.

599 TO wash often his face in clean water is cleanlinesse: to counterfeit it with painting must be accounted uncleanlinesse and filthinesse, namely, as that which disfigures and destroyes the naturall beauty.

600 In baths or washing places, or hot baths or waters, filth, and sweat, and sluttishnesse are washed out.

601 Where nevertheleſſe for honesties sake, breeches, slops, linnen cipaths or aprons ought to be used.

602 But garments & apparels are washed with sope or washing balls, or are brushed with brushes, or are wiped clean with a sponge: collars are made strong and stiffe with starch.

603 The body is rubbed with a cloath, or with a pumice:

LIII. Du Bain, Estuve, & de la Netteté.

599 *LAver plusieurs fois la face avec de l'eau nette ou claire est un faict de netteté: la farder avec du fard, est saleté & ordure, d'autant que le fard efface incontinent la beaute naturelle.*

600 *Es lavoirs, es bains & es estuves, les ordures, immondices, souilleures, sueurs, crasse, & laideur se nettoyent & purgent.*

601 *Ou toute fois par honnesté, & bienseance, on se sert de brayes & de telles autres couertures.*

602 *Outreplus on l'aue les vestement, avec du savon, on s'espousette, ou se nettoye avec des vergettes, ou avec l'escoüette on se torche avec une espongé: les rabats, les fraises, & collets affermissent avec de l'amydon.*

603 *Le corps se frotte avec un linge, & une pierre, de ponce:*

stra-

stramento stringuntur: quisquiliæ scopis verruntur.

604 Ubi putei desunt, è quibus (crepidine circundatis) tellelone vel haustro & situlis, haurias; aquæ ductus per tubos & canales, aut per incilia fieri convenit, ubi quandoque sypho conficitur.

605 Tonsor in tonstrina crines forfice tondet, (olim vellebant, ut & ovium velleta) aut novaculâ deglabrat.

606 Balneator præterea sarcificat, scalpurit.

607 Coma quam Germani alunt, (Poloni capronas) pectine pectitur, comitur, calami-

vessells are scoured with straw or stubble: sweepings or chippings are swept and made clean with besoms.

604 Where pits or wells be wanting, out of which (environed with a brink) thou shouldest draw up water with a wheel, and with a bucket or a stoop; it is meet and convenient to make conduits of water through pipes and chanells, and spouts whereto a cock is sometime made.

605 A barber shareth in his shop the hairs with scissers (in time past they did pluck them up, as also the fleece of sheep) or shaveth them with a razer.

606 A bain-keeper, or master of bathes lanceth and scarifieth, or maketh little incisions and openings beside.

607 The locks and hairs which Germans keep or weare, (the Polonians weare hairs hanging down the forehead) are

les vaisseaux s'estraignent, se serrent & se pressent avec de l'estrain, les nettoyeures ou balieures se nettoyent & se ballient avec des ballais.

604 *Ou il ny a point de puits, ou en viron nez des bords, on puise de l'eau avec une bascule, avec un seau, une roüe, une seille; il faut faire des conduits d'eaux, par des tuyaux & canaux, ou par fosses, & par trenches*

605 *Le barbier tond les cheveux en saboutique, avec des ciseax, (jadis on les arracboit, comme aussi les toisons des brebis) il les rase avec un rasoir.*

606 *D'avantage, le baigneur ou maistre des bains, scarifie & fait des incisions, & ouvertures.*

607 *Les cheveux, la perruque ou cheveleure (que les allemans laissent croistre & les polonois les*

stro

calamistro cincinni crispanuur.

kemmed with a comb: crisped hairs are curled and frizled with a frizling bodkin.

crestes, ou touffes de devant) se peignent avec un peigne: les cheveux frizez; ou passe filons se frisent avec un frizoir.

608 Unctiones, suffimenta, & odoramenta, aspersionésque ex ampullis, delicatorum sunt; quibus deliduti fragrant.

608 Annointings, ointments, perfumes, smellings, and sprinklings out of vialls and little bottles, are for the delicate and delitious; wherewith being annointed and besmeared, they cast and send forth a sweet smell.

608 Les oignements parfums, & odeurs, & les aspersions de fioles ou bouteilles, sont pour les delicats, dont estans oincts & imbus, ont bonne senteur.

LIV. De Conjugio & Affinitate.

LIV. Of Marriage or Wedlock, and of Kindred.

LIV. Du Mariage, & Affinité ou Alliance.

609 Conjugium est, cum maritus & marita ut conjuges cohabitant:

609 Marriage or wedlock is, when a husband and a wife cohabite, and dwel together as yokefellowes:

609 L'estat de mariage est quand le marié (le mary) & la mariee (la femme) cohabitent & demeurent ensemble, comme aliez, par mariage:

610 Post initum, consensu mutuo & nubentium, & parentum, contractum matrimonialem, & celebratas nuptias.

610 After contract made by consent of both the parties, and of their parents, and the marriage solemnized.

610 Apres que par un consentement mutuel des peres & meres on a faict un contract de mariage, & que les nopces sont celebrees.

611 Matrimonium initurus cœlebs, innuptus, dispicit sibi quam ambiat virginem nubilem; viduus, viduam.

611 A single man or a bachelour being to match or contract marriage, looketh and considereth whom he may sue for a marriageable virgin, mayd, damsell; a widdower, a widdow.

611 Qu'un jeune garçon ou jeune homme non marié, voulant contracter mariage, regarde a qui il sera l'amour, à une pucelle ou vierge mariable, ou estãt veuf, à une veusue.

612 Dos & forma nonnunquam rivales amantes exciunt.

612 Dowry and beauty do many times call out, stir and raise up wooers and suiters

612 *Le douaire, ou dot, & la beauté procurent quelquefois des amoureux, des rivaux, corrivaux & serviteurs.*

613 Procus cùm obtinet ut ei despondeatur, fit sponsus; & quæ nubit, sponsa: ille, suum paranymphum seu pronubum; hæc suas pronubas habet.

613 A wooer when he obtaineth her to be affianced, betrothed, promised, and assured unto him, becomes a bridegroome; and she that marrieth, or is wedded, a bride, or a spouse: he hath his bride-man, or maker of marriage; she her bride-maids.

613 *L' amoureaux quand il obtient qu'on luy accorde son amoureuse, ou sa maistresse, devient le fiancé, & l'espoux, & celle qui se marie la fiance l'espouse: celuy-la a son paranymphe & conducteur, ceste-cy ses conduites.*

614 A nuptiis vir & uxor dicuntur: postridie repotia fiunt.

614 After wedding they are said to be husband and wife: the next day after drinkings and banquettings be made.

614 *Apres les nopces: on les appelle le mari & la femme: le lendemain on fait un second banquet.*

615 Qui natam, filiam elocavit, socer est: qui duxit, gener: quæ nupsit, nurus. Reliqui agnati ex eo se affinium titulo cohonestant: levir gloram compellat.

615 He that hath given his daughter, is a father in law: he that hath taken her, a son in law: she that hath wedded, or matched, a a daughter in law: the rest grown and sprung thereout, give and take to themselves the title of kinsmen by marriage, or of allies, or cousins: the husbands brother, or brother in law, speakes to, or cals her sister in law.

615 *Celuy qui a baillé, sa fille en mariage est beaupere, celuy qui la prinse est gendre, ou beausils; celle qui s'est mariee est la bru ou bellefille. Le reste des parents s'attribuent le tiltre d'alliez ou d'affins: le frere du mari l'appelle sa bellesœur.*

616 Secundas nuptias inire omnibus matrimonio liberis licitum est, incestas nulli.

616 It is lawfull for all that are free from wedlock to marry again the second time; but lawfull for none to mak an incestuous match.

616 *Ceux qui sont Veufs, se peuvent remarier, nul ne peut commettre inceste.*

617 Si

617 Si connubium non arriſit, licuit pridem nuptam repudiare, fiebátque divortium: hodie nil niſi alterutrius obitus ſeparat.

617 If the marriage did not pleaſe, it was lawfull in old time to forſake or put away his wife, and a divorce was made: but now nothing ſeparates, but the death of the one, or the other.

617 Si le mariage ne plaiſoit point, il eſtoit jadis permis & loiſible de repudier la fiancee, & ſe faiſoit un divorce: aujourd'huy rien ne les ſepare ſi ce n'eſt la mort de l'un ou de l'autre.

LV. De Puerperio.

V. Of Childbirth.

LV. De l'Accouchement, Enfantement, ou Geſine.

618 VT ſexus, ita conjugalis copula, thalamúſque, & nymphæum prolis cauſa eſt.

618 AS ſex, ſo the bond of wedlock and marriage, the bride or wedding chamber, or bridehouſe, is the cauſe of iſſue, progeny, children and off-ſpring.

618 Comme le ſexe, de meſme le lien conjugal & le lict nuptial ou chambre nuptiale, ſe fait pour avoir lignee.

619 Mulier fœtum in utero geſtans 40. ſeptimanis, longè profectò plus præſtat quàm vir.

619 Truly the woman bearing the child or infant 40. weeks in her womb doth more then the man.

619 La femme portant ſon iſſuë en ſon ventre 40. ſepmaines, fait cortes beaucoup plus que l'homme.

620 Quæ, niſi abortit, filios & filias enititur: quandóque gemellos, rarò tergeminos.

620 Who except the fails or miſcarries, bringeth forth and beareth ſonnes and daughters: ſometimes two, or twins at one birth, ſeldome three.

620 Laquelle ſinon qu'elle avorte, enfante & produit fils & filles, & quelques fois des gemeaux & des biſſons.

621 Puerpera ſex ſeptimanis, hebdomadis, latitare tenetur.

621 The child-bed-woman is bound, and ought to lie hid, and to keep chamber ſix weeks.

621 L' accouchee eſt tenuë de ſe chacher ſix ſepmaines.

622 Pater gignit, mater concipit, tum parit: ambo gnatos educant,

622 The father begets, the mother breeds, then bringeth forth: both bring up,

622 Le pere engendre, la mere conçoit, & puis elle enfante; tous deux enſembl.

ſua

suaviant, osculantur, in sinu gremióque fovent.

623 Vitricus & noverca privignos non æquè diligunt.

LVI. De Cognatione.

624 Qui ejusdem sunt progeniei, & prosapiæ, sibique sanguine juncti, cognati, & consanguinei dicuntur: ut sunt fratres & sorores, præsertim germani (nam uterinos esse non tanti æstimatur) avus & ava,

625 Item, proavus, abavus, atavus: quod supra est, majores vocamus.

626 Collaterales sunt, patruus &

sweetly, embrace, busse, nourish and cherish their children in their bosome, and in their lap.

623 A stepfather, and stepmother love not very well their stepchildren.

LVI. Of Kindred.

624 They which be of one and the same progeny, offspring, pedigree, race, or lineage, are called kinsmen and kinswomen of the same blood: such are brethren and sisters, specially of the same stock, or brother germans (for to be of the same mother, is not so greatly esteemed or regarded) a grandfather, and a grandmother,

625 Item, a great grandfather, a great grandfathers father: what is above, we call ancestours, elders, predecessours, forefathers.

626 Collateralls and lineall are, a fa-

eslevent, cherissent, caressent & conservent, au sein & au giron leurs enfants.

623 *Un parastre, & une marastre, n'aiment pas tant leurs beaux fils.*

LVI. Du Lignage uu Parentage.

624 *Ceux qui sont d'une mesme race, lignee, d'un mesme estoc, d'un mesme sang, s'appellent cousins, & parents: comme sont freres & soeurs, (sur tout les germains; car on ne fait pas tant d'estat de ceux qui le sont du costé de la mere) l'ayeul & l'ayeule, ou pere grand, mere grande ou grand'mere,*

625 *Item, le bisayeul, le pere du bisayeul, l'ayeul ou pere grand du bisayeul: ce qui est par dessus, nous l'appellons, devanoiers, ancestres, & majeurs.*

626 *Les collateraux sont, l'oncle paternel,* amita;

amita; patrueles, consobrini & amitini.

thers brother, or an uncle by the fathers side, a fathers sister, or an aunt by the father, a mothers brother, or an uncle by the mothers side, and a mothers sister, or an aunt by the mother: cousin germanes are brothers children, sisters sonnes or daughters, or cousins by brother or sister.

& la tante, l'oncle maternel, les cousins germains, ou enfants des deux freres, ou sœurs, les fils du frere & de la sœur.

627 In descendentium serie sunt, nepos & neptis, pronepos & proneptis, cum omni posteritate.

627 In the rank of lower kindreds are, a nephew and a neece, and a neeces daughter, with all the posterity.

627 Au rang des descendants sont, le nepveu, niepce, l'arriere nepveu, l'arriere niepce, avec toute la posterité.

628 Sunt qui, cùm careant sobole, extraneos adoptant; sunt è contrà qui suos, ob inobedientiam, exhæredant abdicántque.

628 There be some which wanting issue or children, adopt, or take by adoption strangers; and on the contrary there be some which disherit or deprive of inheritance their own, because of disobedience.

628 Il y en a qui se trouvans sans lignee ou qui n'ayans point de lignee, adoptent des estrangers: il y en a au contraire qui disheritent leurs enfants, a cause de leur desobeissance.

629 In matrimonio ineundo, à gradibus consanguinitatis Divinitus vetitis, Christiani abstinerent.

629 In marrying Christians ought to abstain from those degrees of kindred forbidden by Gods Law.

629 En matiere de mariage, les chrestiens ne contractent point ës degrez de consanguinité prohibez en l'escriture.

630 Superstitibus orphanis & pupillis, minoribus, testamento tutores dantur, hæreditatis conservandæ gratiâ:

630 To surviving or out-living orphans, and fatherlesse children under age, tutours are given by testament, to preserve and keep their inheritance: which

630 On donne par testament des tuteurs ou curateurs aux orphelins & pupilles qui survivent, pour leur conserver & entretenir l'heritage: qui est aus-

quæ & posthumis debetur; minimè verò spuriis & nothis.

631 Testanti interea facultas est facultates suas partiendi, deq; iis dispensandi & legandi cui videtur, dimidium, trientem, quadrantem, &c.

LVII. De Oeconomia.

632 QUomodo paterfamilias, & materfamilias, familiam administrare; famuli & famulæ obedire debeant, œconomica præscribit.

633 Herus, dominus est, qui servum habet: hera, domina, quæ ancillam.

634 Servus, famulus est, qui servit, famulatur: mancipium, in quem vitæ & necis potestas est: libertus, manumissus.

635 Pensum facienti demensum

likewise belongeth to the after born; but not to bastards or unlawfully begotten.

631 In the mean time the testatour hath power to divide his own goods or substance, and to dispense thereof, and to make or give legacies to whom it seemeth him good, the half, the third, or fourth part, &c.

LVII. Of Husbandry, or Oeconomy and good House-keeping.

632 HOw a father of a family, and a mother of a family, ought to administer the family; how servants and maydens ought to obey, the oeconomick prescribeth.

633 He is master that hath a servant: she a mistresse which hath a maid.

634 He is a servant, which serves; he is a slave, over whom is power of life and death; a late servant, is one that is made free, and newly set at liberty.

635 To one which doth his charge or

si deu aux posthumes; mais non pas aux bastards & illegitimes.

631 *Cependant le testateur a pouvoir & authorité de partager ses biens ou ses moyens, & d'en dispenser & en faire legs comme bon luy semble, de la moytie, du tiers, du quart, &c.*

LVII. De Oeconomie & Gouvernement ou conduite de une maison.

632 *Comment un pere de famille, & une mere de famille, doivent administrer la famille; & les serviteurs, & servantes oheir, l'art oeconomique le prescript.*

633 *Celuy est maistre, qui a un serviteur: celle-la maistresse, qui a une servante ou chambriere.*

634 *Celuy est serviteur qui sert, esclave sur qui on a pouvoir de vie & de mort affranchi, qui est mis en liberté.*

635 *A celuy qui fait sa tasche ou sa be-*

suum

suum debetur, diurnum, menstruum, annuum.

636 Liberis parentes multa indulgent.

LVIII. De Urbe.

637 URbem muniunt mœnia, aggeres, valli, & valla propugnaculáque.

638 Intervallum habet fossam: pomærium intro est, quà civibus ad mœnia patet accessus.

639 Porta habet claustra sua, valvas, repagula, & cataractas.

640 Plateæ & vici lapide sternuntur: ut & forum cum porticibus; ne lutosæ sint ambulationes.

task, allowance or pittance is due, be it for a day, for a moneth, or for a year.

636 Parents are indulgent in many things to their children.

LVIII. Of a City, or walled Town.

637 WAlls, rampires, trenches, bulwarks, fortifications, fortresses, and block-houses, fence or strengthen and fortifie a citie.

638 The intervall hath a ditch: the space about the walls is within, through which an accesse to the wall is laid open to citizens.

639 The gate hath its enclosements, locks, fouldings, doores, bars or rails, and portcullys.

640 The broad or great streets, and little streets are paved with stone, as also the market places, the porches and galleries, lest the walkings should be all mirie and dirty.

songne, sa provision ou son payement luy est deu soit il d'une Iournee, d' un moirs, d'un an.

636 Les peres & meres ottroyent beaucoup a leurs enfants.

LVIII. De la Ville.

637 LEs murs ou murailles, les ramparts, les vaux, & les forteresses, munissent & fortifient une ville.

638 L'intervalle a un fossé, le clos, ou le parterre est au dedans, par ou les citoyens ont leur accez ouvert sur les murailles.

639 La porte a ses clostures ou fermeures, ses portes a deux battans, ses barres, ou barrieres, & les herses ou le gril.

640 Les ruës ou places publiques & les ruëlles, se pavent de caillon ou de pierre, comme aussi le marché avec les porches, affin que les pourmenoirs ne soyent boüillonneux.

641 Angiporti transitu destituuntur.

641 Narrow streets or lanes have no waies out.

641 *Les ruës estroites ou les ruëlles, n'ont point de passage.*

642 Suburbiis oppidum ampliatur; turribus decoratur: potissimùm si muratæ sint & fastigiatæ.

642 With suburbs, a town is enlarged or amplified; with towers or turrets, beautified: specially if they be walled and sharp towards the top.

642 *Une ville s'agrandit ou s'estargit avec des fauxbourgs: s'embellit & beautifie avec des tours: sur tout si elles sont muraillees & hautes ou poinctues.*

643 Non cuncti incolæ privilegiati sunt; sed indigenæ & municipes.

643 All indwellers or inhabitants are not privileged; but onely the natives, or born and bred within the town, and the freemen, free denisons, burgesses.

643 *Tous les habitans ne sont pas privilegiez, ains ceux qui sont natifs, ou les citoyens & les bourgeois.*

644 Ex his quidam, à censu & oneribus publicis immunes, sibi privatim vivunt.

644 Of them some, being free from subsidies, and from publick burthens, live privately to themselves.

644 *Quelques uns d'iceux sont libres & affranchis des taxes ou tailles & imposts publics, & vivent pour eux mesmes, en privé.*

645 Peregrini & inquilini sunt vectigales, tributum solvunt, pendunt.

645 Strangers and tenants, inmates or sojourners are tributaries, pay subsidies and tribute.

645 *Les estrangers, locatifs, où loüagers payent tribut, ou rente, ou taille, ou sont tributaires.*

646 Templum, curia, armamentarium, ærarium, castellum, granaria, horrea, civitatis robur sunt.

646 The temple or church, the court, the armorie or store-house, the treasurie, the castle, and the granaries or garners, are the strength of a city.

646 *Le temple, la cour, l'arsenac, la tresorerie, le chasteau, les graniers, sont la force d'une cité.*

647 At cisternæ, horologia, scholæ,

647 But cesterns, clocks, dialls, and

647 *Mais les cisternes, horloges, escholes, bien*

scholæ bene ordinatæ, belli regiminis documentum.

648 Ponè prætorium custodia poni solet: in recessibus, foricæ.

649 In commodis locis situari solet macellum tectum; ut & forum frumentarium, panarium, olitorium, fœnarium & equorum sub dio est.

650 Diversoria, hospitia publica, cauponæ, popinæ, pro advenis parantur: asyla, refugia pro sontibus: xenodochia pro pauperibus.

651 Basilica est augusta ædes, vel domus.

652 Specula in editiore loco sit; vigiles autem vigilent.

schools well ordered are a token of good rule and government.

648 Nigh to the hall or court a watch is usually laid or set: common draughts and jakes, in retired places.

649 The butchers shambles being covered, are wont to be situate in places convenient; as also the market for corn, bread, herbes, hay, and horses, is under the open aire, without cover.

650 Publick innes or lodgings, taverns or victualling houses, cookeries or cookshops, are appointed, or kept for strangers; sanctuaries and places of refuge for malefactours and offenders: hospitalls for the poore

651 A fair and sumptuous building is a princely palace or kingly house.

652 Let the turret or watch tower be upon an high hill, or high place; and let the watchmen be watchfull.

disposees & reglees, sont les enseignes & les marques: d'un bon reigne & gouvernement.

648 *Derriere le pretoire on a accoustumé d' y mettre des gardes ou sentinelles, es lieux retirez, & esloignez des retraicts, ou des privez.*

649 *On a accoustumé de placér au marché couvert la boucherie en lieux commodes, comme aussi le marché au blé, au pain, aux herbes, au foin, & aux chevaux, sont descouverts.*

650 *Les hostileries publicques, ou les cabarets & les tavernes ou logis, sont tenus ou appointez pour les estrangers: les asyles & lieux de refuge, pour les coulpables: les hospitaux & maisons de dieu, pour les pauvres.*

651 *Un palais est une maison ou bastiment royal.*

652 *Que l'eschauguette soit mise sur un lieu eslevé & pointu; & que les sentinelles soient vigilantes.*

653 Vicini

653 Vicini mutua sibi officia debent.

653 Neighbours owe mutuall duties, and pleasures, or offices one to another.

653 *Les voisins doivent les uns aux autres toute sorte de conrtoisies, de plaisirs, d'offices & dedevoirs.*

LIX. De Templo.

654 ÆDituus campanarum pulsu cœtum ad sacra convocat, congregat.

LIX. Of the Temple.

654 The clark or sexton with tinkling the bell calls and gathers together the congregation to the divine service.

LIX. Du Temple.

654 *Le sacristian, ou secretain, ou marguillier, appelle & semond l'assemblee au sainct service en sonnant les cloches.*

655 Ubi conventum est, cantorum chorus, saltem præcentor aliquis ad pluteum psalmos & hymnos spirituales decantat, psallit.

655 When they are met, or assembled together, the company of singers, at least some chanter, sing psalmes and hymnes at the desk.

655 *Quand on est assemblé, la compagnie, le chœur des chantres ou au moins quelque chantre chante des pseaumes & des hymnes spirituels au populaire.*

656 Concionator, ecclesiastes è suggesto pulpito, spiritum sanctum invocat, et reliquorum nomine preces concipit: textum biblicum interpretatur, scripturas utriusque Testamenti citat profert, inde documenta eliciens, ad resipiscentiam juxta decem præceptorum decalogi tenorem hortatur: contrita

656 The Preacher or Minister out of the pulpit calleth upon the holy Ghost, and makes prayers in the behalf of the rest: he interprets the text of the bible, produceth and alledgeth the Scriptures of both Testaments, exhorteth to repentance, and amendment according to the tenour of the ten commandements or decalogue: comforteth contrite hearts

656 *Le Prescheur, montant en Chaire invoque le sainct Esprit & fait les prieres au nom de tous, interprete le texte de la bible, cite & produit les escritures de l' un & de l'antre Testament, & en tirant la doctrine, exhorte a repontente, resipiscence ou penitance, selon la teneur des dix Commandements, ou du decalogue: console les cœurs contrits par la satisfaction & par le*

corda

corda satisfactione meritóque Christi solatur: hoc scil. modo Evangelium prædicans, & religione auditores ritè imbuens.

657 Peractâ precatione, festa & contractus nuptiales indicit; & concionem, quæ quo frequentior eo charior, dimittit.

658 Nonnunquam catechizat, baptizat, Synaxim seu Eucharisticam Cœnam ministrat.

659 Absolvit pœnitentes, à Sacramentis arcet impœnitentes; hypocritas conscientiæ suæ committit coarguros.

660 Anniversariæ solennitates debitâ festivitate celebrantur.

661 Ceremoniæ, ritus, non apud omnes eædem, iidem sunt; nec ordinandi & initiandi ministros mos idem.

through the merits and satisfaction of Christ, thereby teaching and rightly instructing his hearers in religion.

657 Prayers done, or after prayers, he proclaimeth or denounceth holydayes; and he dismisseth the congregation, which by how much the more frequent it is, by so much the dearer it is.

658 Sometimes he catechiseth, baptizeth, administreth the Lords Supper or the Communion.

659 The penitent he absolveth; the unpenitent he restraineth and keepeth from the Sacraments; the hypocrites he leaveth to their conscience, convinced mean while of obstinacy.

660 The feast of the dedication, and yearly solemnities are celebrated with due and convenient joyfulnesse

661 Rites or ceremonies are not alike every where, or among all nations; nor the same manner or custome of consecrating and giving orders to Ministers.

merite de Christ: preschant par ce moyen l'Evangile, & instruisant duëment ses auditeurs en la religion.

657 La priere finie, il enjoinct les jours des festes, fait les annonces de mariage, & congedie l'assemblee, qui est d'autant plus agreable qu'elle est plus frequentee.

658 Par fois il catechize, il baptize, il administre la Saincte Cene, ou l'Eucharistie.

659 Il absout les repentans, interdit & deffend les Sacraments aux impenitents remet & laisse les hypocrites a leur propre conscience, les ayant cependant convaincus de rebellion.

660 Les festes & solemnitez annuelles se celebrent d'une joye convenable.

661 On n'observe pas par tout mesmes ceremonies, ny une mesme coustume d'initier & de consacrer les Ministres.

662 Omnia hîc ordine, in charitate, ad ædificationem fierent: ut quisque de legitimo illorum usu, ex verbo Dei in animo suo persuadeatur.

662 Here all things should be done orderly, in love, unto edifying: that every one may be well perswaded in his mind, out of the word of God, concerning the lawfull use of them.

662 *Tout se doit faire en ordre & en charité: tellement que chacun soit bien persuadé en son cœur, par la parole de Dieu, de leur usage legitime.*

LX. De Ecclesia.

663 PAstor seu parochus est suæ ecclesiæ inspector, illam doctrinâ verbi Dei rectè secti pascens.

664 Primates, Archiepiscopi, Præsules, Abbates, Præpositi, Priores, cucullatis Monachis, Monasteriis, Cœnobiisque: Abbatissæ, Monialibus, virginibus Vestalibus, in papismo: sacellanus, sacello; Diaconus, & Subdiaconus, collectis & eleemosynæ præsunt.

665 Primitiæ & decimæ ibi sacerdotibus offeruntur: eremitæ eremum, desertum inhabitant.

LX. Of the Church.

663 THe pastour or curate is inspectour and overseer of his parish, feeding them with the doctrine of the word of God rightly divided.

664 Primates, Archbishops, Prelates, Abbots, Provosts, and Priors, are in authoritie, over hooded Monks, Fryers and Monasteries: Abbesses over Nuns in papisme: a chaplain over the chappell: a Deacon and Sub-deacon, over the gatherings or collections and almesdeeds.

665 First fruits and tithes are there offered to the priests: hermites inhabite or dwell in a wilderness or in a desert.

LX. De l'Eglise.

663 *LE Ministre ou Curé, est inspecteur & visiteur de sa paroisse, la paissant droictement de la doctrine de la parole de Dieu.*

664 *Les Primats, les Archevesques, les Prelats, les Abbez, les Surintendants, les Prieurs, president aux Moines frocquez & aux Monasteres, & Convents: les Abbesses aux Nonnains, Nonnes Religieuses, en la papauté: le chapelain a la chapelle, le Diacre & le Soubsdiacre aux collectes & a l'aumosne*

665 *Les premiers fruicts & les dismes y sont donnez aux prestres: les hermites, demeurant es deserts ou hermitages.*

666 Eccle-

666 Ecclesiarum præfecti, quocunque titulo insigniti, in conciliis, synodis, schismata & sectas componunt, dirimunt: hæreticos blasphemos cum sectariis, apostatísque ab ecclesiæ unione excommunicant: doctrinæ canonem constabilirent orthodoxæ.

666 The governours of churches, by what name soever they are called, in councels, synods, compose or appease, end and finish schismes and sects: they excommunicate blasphemous heretics, sectaries, and apostates from the union of the church: they should establish and confirm the canon of sound doctrine.

666 *Les peres de l'eglise, quelques tiltres qu'ils ayent, és concilles ou synodes, ostent & composent les schismes & les sectes: excommunient de l'union de l'eglise les heretiques blasphemateurs, & les sectaires apostats, avec leur suitte: & establissent le canon, & la reigle de doctrine saincte & orthodoxe.*

667 Ostiarii templo inserviunt, ejúsque sedilibus mundandis.

667 Door-keepers serve for the temple, and to make clean the pewes or seats thereof.

667 *Les portiers servent au temple, & nettoyent les bancs ou sieges.*

LXI. *De Ethnicorum, Judæorúmque Superstitionibus.*

LXI. Of the Superstitions of the Heathens and of the Jewes.

LXI. Des Superstitions des Ethniques ou des Payens & des Iuifs.

668 PAgani, Gentiles, Ethnici sacrificuli in delubris, lucísve suis sacrificia & libamina, & hostias, & victimas super aras, altaria, immolabant; sic deastris suis, atq; idolis litando

668 Pagans, Gentiles, Heathen priests or sacrificers in the temples sacrifice, offer, and kill sacrifices, and offerings, or hostes and oblations upon altars; and so by sacrificing to their false gods and idols,

668 *Les prestres & sacrificateurs des payens, des gentils & ethniques, sacrifioient ou offroient les sacrifices, holocaustes, hosties, & offrandes, en leurs temples & bois sacrez sur leurs auteles & par ainsi en sacrifiant a*

piacula

piacula expiabant: sed abominatio fuit.

did make satisfaction for their offences: but it was abomination.

leurs faux dieux ou idoles, fasoient reparation, ou satisfaction & exployent pour leurs crimes & offences: mais ce fut une abomination.

669 Profanum appellabant, seu minùs sacrum, quicquid extra fanum esset.

669 They called prophane or unholy whatsoever was without the temple.

669 Ils appelloient prafane ou moins sacré tout ce qui estoit hors du temple.

670 Pontifex infulatus adytum intrabat, flaminéscque thuribulo, acerrâ suffiebant: cymbalis, tintinnabulis, nolis, crotalísque tinnientes.

670 The high priest did enter into the chancell or secret place with lavels, and the priests did make perfumes with a censer; ringing with cymbals, little bells, sances or sacring bels, ringing rattles or clappers.

670 Le pontife avec ses lambeaux, entroit au sanctuaire, au lieu secret, & les prestes faisoient des parfums, avec un encensoir, tintant ou sonnant clair, & cornant de leurs cymbales, clochettes, sonnettes, & crotales.

671 Vates eorũ, sagæ, Sibyllæ, & piatrices, vaticinabantur, non ex numinis afflatu, instinctu, aut inspiratione, ut prophetæ Israelis; sed ex auspiciis, auguriis, aruspicinâ, sortibúsque superstitiosis: inde auspices, augures, arioli, sortilegi dicti.

671 Their prophets, witches, wisewomen or Sibylls, and sacrificers, did prophesie, not by Gods instinct or inspiration, as the prophets of Israel did; but by looking on birds, augurations, looking in beasts bowels, and by superstitious casting of lots: whereupon they were called soothsayers or ghessers, augures, diviners, wizzards, tellers of fortunes by lots or cuts.

671 Leurs prophetes, ou devins, sorcieres, enchantereresses, devineresses, sybilles, & leurs religieuses, prophetient, non par l'inspiration ou instinct du sainct esprit, comme les prophetes d'Israel, ains par le vol ou cry des oyseaux, par augures, ou devinations, par le regard des entrailles des bestes, & par superstitieux sortileges, de la on les appelloit devins, augures, devineurs, sortiers.

672 Hinc

672 Hinc ariolari & augurari, pro divinare, usurpamus.

673 Habebant & oracula, sed erronea, à vejove profecta.

674 Demortuos heroas divis accensebant, & in numerum sanctorum referrebant.

675 Judæi in synagogis præputia circumcidunt, sabbatho feriantur, &c.

LXII. De Curia.

676 IN curia senatus consessus suos, & de reipublicæ curis, negotiisque agunt.

677 Asservatur ibidem matricula, civium album, & tabulæ publicæ.

678 Consul deliberanda proponit: senatores sen-

672 Thereupon we use these words, to soothsay, or to augure, for this word, to divine

673 They had likewise oracles, but erroneous, proceeding or comming from a false god, or from the divell.

674 They did deifie or reckon amongst the saints dead men of great fame and renown.

675 The Jewes in the synagogues circumcise the foreskin, and rest on their sabboth day, &c.

LXII. Of the Court wherein Law is pleaded.

676 IN the hall, court or senate house, the senate hath its assemblies, meetings, and consultations, about the commonwealth.

677 There is kept the matricule, or register book of citi sens and the publick books

678 The consull or the major propounds whats to be delibe-

672 *De la nous usurpons ces mots, harioler, & augurer pour deviner.*

673 *Ils avoyènt aussi leurs oracles, mais decevables, provenant du malin esprit, ou du fauxdieu.*

674 *Ils canonisoyent & mettoyent du nombre des saincts leurs hommes nobles & vertueux trespassez.*

675 *Les Iuifs en leurs synagogues, circoncisent leurs prepuces, celebrent, ou sereposent, en leur Sabbath, &c.*

LXII. De la Cour.

676 *EN la court le senat ou conseil, tient ses assemblees ou assises, & traicte des affaires & negoces de la republique.*

677 *On y garde la matricule ou le registre des bourgeois, & les panchartes, ou tables publiques.*

678 *Le consul, maire, ou bourgmaistre, propose ce dont il faut*

tentiam

tentiam dicunt; ille concludit.

679 Notarius cancellis septus acta consignat: & ità quisque suo munere fungitur.

680 Ministratores illis sunt, apparitor, stator, & præco.

681 Plebs in tribus tributa, divisa, suos habet tribunos, per quos plebiscita feruntur ad ratihabitionem senatusconsulto.

682 Habent & opifices curias seu collegia sua ordinis causâ: curionibus enim artificium professus specimen dare cogitur

rated and consulted upon: the senatours deliuer up their opinions, advice; he concludes or he makes the conclusion.

679 The clark environed with crosse barres registreth whats enacted: and so every one executes his charge.

680 For servants or attendants they have a sergeant or apparitour, a pursuvant, and a cryer.

681 The common people divided into tribes have their tribunes or officers, by whom the peoples lawes or statutes are brought and carried to be ratified, approved and confirmed by an act or decree of the senat.

682 Craftsmen and tradesmen likewise have their courts or colledges for order sake: for he that makes profession of a trade, is urged and constrained to give a proof and a triall to the master of the company.

deliberer: les senateurs en disent leur advis & leur opinion; il en conclud, ou enfait la conclusion.

679 *Le notaire environné de treillis, enregistre les actes: & par ce moien chacun est employé en sa charge.*

680 *Ils ont pour leurs serviteurs, l'appariteur, le sergeant, l'huissier, le bedeau, & le crieur.*

681 *La populace, ou le menu peuple, divisee ou distribuee en tributs, a ses tribuns, qui rapportent au conseil des senateurs, les ordonnances du peuple pour les avoir ratifiees.*

682 *Les artisans ont aussi leurs assemblees & leurs colleges, pour observer & tenir bon ordre: car celuy qui professe, fait profession d'un art, estat ou mestier, est tenu d'en faire preuve, & de monstreree qu'il en sçait faire au chef ou maistre de leur compagnie.*

LXIII. De Judiciis.

683 Duobus de quacunq; controversia disceptantibus, litigantibus, tertium intervenire necesse est qui litem dirimat, aut de quo altercantur decernat: aliàs contentiones in infinitum ibunt.

684 Aut igitur sibi sequestrem & arbitrum deligant cujus arbitrio acquiescant utrinque; aut forum petant, & secum experiantur jure.

685 Qui adversario dicam scribit, in jus vocat, citat & arcessit eum ad prætorem, insimulat & accusat noxiæ, damni, violati polliciti.

686 Ad actoris petitionem accersitur reus; accusatio & excusatio percipitur: si

LXIII. Of Judgement.

683 Two being at variance, or striving about any controverse whatsoever, there must needs come a third to determine and to decide their strife, and to see and know what they be striving about: otherwise contention should never come to an end, (never be ended) but it would be infinite or endlesse.

684 Let them therefore eithermake choice of a soliciter, arbitratour & arbiter, whose arbitrement they on both sides yield and stand unto; or else let them follow the common plea, and try with themselves by course of law.

685 He that brings or hath an action against his adversary, goes to law with him, summons and cals him before the Judge, chargeth and accuseth him of trespasse or offence, dammage, or breach of promise.

686 At the petition of the party the accused is summoned and is fetched in; the accusation, and the excusation are heard and

LXIII. Des Judgements.

683 *S'ily en a deux qui disceptent, ou soient en different, & en debat de quelque controverse, il est necessaire qu'n troisiesme intervienne, qui appaise & vuide le different, ou qui juge de ce dont ils debattent: autrement les debats & differents s'en yront en infini:*

684 *Qu'ils choisissent donc un arbitre, a l'arbitrage duquel ils acquiescent d'un parti & d'autre, ou qu'ils suivent le plaidoier, & qu'ils esprouvent les loix.*

685 *Celuy qui leve un procez contre son adverse partie, l'action en justice, le somme, & le fait venir devant le preteur ou magistrat: l'accuse & le charge de faute, d'offence, & de coulpe, de dammage ou de promesse rompuè.*

686 *A la requeste du plaintif ou demandeur, on fait venir l'accusé, on oit l'accusation, & l'excusation,*

diffitetur,

diffitetur, admittuntur testes; & illi quidem jurati, si authoritas per se non sufficit.

taken up: if he denies, witnesses be produced and brought in; and they be sworn, if their authoritie of it self be not sufficient.

deffence ou apologie, s'il nie le faict, (ou ce qui luy est mis sus) on produit les tesmoins, qui prennent ou font leur serment: si leur authorité n'est suffisante d'elle mesme.

687 Advocatus seu patronus, clientem (ut pote qui se in clientelam ejus dicavit) nè deserat, sed defendat: ex æquo tamen & bono; nè rabula audiat.

687 Let not the lawyer or advocate forsake his client (he having retired and dedicated himselfe to his protection or safeguard) but let him defend and maintain him: but yet according to right and reason, or equitie; least he be called and held for a pettifogger or a jangling fellow.

687 Que l'advocat, procureur, ou patron, ne delaisse, ny n'abandonne son client (puis qu'il s'est mis en sa sauve garde) qu'il le maintienne & le deffende: pourveu toutes fois, que ce soit selon droict & esquité, de peur qu'on ne l'appelle plaidereau.

688 Libelli citatorii, responsorii, examinantur, discutiuntur: hinc sæpe probatio, dilatio, sequestratio, exceptio, appellatio, admittuntur.

688 Writs of summons, and the answers given in thereto, are examined, discussed: hereupon, proof, delay, sequestration, exception, appeal, are often admitted.

688 Les adjournements & assignations, responces, productions, sont examinez: de la vient souvent les dilayements, sequestrations, exceptions, & appels.

689 Vitet & judex præjudicia summopere; neq; largitionibus corruptus huc aut illuc propendeat, sed nudè secundum probatorum evidentiam decernat.

689 Let the judge also chiefly and carefully avoid all prejudices; neither let him, corrupted with gifts and bribes, more favourably encline to the one, then the other, but let him give sentence merely and simply according to the evidence of things or matters proved.

689 Que le luge aussi fuye & evite sur toutes choses, & au possible les prejugez; & qu'il ne penche, ny n'encline d'un costé ny d'autre, corrumpu par briberies: ains qu'il luge nuëment & simplement selon l'evidence des choses ou des matieres prouvees.

690 Si

690 Si adsessores adsunt, præsidis est suffragia colligere; illorum, ferre liberè, sed justè: ut sontes damnentur, insontes justificentur, & absolvantur.

691 Jusjurandum prudenter & candidè exactum omnis controversiæ finis esto.

692 Nam decreta & edicta consensu facta revocari non usquequaque conveniens est.

693 Causæ decisio ut promulgata est, ocyùs exsequutio fiat; nisi condemnatus protestetur, & ad superius tribunal provocet, appellet: ibi enim justitio, comperendinationi aut etiam sequestrationi, locus est.

694 Sed & vadari reum solent ut se sistat.

695 Interdum dilatio adhibetur

690 If counsellours and assistants be present and not far off, it is the part of the judge or president to gather up the voyces and suffrages; and it is the assistants duety to give them up freely but yet justly: that the guilty may be condemned, the guiltlesse and the innocent justified and absolved.

691 An oath wisely and sincerely required or made, ought to be an end of all controversie.

692 For to revoke and to recall decrees, edicts and sentences made and given by consent, is not altogether convenient or fitting.

693 When the deciding of the suite or controversie is once proclaimed and denounced, let the execution be done quickly; unlesse the condemned should protest and appeal unto a higher court: for in such a case place is given to surcease, and to delay executing of justice, as likewise to sequestration or arbitrement.

694 Moreover, they use to bind the guilty or accused personally to appear.

695 Sometimes delay is given granted,

690 *S'il y a des assesseurs, c'est le faict du president ou seneschal, de recevillir les voix, & leur devoir est de les donner librement, mais toutes fois justement, affin que les coupables soyent condemnez, les innocens justifiez & absous.*

691 *Le serment fait avec prudence & bonne conscience, doit estre la fin de tout procez & debat.*

692 *Car il n'est pas du tout convenable de rappeller les decrets & les edicts faits par accord & consentement.*

693 *Apres que la decision de la cause a esté publiee, que l'execution s'en face bien tost: sinon que le condemné en proteste & en appelle a une cour superieure, la, ou en tel cas, les cessations, vocations, delays, ou mesme les sequestrations ont lieu.*

694 *Qui plus est, la coustume est d'adjourner l'accusé acomparoir & de le sommer & obliger a se presenter.*

695 *Parfois on y employe delay a cause*

propter

propter intercessiones, & vadum fide jussiones: sed quod quis spondet præstare tenetur.

because of the entreating, intercession and suretiship of the sureties: but what a man is suretie for, he is bound to make it good and to pay for it.

des intercessions & cautions des pleiges ou respondants: mais ce dont quelqu'un se rend pleige ou caution, il est tenu de le faire valoir & de l'accomplir.

LXIV. De Maleficiis & Supplicijs.

LXIV. Of Evil Deeds, or Lewd and Mischievous acts, and of Supplices and Punishments.

LXIV. Des Malefices, Mesfairs. Supplices, Punitions ou Chastiments.

696 IN prævaricatores animadvertendum est; & notoriis peccatis multa irroganda, ne impunita in licentiam abeant.

696 ONe must punish and correct false dealers; and a penalty or a fine is to be laid upon, imposed and enjoyned for notorious sinners, for fear that lack of punishment should turn into licentiousnesse.

696 IL faut chastier les Malfaicteurs, Traistres, ou Prevaricateurs & condamner al'amende honorable, pour les pechez ou crimes notoires, depeur qu'impunité ou pardon ne degenere en licence effrenee.

697 Ad coercendos atq; compescendos improbos sunt, virgæ, flagella, fustes, compedes, manicæ, numellæ, cippi, egrastula, carceres, tormenta, patibula: ut per lictores & carnifices cædantur, verberentur, vinciantur, constrin-

697 To restrain, hold and keep under, to represse and bridle wicked men, there are rods, whips, scourges, flailes, scourgesticks, clubs, cudgels, ketters gins, shackles, manacles, gantlets, tumbrels, pillories, stocks, prisons, gaoles, bridewels, torments, gibbets, and galloweg: that desperate fellowes may be whipt, beaten, bound, wrung hard, tortured, tormented, slain and put

697 Pour restraindre, reprimer, serrer, refrener ou retenir les meschants: il y a des verges, des fovets, des fleaux, des bastons, des ceps, des fers, monotes, des chartres, des prisons, des conciergeries, des gennes, des questions, des gibets, des potences: affin que les desesperez & garnements soyent frappez, battus, liez, garrottez, gehennez, tourmentez, torturez, mis a mort,

gantur,

gantur, torqueantur, crucientur, & morte afficiantur desperati.

698 Fures enim suspenduntur; mœchi capite plectuntur; homicidæ & sicarii crurifragioplectuntur, quondam cruci affigebantur; parricidæ cum serpentibus culeo insuti merguntur; anus veneficæ, lamiæ, striges & incendiarii rogo cremantur, comburuntur; calumniatores maligni elinguantur, aut linguis perforantur; prostibula aquis suffocantur; impudicis cauterio stigmata inuruntur.

699 Colapho seu alapâ cædi ob quidvis contingit: falicrum jocosum est.

700 Supplicii mitigatio fit rele-

to death by sergeants and hangmen, executours & tormentours.

698 For theeves are hanged; adulterers beheaded; murtherers and menslayers broken and quartered, in times past they were nailed to the crosse; parricides being sowed with serpents in a sack are drowned; old witches, fairies, naughtie fellowes setting cities and houses on fire, are burned with fagots; spitefull backbiters, malicious detractours, have their tongues plucked and cut or pierced out; common whores, harlots and strumpets are choaked in water; lewd and saucy persons are branded with a branding, marking and hot iron.

699 To be beaten with a buffet or with a blow fals out upon slight occasions: a fillip is but merrines or jesting.

700 A mittigating or lessenning of

executez par les bourreaux & executeurs de justice.

698 *Car les larrons sont pendus, les paillards ou adulteres sont descollez, decapitez; ont la teste trenchee: les homicides & meurtriers; les voleurs & brigands sont rouez, ont les cuisses rompues sur une roue, jadis on les affichoit a une croix; les parricides cousus dans un sac avec des serpents; sont noyez; les vieilles sorcieres, enchantresses, empoysonneresses, magiciennes, & les boutefeux, sont bruslez au fagot; les mesdisants, & maliceux, calomniateurs, sont eslanguez, ont leurs langues coupees, ou percees; les putains, sont estouffees dans l'eau; les impudiques & infames, sont marquez d'un fer chaud, sont fleurdelisez.*

669 *Estre souffleté ou buffete advient pour chose que ce soit: une chiquenaude se donne en passe temps, en se jouant, par jeu.*

700 *L'amoindrissement du supplice ee*

gatione, vel proscriptione, aut incarceratione.

701 Exul in loco determinato exulat; extorris vagatur.

nishment is done by banishment, exiling and sending away, or by proscription, or emprisonment.

701 An exiled and banished man goeth into exile to the place appointed or commanded him; one made to avoid his countrey wandreth abroad, and gadeth and jetteth up and down.

faict, par envoy aux galeres, ou par bannissement, ou emprisonnement.

701 Le banni ou exilé, ouva en exil, le proscrit vague ça & là, court ça & là par les champs.

LXV. De Statu Regio.

LXV. Of a Kingly and Princely State.

LXV. De l'Estat Royal.

702 Potestates esse omnium interest: sed, cum unus rerum potitur, monarcha dicitur; quanquam Cæsares collegas sibi legere soliti sunt.

702 It is profitable or behoovedable for all men, that there should be powers and authoritie: but when one beareth rule and sway, he is called a monarch; albeit Cesars or Emperours have been wont to joyn collegues unto themselves.

702 Il importe a un chacun qu'il y ait puissances & authoritez: mais quand un seul joüit du gouvernement, il s'appelle Monarque; bien que les Cesars ou Empereurs ont accoustumé de se choisir de collegues.

703 Qui, si ex legum præscripto regnat, rex est: si ex libidine, utquod libet liceat, etiam sub corona, & diademate, sceptróque, tyrannus.

703 Who if he rules and gouerns answerably to the prescript of the lawes, is a king: if according to his lust or unlawfull desire, so that he doth what he listeth, even under a crown and a diadem, and scepter, he is a tyrant.

703 Lequel s'il regne selon la regle des loix, est un roy: si a son plaisir, ou comme il veut & d'un appetit de sreglé, comme si tout ce qu'il veut luy estoit loisible, jaçoit qu'il soit soubs une couronne, diademe, & sceptre, il est un tyrant.

704 Ubi pauci prudentes melioris notæ regiminis fræna moderantur

704 Where a few wise men of better note hold the rains of government, it is cal-

704 Laou quelque peu de sages des plus apparents tiennent le gouvernement, on ap-

respub.

reſpublica dicitur.

705 In ſolio ſedet eburneo, byſſo, ſindone & purpurâ, coccino & trabeâ acupictâ magnificè veſtitus, aulicorum verò catervâ ſtipatus.

706 Qui vel ſunt conſiliarii intimi, vel præfecti: ut, aulæ magiſter, cancellarius, theſaurarius, cuſtos, ærarii; cuſtos magni ſigilli, enſifer, dapifer, pocillator, ſummus cubicularius, ſecretarius, (ſuos amanuenſes habens) cubicularii, atrienſes, ſatellitium principis, pedites, celeres, aſſeclæ, janitores, à pedibus.

707 Alibi habet vicarios, proreges, ſatrapas, quæſtores, publicanos, telones, & legatos: qui diplomate regio vel principis inſtructi res gerunt.

led a commonwealth.

705 He ſits on an ivorie throne, royally and magnifically clothed and arrayed in ſilk, fine linnen, and with purple & ſcarlet, & with princely robes embroidered, and is environed with a company of courtiers.

706 Which be either ſecret and private counſellers, or governours or lieutenants and rulers: as the great maſter of the hall, the chancellour, the treaſurer, the keeper of the great ſeal, the ſwordbearer, the diſhbearer, the cupbearer, the chamberlain, the ſecretary (having his clarks, or ſcriveners) waiters at the chamber, ushers of the hall, the guard of the prince, the pages, lackies, porters, and footmen.

707 In other places he hath deputies or viceroyes, rulers, peers, lieutenants, preſidents, treaſurers, cuſtomers, embaſſadours, commiſſioners, liedgers: which being furniſhed and authorſed with the kings patent handle and execute buſineſſes.

pelle cela republique.

705 *Il eſt aſſis ſur un throſne d'yvoire, veſtu magnifiquement de ſoye, & de pourpre & d'eſcarlate, & d'un habit royall tiſſu a l'aiguille, & eſt environné d'une troupe de courtiſans.*

706 *Qui ſont, ou conſeillers privez, ou d'eſtat, comme le grand maiſtre, le chancelier, le threſorier, le garde ſeau, le porte eſpee, l'eſchanſon, l'eſcuier trenchant, le cambellan, le ſecretaire (ayant ſes clras) les valets de chambre, ou femmes de chambre, la garde du prince, les huiſſers, les pietons ou laquais pages, les portiers.*

707 *Ailleurs il a ſes vicerois, gouverneurs des provinces, threſoriers, enqueſteurs, peagers, fermiers, recepveurs de rentes, tailles, & comptes, & des embaſſadeurs qui fournis & munis des lettres patentes du roy ou du prince ſont leurs affaires.*

708 Principes, duces, marchiones, comites, (præsertim provinciæ dynastæ) præfecti militum, urbium, navium, equites, satellites, regum sunt fulcra.

708 Princes, dukes, marquesses earles (especially lords of a province) governers over souldiers, cities, navies, knights, yeomen of the guard, are the props and stayes of kings.

708 *Les princes, ducs, marquis, comtes (sur tout des provinces) les seigneurs, colonnels, goveruours, admiraux, chevaliers, sattelites, sont l'appui des rois.*

709 In demortuorum locum substituuntur, sufficiuntur, surrogantur alii; qui successores dicuntur.

709 In the deceased's rooms others are substituted, chosen and appointed, which be called successours.

709 *En lieu ou a la place de ceux qui sont morts, ou decedez on substituë, appointe ou surroge des autres, qu'on appelle successeurs.*

710 Regiarum, basilicarum palatia aulæis, & tapetibus, picturísque refulgent, & personant musicâ.

710 The palaces of kingly and princely houses shine bright and glister with tapestrie, arras, rich and costly hangings, and with pictures, and ring all over with musick.

710 *Les palais des maisons royalles resplendissent, ou reluisent de tapis ou tapisserie, & de peintures, & retentissent ou resonnent de musique.*

711 Moriones, parasiti, & sycophantæ, aularum appendices sunt: Eunuchorum usus desuevit, obsolevit.

711 Fools or shrewd fools, parasites, and sycophants or flatterers are appendices of kings houses: the use of eunuches is now disused, or brought out of custome.

711 *Les fols; les bouffons, les parasites, & les sycophantes, sont des appendices des courts: l'usage d'eunuques est hors d'usage, ou hors de coustume.*

712 Majestas invidiæ obnoxia est; sed clementia præsidii vice erit.

712 Majestie is subject to envie; but clemency shall serve in stead of safegard.

712 *Majesté est subjecte à enuie; mais la clemence & douceur sera au lieu de sauvegarde.*

713 Nihil ei tam perniciosum, quàm si adulatoribus perperam

713 There is nothing so hurtfull thereto, as if he give eare to flatterers, who are ill-minded toward

713 *Il n'y a rien qui luy soit si nuisible, que de prester l'oreille aux flatteurs qui*

erga

erga istos affectis, & rerum suarum satagentibus; auscultet.

714 Non tam principem satellites tutantur, nec tam locupletant fisci, dominii reditus, aut collectus thesaurus, quàm subditorum amor.

715 Angariis igitur censibus & exactionibus vi extortis, nè exhauriantur; sed congiariis potiùs & donativis demulceantur.

716 Imperandum sic populo, ut illi parere iubeat: obsequia coacta periculosa sunt.

717 Imperium blandum efficacissimum: severitas sine clementia nec tuta regenti, nec subditis utilis est.

LXVI. De Regno, & Regione.

718 REgnum est ubi

them, and onely seek to serve their owne turns thereby.

714 Halberdiers do not so much defend or protect a prince, nor the revenues of the exchequer, or a treasure collected, enrich so much, as the love of his subjects.

715 Let them not therefore be exhausted, or burthened with charges, subsidies and exactions; but let them rather be gently entreated and dealt withall, with doles and liberall gifts.

716 One ought so to command and rule over his subjects or people, that they be willing to yield obedience, to obey: forced obedience or duties are dangerous.

717 A mild or gentle government is very effectuall to winne love: severity without clemency is neither safe for the ruler nor profitable for subjects.

LXVI. Of a Kingdome, and of a Counrrey.

718 A Kingdome is, where there

leur sont mal affectionez, & qui cherchent a faire leurs affaires propres.

714 *Les satellites ou gardes du corps, ne deffendent pas tant, ny le revenu du fisc, ou douzaine, ny le thresor recuily n'enrichissent pas tant que l' amour des subjects.*

715 *Qu'ils ne soyent donc espuisez par tailles ny exactions extorquees par contrainte; ains plustost par presents, dons, & largesses attraits, coyent addoucis.*

716 *Il faut tellement commander au peuple, qu'il ait volenté d'obeir: les deveirs forcez & par contrainte, sont dangereux et perilleux.*

717 *Un empire doux est fort efficacieux: serverité sans clemence, n'est ny asseuree a celuy qui gouverne ny utile aux subjects.*

LXVI. D'un Royaume & Contree ou Pays.

718 *C'Est un royaume ou les*

liberi status statutorum vinculo inter se colligati.

719 In arduis causis comitia convocantur, coguntur; sed è proceribus seu optimatibus, ducibus, comitibus, vicecomitibus, baronibus, equestri ordine, & generosis: rustici ruri occupantur, & suis pagi magistris obsecundant.

720 Regibus absentibus, proreges; defunctis, interreges surrogantur: leges condunt, & exequuntur, consilio comitiorum summique senatûs.

721 In territorio suo quilibet magistratus sancire potest quod vult: sed velle non debet nisi quod publicè expediat.

722 Ditio est, ubi quis jurisdictionem habet: provincia, quam devicit.

be free states knit together betwixt themselves with the bond of statutes.

719 In weighty matters, or in important affaires, parliaments are called; but out of peeres, nobles, great men or chief persons, dukes, earles, vicounts, barons, and out of the state or degree of knights and gentlemen: countreymen are occupied in the countrey and in husbandrie, and obey their masters and landlords.

720 Kings being absent, viceroyes are put in their stead; and regents when they are deceased: they make and execute laws with the advice of parliaments and of the highest senate.

721 Every magistrate in his owne territorie may establish or ordain what he will: but he ought not to will but what is expedient for the publick good.

722 A lordship, dominion or government is, where one hath jurisdiction and rule: a province, which one hath conquered.

estats sont libres, joincts & lez entr eux par le linen des statuts & ordonances.

719 *Ez affaires d'importance, les estats generaux s'assemblent, composez des pairs, nobles, & principaux, ducs, comtes, vicontes, barons, chevaliers, & gentils hommes: les villageos ou paysans sont employez aux champs, & obeissent aux maistres de leurs villages.*

720 *Quand les rois sont absents, on establit des lieutenants de roy, quand ils sont decedez, des regents: ils establissent des loix par l'advis des estats, & parlements, supremes.*

721 *En son territoire, chasque magistrat peut ordonner ou commander ce qu'il vent: mais il ne doit vouloir sinon que ce qui est expedient pour le public.*

722 *Une seigneurie ou domaine est ce ou quelqu'un a jurisdiction & authorité: une province, ce qu'il a conquis.*

723 Gentes finitimæ de confiniis & limitibus litigant plerumque: sed si paciscantur, fœdus est, quod temerant perjuri violántque.

723 Joyning and bordering nations do usually contend and strive for their borders, bounds, frontiers and limits: but if they covenant and agree together, there is an alliance or covenant made; which perjurers or forswearers break and violate.

723 *Les nations voisines debattent souventes fois des frontieres ou aboutissements & limites; mais si elles contractent, ou s'accordent, c'est une alliance; que les princes rompent, & violent, faulsent & falsyfient.*

LXVII. De Pace & Bello.

LXVII. Of Peace and Warre.

LXVII. De la Paix & de la Guerre.

724 PAcatus status optatissimus est: sed aliquando nisi armorum vi obtineri nequit.

724 A Quiet and a peaceable state is most to be wished, desired and longed for: but many times it cannot be obtained but by force of armes.

724 *UN estat paisible est le plus saubaité & desiré: mais quelquefois il ne se peut obtenir que par force d'armes.*

725 Turbatores enim clandestinas factiones & conspirationes disseminant, imò tumultus & seditiones concitant: quæ nisi sedentur, bella intestina sint necesse est.

725 For turbulent fellowes, or troublers and disquieters spread abroad secret and private factions and conspiracies, and do stirre up tumults, seditions, uproares: which except they be pacified, asswaged, allayed and qualified, there will be civill warres.

725 *Car les perturbateurs du repos public sement des factions & conspirations secrettes, qui plus est ils esmeuvent des tumultes & des seditions, lesquels si on n'appaise, causeront des guerres civiles ou intestines.*

726 Hostis externus externè irrumpit: adversùs quem bello defensivo opus.

726 A forrain enemy breaketh and rusheth in violently from without: against whom there is need of a defensive warre.

726 *L'ennemi de dehors se ruë par dehors: a l'encontre duquel il est besoing d'une guerre defensive.*

727 Quod per fecialem denunciatur, indicitur; aut per caduceatorem pax petitur, si quis se imparatum, aut

727 Which is denounced by an herald or officer of armes; or else peace is asked by an embassadour sent of purpose to treat of it, if one thinketh

727 *Qui se denonce par un trompette ou herault d'armes; ou la paix se demande par un ambassadeur; si on pense n'estre point pre-*

hostili

hostili potentiæ imparem arbitratur.

728 Imbellis & imbecillis nequicquam belligerare præsumat.

729 Apparatus enim bellicus multa requirit: milites, qui conscribendi, armandi, lustrandi; commeatum, auxilia, subsidia, dapsilésque sumptus.

730 Maturè ergò stips cogenda, sicut & victualia: & idonei præstandi, eligendi, qui distribuunt, erogant.

731 Tum ordinandus exercitus per legiones, cohortes, centurias, vexillationes, turmas; præficiendíq; decuriones, centuriones, magistri equitum, tribuni, chiliarchæ: omnibus denique imperator, induperator.

himself unprovided, unready and unequall to his enemies power and might.

728 Let the weak & feeble, or unfit for war never presume to go to make war.

729 For a warlick preparation requires many things, souldiers which are to be levied, enrolled, taken up, armed, mustered, and viewed; provision of victuals, helps, aids, supplies, and great expenses or charges.

730 Moneyes therefore are timely to be laid up, as also victuals: and meet or fit men to employ and lay the same out are to be chosen.

731 Then the army is to be ordered or set in order bylegions, by bands, by companies, by standards, by troops of horses; and men to be preferred are corporals, centurions for captaines over hundreds, colonels, tribunes or marshals, captains over thousands: and lastly, over all the emperour or generall.

paré ny suffisant pour resister a la force de l'ennemy.

728 *Que le coüard ou qui a faute de courage, ne presume point de faire la guerre.*

729 *Car lapprest ou appareil de guerre requiert beaucoup de choses, une armee, qu'il faut lever, armer, la circuir & en faire monstre; provision, secours & une despence grande & somptueuse.*

730 *Il faut donc faire amas d'argent, ou de deniers, de bonne heure, comme aussi de victuailles, & faut appointer quelques uns pour ce faire ou pour la recevoir.*

731 *Puis apres il faut disposer & metre en ordre l'armee par legions, on bandes, par compagnies, drapeaux, enseignes, estandarts, troupes, & par centaines; Il y faut commettre des dizeniers, des centeniers, ou capitaines, des colonels, des tribuns: & finallement le chef ou empereur sur tous, general de l'armee' ou captaine en chef.*

732 Tirones intermiscentur veteranis: lixæ, calones, & caculæ ad servitia relinquuntur: volones se peditatui vel equitatui agglomerant.

732 Fresh water souldiers or novices are intermingled with old and ancient souldiers: scullions, drudges, souldiers boyes and pages, are left for services: the voluntaries joyn themselves to the footmen and infantery, or to the horsmen and cavalrie.

732 *Les nouveaux soldats se dovient mesler avec les anciens ou vieux soldats: les cuisiniers ou marmitons, les goujars, & varlets des gendarmes sont laissez pour servir: les volontaires s'assemblent a l'infanterie, aux pietons ou gens de pied, ou a la gendarmerie ou cavalerie, ou gens de cheval*

733 Armatura sufficiens, si tectus sis loricâ, sago, galeâ, casside, scuto seu clypeo, ancili, parmâ vel peltâ, scutali; instructus verò quibus dimices.

733 The armour or harnesse is sufficient, if thou be covered with a shirt or coat of mail, a cassock, a sallet or helmet, a buckler a shield or buckler like a half moon, a target or square buckler, and furnished or armed with weapons to fight and fence withall.

733 *L'armeure est suffisante, si tu es couvert d'une coste de maille ou d'un haubert, ou d'un casque, ou d'un heaume, ou d'un armet, ou teslier, ou bonnet de fer, ou salade, d'un boutlier, d'un escusson, de rondelle, de targe, de pavois, & si tu es fourni de ce avec quoy tu puisses combatre.*

734 Classis navalis etiam uncos & harpagines postulat.

734 A navie fleet or army upon the sea requires besides crooks, hooks and grapples.

734 *Une flotte ou armee navalle, requiert aussi des crocs, ou crochets & des ancres.*

735 Gladius accingitur, vel balteo appenditur, ut è vagina stringatur promptiùs; evaginatúsque recondatur capulo tenus.

735 A sword is girded or hung by a belt or swordgirdle, that it may be more readily drawn out of the sheath or scabbard; and being drawn out, let it be put up again, thrust in up to the hilt, or to the haft or handle.

735 *On se ceint de l'espee ou on la pend a un baudrier pour la tirer plus promptement du fourreau ou de la gaine; & estant desgainee, qu'on la remette jusqu' aux gardes ou la poignee.*

736 Sagittarii è pharetra ſagittas depromere, arcum nervo tendere, ingruentéſque protelare, ſciant.

736 Let the archers be skilfull to draw arrows out of the quiver, to bend their bow, to drive or drive back again those that come or set upon, or the aſſaylants and invaders.

736 *Que les ſagitaires ou archers, ſachent tirer leurs flefches hors de la trouſſe ou du carquois: bander un arc avec la corde, & chaſſer loing & pourſuire les aſſailvans.*

737 Sclopetarii ſclopeta nitrato pulvere onerent; poſt diſplodant: ſed ad ſcopum prorſus collimantes.

737 Let harquebuſiers charge the harquebuſſes or handguns with powder; and after let them discharge the ſame: but levelling altogether at the mark.

737 *Que les harquebuſiers, ou monſquetaires chargent leurs harquebuſes ou mouſquets, que puis apres ils les tirent ou diſchargent: mais qu'il viſent aſſeurement au blanc ou au but.*

738 Haſtati lanceas & haſtas ſuas peritè vibrantes in prima acie collocantur.

738 Spearmen, who brandiſh their launces and ſpears cunningly, are placed in the forefront.

738 *Les lanciers, & piques, jettant & lançant induſtrieuſement leurs piques & lances, ſont mis au premier rang.*

739 Expeditione ſuſceptâ, caſtra metari, tentoria paxillis figere, munitionibus ſeſe vallare, & excubiis, excubitoribus, circummunire opus eſt.

739 The expedition once undertook, there is need to lay the ſiege, to pitch tents or a camp with little ſtakes, piles, or poſts, to encloſe and fortifie himſelf with fortifications, forts, ſtrong holds, & to ſtrengthen himſelf with watchings or ſentinels.

739 *Le voyage entreprins, il eſt beſoing de camper ou d'aſſoir le camp, de ficher les tẽtes & pavillons, avec des pieux: ſe ramparer, ou munir, ou ſe fortifier, on ſe garnir de fortifications ou de fortreſſes, de munition ou de deffence, & s'environner tout a l'entour ou de toutes parts de ſentinelles.*

740 Emittendi ſubinde, ſive armati, ſive inermes, ſpeculatores & exploratores,

740 Now and then are to be ſent out, whether armed or unarmed, ſpialis, ſcouts,

740 *Il faut par fois envoyer des eſpieurs, eſpions, (ſoit armez ou ſans armes) dont*

ploratores, quorum in militia insignis usus est; ut & tesseræ, symboli, quâ sui se recognoscunt.

741 Corycæus clam extra exercitum delitescit, ut occultè subauscultet quid in adversa acie dicatur.

742 Excursiones prædæ causâ fiunt; idq; non sine populatione.

743 Induciæ si fiunt dantur obsides.

744 Ad prælium eductæ copiæ, vel in cuneum coguntur, vel in phalangem alis, cornibus munitam.

745 Vexillum in medio ferunt signiferi: quos antesignani cum romphæis, spathis, præcedunt.

746 Tympanistæ & tibicines classicum canentes, tubarum & lituo-

and spies or privie searchers, whose use in warfare is singular, as likewise the use of the watchword, or tokens & signes whereby fellow souldiers know and discern one another.

741 Spies lie closely hidden without the army, that they may secretly hearken what is said in the enemies camp.

742 Invasions, breakings out, or inrodes are made to get a booty or a prey; and that not without wasting, spoyling, or ransaking.

743 If truce be made hostages are given.

744 The army brought forth or drawen out to battell is set in array wedge-wise, or four-square, strengthned with wings or troops of horsemen.

745 The standard-bearers or ensignebearers carry their banners in the midst: whom the lieutenants precede or go before, with long two-handed swords.

746 Drummers, trumpeters, and players on the flute and on the pipe, sounding the allarme, with the

l'usage est singulier en la guerre ou miliee, comme aussi l'usage de la marque ou enseigne, ou mot du guet, par ou les soldats se cognoissent l'un l'autre.

741 *Le guet ou sentinelle perduè, est cachee hors du camp, afin d'escouter secretement ce qu'on dit dans l'armee ennemie.*

742 *Les saillies ou coursees soudaines, se font a cause de la proye ou du pillage, non sans degast ou pillement.*

745 *S'il se fait treves on donne des ostages.*

744 *L'armee mise aux champs ou sortie, pour aller au combat, s'assemble par bandes, en forme de coing, ou en esquadrons, fortifiee ou munie par les aisles de l'avantgarde ou gens de cheval.*

745 *Les enseignes ou port' enseignes, portent le drapeau, enseigne, ou estendart au milieu; que les lieutenants precedent avec de longes espees.*

746 *Les tabours ou tabourineurs, & les trompettes sonnants l'alarme, avec le son*

tum.

rum clangore, atq; tympanorum strepitu, ad alacritatem inflammant.

747 Velites usitatè pugnæ initium faciunt: mox concurritur agmine toto, & pugnatur.

748 Eminus quidem lapides fundis & catapultis; veruta, tela balistis; glandes bombardis & tormentis; spicula, missilia, jacula amentis, ejaculando.

749 Cominus autem sarissis, lanceis, hastilibus mucronatis, cuspidatis, hastisq; bellicis, falcibus & bipennibus magno nisu vibratis, transverberando; cæstibus, clavis, aclidibus & calis, proturbando; frameis, ficis & pu-

sound of trumpets or cornets, and of harnesse, and with a great noise of drummes enflame and stirre up cheerfulnesse, courage and liveliness.

747 Usually light souldiers or skirmishers make the beginning of the combate (or beginne the combate:) presently after they run together and give the shock with the whole troup (or army) and fight.

748 Throwing out, casting and shooting forth a farre off and aloofe, stones with slings; casting darts with crosse-bowes or battering slings; bullets, or plummets with guns and haruqebusses, and with brasen pieces; darts, arrows, and javelings with thongs, strings, loops, and with warlick-hooks.

749 And by striking through hand to hand with long spears and with sharp and pointed launces, or spears, staves, and with spears, swords, halberds, and battell-axes, brandished, shaken and cast with great violence and force; thrusting out or driving away by force with whirlbats, clubs, and with billets and staves; pricking,

des trumpettes & clairons, & avec le bruit des tabours, les enflamment & les allument ou incitent a courage, allaigresse & valeur.

747 *Les lansquenets ou soldats armez a legere, sont ordinairement le commencement, ou le front de la battaille: puis apres on choque ou court ensemble & combat avec tout les gros de l'armee*

748 *Dardant & jettant de loing des pierres avec des frondes, & catapultes les traicts, ou fleches avec des arbalestres des boulets, avec des barquebuses, & canons, des javelines ou darde courts, & aigus avec des liens ou courroyes pour les jetter plus roide.*

749 *Et en perçant outre, ou transpecant de prez avec des longues lances ou piques, ferrees ou poinctiües, ou aigües, avec des braquemarts ou simmeterres, & avec des hallebardes, lancees, ürandilles, dardes; branslees, jettes avec grande effort, ou roidement: en repoussant par force*

gionibus,

gionibus pungendo: machæris quibus utuntur machærophori confodiendo; ensibus & acinacibus cædendo.

foining, stinging, or wounding & thrusting through with short speares, or two-edged swords, and with daggers; beating and cutting with swords and with hangers, & with crooked swords.

jettant ou chassant de hors avec descloux, des petits dards, des sabots: empoignant, soüissant, ou percant tout outre, avec des espees & des poignards: spadons, dont les spadacins se servent; en frappant avec des Glaives & simeterres.

750 Fit strages cruenta: cadunt hinc & hinc ejulatu & boatu horrendo.

750 A bloudie and cruel slaughter is made: they fall here & there on both sides with an horrible and pitifull wailing, yelling and roaring.

750 Il se fait une cruelle tuerie, ou un carnage sanglãt, il en tõbe d'un costé & d'autre, ou parcy par là, avec un brayement crierie & plainte effroyable, horrible, & espouvantable.

751 Conflictu, certamine, durante alii ex insidiis hostem à tergo adoriuntur, trucidant, aciem disturbant.

751 During the conflict or encounter others out of ambushes set upon the back of the enemie, slay, disturbe and break the armie or the forward.

751 Durant le conflict ou escarmouche, les uns attaquent ou assaillent par derriere l'ennemy, hors des embusches, ou embuscades, le tuent & mettent l'armee en desordre ou en desrout.

752 Qui terrore perculsi fugiunt; isti autem fugant: alii se dedunt, alii capiuntur, alii dispersi palantur.

752 Who being terrified fly, and runne away; but these put them to flight: others render and yield up themselves, others are taken up, others go asunder here and there scattered, or wander out of order dispersed.

752 Ceux qui sont espouvantez ou saisis de frayeur s'enfuynt, & les autres les mettent enfuite, les uns se rendent, les autres sont prins, les autres võt avant par cy par là, parmi les champs, dispersez & sans tenir ordre.

753 Urbs rebellis & arx castrúmve, quò se clade affe-

753 A rebellious city and town or castle, whither the overthrown, or run away, and put to flight,

753 Une ville rebelle ou un chasteau ou sorteresse, ou se sont retirez

&

cti & profligati receperunt, obsidetur, obsidione cingitur, undique circumvallatur, machinis bellicis oppugnatur.

754 Obsessi, si erumpant, repelluntur, & impetu majore debellantur.

755 Expugnata, capta, nisi se ultrò dediderit, diripitur, expilatur, aliquando & abolletur ac exciditur ad internecionem, desolatur & evertitur, solo æquatur

756 Munimenta, si quæ antea fuerunt occupata, recuperantur.

757 Victores spoliis & manubiis onusti, trophæis erectis & ovantes triumphali pompâ domum redeunt.

758 Ubi strenui, ob facinora heroica insignibus condecorati, nobilitantur; proditores turbarúmque authores, plectuntur;

have retiren themselves is besieged, environed and compassed on every side, and assaulted and battered with warlick and martiall engines.

754 The besieged if they burst, break & issue out, violently are put, beaten, thrust and driven back or repelled, and are vanquished and subdued with greater violence.

755 Being conquered, wonne and taken by assault, it is sacked, and sometimes also beaten down & destroyed to the ground, or made desolate and overthrown.

756 Fortifications, munitions, fortresses, fences, forts or holds, if there were any occupied or taken before, are recovered.

757 The vanquishers or conquerers, charged, laden, and burthened with spoyls and booties, with trophies erected return home all reioycing with a triumphing pomp.

758 Where the strong and valiant, honoured with tokens of honour for their heroicall deeds, are ennobled; traytours, betrayers, and authours or stirrers of troubles

ceux qui ont eu la desfaite, & qui ont esté mis en fuite, est assiegee & environnee de tous costez, est Assaullie & batue d' Artillerie.

754 Les Assiegez ils font une saillie ou sortie, sont repoussez avec plus grande force & roideur.

755 Estant vaincue & gagneé ou prinse par force, sinon qu'elle se rende de son bon gré, elle est pillee, ou saccagee, quelquefois aussi elle est renversee, rasee, à fleur de terre & desolee.

756 Les Munitions, fortifications ou Remparts, si au paravant ils avoent este ocupez, se recouvrent.

757 Les vainqueurs chargez de despouvilles & de butins, avec des trophees dressees, & avec allaigresse retournet chez eux avec une pompe triomphale.

758 Oules Valeureux a cause de leurs proüesses & faits Heroiques, sont honorablement enoblis: les traistres & autheurs des troubles & commo-

transfugæ

transfugæ & desertores mulctantur; saucii sanantur; captivi redimuntur.

759 Tandem stipendiis, quantum quisque meruit, exsoluti, miles exauctoratur; emeriti rude donantur; qui pro patria occubuere adoreâ afficiuntur.

are punished; revolters, runnagates, fugitives and straggleers, are condemned; the wounded cured and healed; the captives redeemed.

759 Last of all, or when all is done, wages being paid as much as every one hath deserved, the armie is dismissed and discharged; ancient and well deserving souldiers are rewarded with a white rod; those that were slain for their countrey are adorned and extolled with praises.

tions sont executez, ceux qui avoient abandonné leur parti, sont punis: les blessez sont pensez, les captifs sont rachepez ou affranchis.

759 Finalement, les gages, payez (selon qu'un chacun a merité) le gendarme ou le soldat, ou l'Armée est desmise, licentiée ou congediee; les vieux soldats & impotents, obtiennent la verge blanche; ou la bagette blanche, ceux qui sont morts pour la patrie ou pour le païs, en reçoivent gloire & honneur.

LXVIII. De Schola & Institutione.

760 Quoniam literati ad omnia habiles esse, idiotæ vice versâ parùm societati humanæ conferre, deprehenduntur, scholis ubi rudes erudiantur opus est.

761 Hæ sunt formatorium, & quasi officina ingeniorum; & harum

LXVIII. Of a School, and of Teaching or Training up.

760 Because learned men are found fit and apt for every thing, and idiots on the contrary to do little good to humane societie, there is great need of schools where the rude and ignorant may be taught, or exercised and brought up.

761 These schools are places of framing and fashioning, as it were the work-houses to breed good wits;

LXVIII. De l'Eschole & Education ou Institution.

760 Pource que les gens de lettres, ou les Hommes Doctes ont trouvez estre propres pour toutes choses, les idiots au contraire servir fort peu a la societé humaine, il est besoing d'Escholes pour, instruire les rudes & ignorants.

761 Elles sont le formatoire & comme la boutique des esprits; & ceux qui en sont les

rectores artifices formandi.

762 At hæ non sunt, ut fatui opinantur, arbitrantur, existimant, carnificinæ, sed ludus: dummodò discipulus docilis calidum cordatúmq; nanciscatur præceptorem.

763. Quocum puerorum parentes hanc inter se sic partirentur curam, ut ille sedulò instituat, hic benignè compenset ipsius operam athleticam

764 Ille enim si discit sponte, percontatur, sciscitatur avidè, & auscultat attentè; hic si docet lubenter, informat providè, & inculcat assiduè, delectamentum est

765 Quod & pædagogi, ludimagistrorum adjutores, perpendant.

766 Adjungenda tamen est insti-

and schoolmasters are the cunning workmen to frame and fashion youth.

762 But they be not, as foolish men deem or suppose, are of opinion, places of torment or cruelties, but a pastime or a play: so that a teachable scholar or disciple gets a wise & judicious master, instructour, or teacher.

763 With whom the parents of children should divide and part this care between them, that the one instruct and teach diligently, the other bountifully recompense his great pains.

764 For if he learneth willingly and of his own accord, asketh and enquireth, or questioneth greedily, hearkeneth and listeneth attentively; and if this teacheth willingly, informeth advisedly, inculcateth and often repeateth continually, it is but a pleasure and delight.

765 I would pedagogues, the masters helpers, should well consider of it.

766 Yet ought discipline, that is, cen-

les regents, en sont les maistres ouvriers.

762 *Mais elles ne sont point Bourrellerie ny tourment, comme les insensez ou mal advisez estiment, ains un jeu ou passe temps: pourveu qu'un disciple docile ou facile a enseigner, trouve ou recouvrè un precepteur fin, rusé, prudent & judicieux.*

763 *Avec lequel les peres des enfants, doivent mipartir ce soin, que cestuy la enseigne soigneusement, & que cestuy-cy recompense benignement son labeur merité.*

764 *Car si cestuy la apprend de son bongré, s'il s'enquiert avec desir & avec ferveur, s'il escoute attentivement & si cestuy-cy enseigne volontiers, informe soigneusement, ou avec prevoyance, inculque assiduellement, c'en'est autre chose pu'un plaisir.*

765 *Ce que les pedagogues aidez des maistres d'eschoole, doivent, ou ont a considerer.*

766 *Si faut il pourtant adjouster a l'insti-*

tutioni

tutioni disciplina, id est, censura & ferulâ; ne vel dissolutio vel desidia surrepat.

767 Qui monita non moratur; vapulet.

768 Cathedra docentis est, subsellia discentium.

769 Calamo, cujus crena scalpello temperatur, scribimus in charta, papyro, vel membrana: stylo, graphio, pennâ, in pugillaribus codicillis ut oblini, expungi possit.

770 Magister mendas commonstrans emendat si quid vitiosè positum.

771 Memoriæ quod mandare vis, relege sæpius; non cursim, obiter & perfunctoriè, sed rebus intentus: ita hærebit.

772 Ediscenda quæ injunxit

sure and ferule to be joyned with teaching; for feare loosnesse, dissoluteness or idlenesse should come in by stealth.

767 He that cares not for admonitions, let him be beaten.

768 The chaire is for the teacher, benches and seats for the learner.

769 With a quill or pen, whole nip, slit, or clift is tempered or mended with a penknife, we write in paper or in parchment: with a style or pen for tables, in writing tables, little books, that it may be blotted out.

770 The master shewing the faults, mendeth and correcteth if there be any thing viciously set down or written.

771 What thou wouldst learn or print into thy memory, read it often over again; not runningly (hastily) by the way, and over lightly and onely for a fashion, but being attentive to the matter; in so doing it will stick.

772 What things the master hath enjoyned

tution la discipline c'est a dire, la censure & ferule) de peur que dissolution ou paresse ny survienne ou s'y glisse.

767 Que celuy qui ne se soucie point des admonitions, soit foüetté.

768 La chaire est pour celuy qui enseigne, les bancs pour ceux qui apprennent.

769 Nous escrivons sur du papier, ou parchemin, avec une plume, dont la fente ou taille se taille avec un canivet, ou ganif, ou trencheplume, & dans des tablettes avec une touche; affin qu'on puisse l'effacer, ou pour povoir l'effacer.

770 Le maistre monstrant les faultes, les corrige, s'yl y a quelque chose vitieuse a corriger.

771 Ce que tu veux apprendre par cœur, relisé plusieurs fois: non hastivement en courant, vistement, en passant, & par maniere d'acquit, ains attentif a la matiere, & par ce moyen il demeurera ferme.

772 L'enfant doit apprendre ce que sont

puero

puero institutor, submisso murmure, nè alius alii sit impedimento.

773 Repetitio tacita est; recitatio, clara.

774 Si fœliciter proficere vis, quicquid comprehendisti mox alteri communica.

775 Decet doctores imitari, condiscipulos æmulari, & antevertere.

776 E trivialibus scholis promovemur ad gymnasia; indè in Academias.

777 In Schola illa digna fiunt eruditionis operæ pretia, ubi commoda adhibentur discendi compendia.

778 Grex ibi discentium distingui solet in classes: quarum infima, rudimentis & vocabulis; suprema, poeticæ & rhetoricæ vacat.

779 In ea authores classici, non

the child are to be learned by heart, or without book, with a low voice, left one be an hinderance to another.

773 A repetition is soft & silent, or without noyse; a rehearsing or recitation, plain, clear, and intelligible.

774 If thou wilt go forward profitably, communicate presently to another what thou hast learned.

775 For we must or ought to imitate teachers, and strive or endeavour to passe or to excell our fellows or condisciples.

776 Out of trivall schools we are promoted and advanced to colledges; and from thence to Universities or Academies.

777 In this school there is made worthy recompence of learning, when meet and brief methods are used.

778 Scholars are wont to be distributed or parted into classes or forms; the lowest of which, learn grammer-rules, and the vocables or names of things; and the highest, poetrie and rhetorick.

779 In the school the best and most ap-

Maistre lui aura enjoint, sans faire bruit, de peur de nuire l'un a l'autre.

773 *La repetition se fait tout bas, le recit a haute voix, tout haut.*

774 *Si tu veux proficter heureusement, communique sur le champ a un autre ce que tu as apprins.*

775 *Car il est seant d'imiter les Docteurs, & de tascher a faire aussi bien que ses compagnons.*

776 *Des Escholes triviales, nous sommes advancez aux colleges, de la aux academies, ou uniuersitez.*

777 *On fait en ceste Eschole là des rescompences dignes d'erudition, ou on apporte des abregez aisez pour apprendre.*

778 *On distingue coustumiérement la troupe des Escholiers par classes: dont la plus haute, la poesie, & la Rhetorique.*

779 *Il y faut lire les autheurs autentiques*

proletarii,

proletarii, prælegendi: hinc excerpendæ phrases adversariisque inscribendæ.

LXIX. De Museo.

780 IDoneus musis locus solitarius est, à turba remotus: ubi studiosus bibliothecam, pulpitum, atramentarium, thecam calamariam, plumariam, habebit.

781 Libellos mundè tractet: quos non multos habebit, sed selectos & optimos.

782 Quorsum enim numerosa volumina, & tomi, quorum indices vel catalogum vix perlegit possessor?

783 Lituris ne maculet: stellulis, asteriscis ad marginem notatis, signatis, reminiscentiam sublevare nemo ve-

moved anthours are to be read by way of the lecture, not the base and vulgar ones: phrases must be culled out and put into note-books.

LXIX. Of a Studie.

780 A fit place for studies, muses, learning, is solitary, remote and free from multitude: where a student should have his bibliotheke or library, a desk, a penner and an ink pot or ink-horn.

781 Let him use his books cleanly: which he shall have, not many, but chosen out and select, or of the best.

782 For to what purpose is a great number of volumes & tomes, whose tables or catalogue the possessour hoth scarce reade over.

783 Let him not spot or stain the sheets with blots: none prohibiteth or forbiddeth to help the memorie with asterismes or fixed starres written in the mar-

ques, & en tirer les phrases & les escrire en un memoire.

LXIX. De l'Etude.

780 *VN lieu solitaire & esloigne de la foule ou multitude est propre & convenable aux muses, ou l'Estudiant, ou l'Escholier aura sa Bibliotheque, ou Librairie, un Poulpitre ou une Chaire, son Cornet a Encre ou Escritoire.*

781 *Qu'il manie nettement ses livres, ou petits livrets ou petits livres, qu'il aura en petit nombre, mais d'estite ou choists.*

782 *Car a quel propos si grand nombre de volumes & tomes, dont le possesseur peut a peine lire les Indices ou le Catalogue, la table, ou le Sommaire?*

783 *Qu'il ne les soüille, tache ou macule, avec des rayes, ou effaceures: il n'y a nul qui deffende de soulager ou d'aider la memoire en faisant, signant, notant des petites Estoiles en la*

tat, quin consultum est.

784 Si quid incidit, occurrit, evanescere nè patiaris, sed consigna, describe: non in rejectaneas schedas, sed in palimpsestum, indéque in diarium vel adversaria, quæ continuò penes te, aut in promptu sint.

785 Studium legendi, meditandi, scribendi, intermittendum, quo remittatur animus, mox repetendum.

786 Lucubranti ad lychnum, cerea præ sebacea candela conducit: cui accendendo ignitabulum cum fomite habe.

787 Tedæ fumant & fumigant.

788 Candelabrum sit pensile, umbraculum viride, emunctorium

gent, but rather it is behoofefull and expedient.

784 If any thing be remembred off, or fallen into thy mind, suffer it not to vanish away, but set it down and mark it, or put it in writing: but not in unprofitable papers, but in black slate or in a table-book, and thence in thy daily register, or book of records, which thou shouldst still have ever in readinesse.

785 The exercise of reading, studying, and writing, must be left off, that the mind may be refreshed, & shortly be taken in hand again.

786 For one that studies by candle light, a wax or yellow candle is fitter then of tallow: to kindle or to light it, you must have by you a tinder-box with match or touch-wood.

787 Torches smoke, and make smoke.

788 Let the candlestick be hanging down or standing on high, the shaddow green, the snuffers at hand

marge, qui plus est, il est expediente.

784 *S'ilte souvient de quelque chose, ne le laisse point esvanoüir: ains marque le: non en des fevillets a part, ou brouillez, ains dans des tablettes, ou papier iournal, ou en registres ou records qui doit estre tousjours & continuellement, quant & toy tout prest ou en main.*

785 *Il faut laisser le soing de lire, meditier, escrire, & pour deslasser l'esprit; & puis le reprendre.*

786 *A celuy qui veille a la chandelle, un cierge, ou une chandelle de cire luy est plus profitable, & plus convenable qu' une chandelle de suif, pour laquelle allumer, aye un fusl avec l'amorse & les allumettes.*

787 *Les torches, ou flambeaux, ou falots, fument & rendent fumee ou enfument.*

788 *Que le chandelier soit pendu en l'air, l'ombrage ou feuillee, ou ramee, verd,*

præsto,

præsto, quo idem-tidem emunge, nè ellychnium obumbret.

789 Proditurus, lucernam absq; laterna nè feras: faculis non fidendum.

790 Pofer ex armario vel pluteo regesta & schedas, cum libet aliquid describere, expolire.

791 Pluteolum supra mensam inter studendum colloca; adsit amanuensis qui dictata excipiat, si opus est.

LXX. De Grammatica.

792 GRammaticus literas & syllabas orthographicè pingere, sermonémque legitimè pronuntiare consuescit; dictiones declinat & conjugat, phrases syntacticè construit.

(in readinesse) to snuff the candle now and then withall, lest the match, weeke or snuff should obscure and take away the light.

789 Being to go forth, do not carry any light without a lantern: one must not trust to little torches nor to firebrands.

790 Bring forth the records and scrolls out of the chest or desk, when ye please to describe, polish, or set out any thing finely.

791 In studying place a little desk on the table; and let there be a notary at hand, who may take and gather your dictates or sayings, if need be.

LXX. Of Grammer.

792 A Grammarian accustometh to write orthographically both letters and syllables, and to pronounce or utter the speech aright; he declineth and conjugateth the words, construeth syntactically the phrases.

ou verde: les mouschettes prestes: & en mousche par fois la chandelle, affin que la mesche, ou le lumignon ne face ombrage.

789 *Quand tu sortiras, ou iras dehors, ne porte point de lumiere sans lanterne: il ne faut pas se fier aux petits flambeaux ou petites torches.*

790 *Tire hors de l'armoire ou du pulpite les registres & les cayers, lors que tu veux descrire ou polir quelque chose.*

791 *En estudiant mets le pulpite sur la table, aye un clerc qui recueille ce que tu luy dicteras s'il en est besoing.*

LXX. De la Grammaire.

792 *LE Grammarien s'accoustume a peindre ou escrire orthographiquement les lettres & les syllabes, & a prononcer duëment ou comme il faut le parler, le language. il decline & conjugue les mots, construict syntactiquement les phrases.*

792 In

792 In illis veriloquium, præsertim nominis & verbi originationem inquirit ac quærit: & lapicidæ more ad structuram congruam aptat has sic politas, rectè in oratione disponit, & cœmentarii in modum.

792 In them he seeketh and getteth the true manner of speaking, especially the derivation of a nown & of a verb: and after the manner of an hewer of stone he fitteth them thus polished unto a meet frame or structure, and rightly disposeth them in speech as a mason doth.

792 Il recherche & apprend en iceux la vraye maniere de parler, sur tout l'origine du nom & du verbe, & comme un tailleur de pierre les accommode pour une bonne structure, estant ainsi polies il les dispose droictement.

793 Ancillatur huic typographus; qui è loculamentis typos depromens, coagmentat, prelo subjicit, libros excudit, bibliopego compingendos tradit, quos bibliopola venundat.

793 Him doth the printer also serve unto; who drawing forth and fetching the types or characters out of the cases, joyneth and coucheth them together, putteth them under the press, printeth books, gives them to the bookbinder to bind them up, and the book-seller or stationer selleth them.

793 A Cestuy-cy sert l'imprimeur, qui tirant les types ou les lettres de ses coffrets, les assemble, les met sous la presse, imprime des livres les baille au relieur pour les relier, que le libraire vend puis apres.

794 Scripturiens in promptu habeat thecam pennariam, pennis, scalpello; atramentarium atramento refertum.

794 Let a writer have in a readinesse his penner stored with pennes & a penknife; and his inkhorn full of ink.

794 Voulant escrire il luy faut avoir son escrifloire fournie de plumes, & de canif, & le Cornet d'encre.

795 Illæ sic caule amplo, nitido, firmo, bene lævigato, eique incisurâ factâ, tribus primis digitis tenendæ.

795 And those pens made of a large, handsome, strong, well smoothed quill, and a rift or cleft made therein, must be holden with the thumbe and the two next fingers.

795 Il faut qu'elles ayent un long tuyau, net, ferme, & bien uni, au quel ayant fait une fente la faut tenir avec trois doigts.

796 Charta ad manum sit, non bibula:

796 Let paper be ready at hand, not such

796 Il faut qu'il ait du papier prest, qui ne

bibula: exemplaria imitanda non perturbatè: lineæ æqualiter ducendæ, relictâ inter ipsas intercapedine.

LXXI. De Dialectica.

797 Dialecticus, Logicus, ratiocinans, quid de quo dici possit, & quare, pervestigat, ambiguà distinguit, obscura declarat, effati cujusvis certitudinem examinat, & paralogismos solvit.

798 De quocunq; themate disserens, de quæstionibus dubiis pro & contra disputat, argumenta syllogismis arguté innectit, methodo aptâ omnia digerit.

799 Logica est instrumentum omnium scientiarum, in eis verum à falso discernere, & omnia rectè definire, de omnibus benè disserere docens

as drinks ink, and blurres: the copies must be followed and written after, not disorderly: the lines must be drawn evenly, a space being left between them.

LXXI. Of Dialectick or Logick.

797 A Dialectician, or Logician, reasoning why and what may be sayd or spoken of any thing, enquireth and seeketh it out diligently, distinguisheth ambiguous words, declareth obscure matters, examineth the certainte of every proposition, and resolves the paralogisms.

798 Discoursing of any theme or subject whatsoever, he disputes pro and con of doubtfull questions, wittily knitteth and joyneth together arguments in syllogisms disposeth and orderth every thing in an apt and fit method.

799 Logick is the instrument of sciences teaching to discern truth from falshood in them, and to define every thing well, shewing what it is, and how to dispute or reason aright of all things.

hoive point, il faut imiter les examples & tirer les lignes esgalement sans les confondre, laissant de l'espace entredeux.

LXXI. De la Dialectique ou Logique.

797 *Le Dialecticien ou Logicien, raisonnant & syllogisant, recherche ce qui se peut dire de quelque chose ou subject, & pourquoy, distingue les mots ou sentences ambigues, declare les obscures, examine la certaineté de chasque proposition, ou axiome, & resoult les paralogismes.*

798 *Discourant, ou traictant de chasque theme, ou argument, il dispute des questions doubteuses, pro & contra, joinct ensemble ingenieusement & subtilement, les arguments en syllogismes, dispute & dresse tout en bonne methode.*

799 *Logique est l'instrument de toutes sciences, qui enseigne a discerner le vray du faux, a definir droitement toutes choses, & a bien discourir.*

LXXII. De Rhetorica & Poesi.

800 RHetor formulas dicendi conquirit, ad facundiam stylum exercet, variat verba tropis, sententias figuris, actionem gestibus.

801 Ad hoc causarum genera dignoscit, & juxta ipsarum placita perorat.

802 Eloquens orator exordio præmisso sese insinuat; pòst causam proponit dilucidè; tum confirmat rationibus validè; illustrat exemplis prolixè, tametsi non dilatat nec degreditur abs re; objectiones refutat & refellit; epilogo concludit, & ità perorat: aliquando præmeditatè, aliquando ex tempore.

803 Orator, ut finem suum obti-

LXXII. Of Rhetorick and Poetrie.

800 A Rhetorician searcheth out the forms and manner of speaking, exerciseth the style for eloquence, varieth the words with tropes, the sentences with figures, the action with gestures.

801 To this purpose he knoweth well the kinds of causes, and makes his oration after their lawes or rules.

802 An eloquent orator insinuateth himself, using first an entrance; then he propoundeth clearly and evidently the matter, and afterward confirmeth it strongly with reasons, maketh clear, or illustrateth largely by examples, though he inlargeth not the same, nor degresse from it, without reason and good cause; he refuteth the objections, concludeth with an epilogue, and so finisheth or endeth his speech: sometime by premeditation, sometimes extempore, or on a sudden.

803 An orator, to the end he may obtain

LXXII. De la Rhetorique & Poesie.

800 *Le rhetoricien cherche diligemment les manieres & façons de bien dire, exerce son stile pour l'eloquence, varie ses mots, ou paroles par tropes, ses sentences par figures, son action par gestes.*

801 *Outre plus il considere les genres des causes, & harangues, ainsi quelles le requierent.*

802 *Un orateur eloquent s'insinüe se servant d'un prologue ou d'un poeme: puis, apres il propose clairement la cause, le subject la dessus il la confirme puissamment avec raisons ou arguments, l'illustre amplement ou largement par examples (bien qu'il ne s'estende, ny ne se destourne du propos sans raison) il refute les objections, conclud avec un epilogue, & par ainsi met fin a sa harangue, quelquefois avec premeditation, & quelq, fois sur le champ.*

803 *L'orateur pour venir a son but tire sa*

neat,

neat, modum argumentationis ex logicæ communi parte, materiam suam ex præceptis dialecticæ, derivat: alioqui non persuadebit.

his purpose, draweth his manner of reasoning from the common part of logick, but his matter he taketh from invention: otherwise he shall not persuade his audience

maniere d'argumenter de la partie commune de la logique sa matiere des preceptes de dialectique, autrement il ne persuadera point.

804 Proverbia & adagia, ut & comparationes, orationem luculenter exornant.

804 Proverbs, adagies, together with comparisons, garnish, beautifie, and adorn the oration or speech very well.

804 *Les proverbes & adages, comme aussi les comparaisons ornent clairement & gentiment le discours, ou l'oraison.*

805 Poeta versus & rhythmos concinnat eleganter; carmina, epithalamia, elogia, anagrammata fingit.

805 A poet fitteth verses and rhythmes elegantly, singeth with measure songs, sonnets or meeter: maketh songs sung at weddings, elogies, epitaphs and anagrams.

805 *Un poëte agence elegamment les vers & les rhymes, melodie, & compose par mesure les carmes & les pieds, controuve ou feint des epithalames, des elogues ou inscriptions de monuments, des anagrammes.*

806 Ad hoc, quantitatem syllabarum, pedes, & carminum genera investigat, eorúmque componendi præcepta exactè tenere & exprimere studet.

806 Moreover he searcheth out the quantitie of syllables, the feet in a verse, and the kinds of verses, and studieth to learn exactly the rules of versifying.

806 *Outreplus il faut rechercher la quantité des syllabes, & les sortes des carmes, & tascher d'apprendre & exprimer exactement les regles de leur composition.*

807 Poesin componendam solutâ primùm oratione concipit, mox in metra primùm luxuriantia reducit, que ursorum more relābendo, nectendo,

807 To make a poeme, he first conceives it in prose; afterwards he brings it into large and superabundant meeter, which he licks over again and again, after the manner of bears, and binding and interlacing it,

807 *Pour composer la poesie, il la conçoit premierement en prose, puis apres la reduit en vers amples, lesquels a la facon des ours, les relescheut, reliant, &*

plectendo

plectendo polit perficitque.

LXXIII. De Arithmetica.

808 MAthematicæ disciplinæ pariter sunt & utiles & subtiles.

809 Arithmetica numeros computat, quomodo compendiosè addantur, subtrahantur, multiplicentur, dividantur invicem: sive id fiat ciphris, sive calculis, abaculis, superabate.

he polisheth and maketh it perfect.

LXXIII. Of Arithmetick.

808 MAthematick disciplines are both usefull, profitable and subtill.

809 Arithmetick counteth or reckoneth, casteth up numbers, how they may compendiously be added, subtracted, multiplied or divided: whether it be done with ciphers or with counters upon a little table.

entrelassant, les polit & parfait.

LXXIII. De l'Arithmetique.

808 *Les disciplines mathematiques sont egalement utiles ou profitables & subtiles.*

809 *L'arithmetique calcule ou conte les nombres, comment on peut y adjouster en abreger, en retrencher, les multiplier ou diviser ensemble soit que cela se face en ciphres ou en iettons, sur un banc ou sur une tablette.*

LXXIV. De Geometria.

810 GEometra quasi ludibundus figuras contemplatur, & mensurat distantias, propè an procul absit, distet aliquid.

811 Ad regulam lineas, putà rectas vel obliquas, non curvas aut spirales; ad normam, angulos; circino verò, cir-

LXXIV. Of Geometrie.

810 A Geometrician doth, as it were playing, contemplate figures, and measures the distances whether any thing be near, nigh, or far, or distant.

811 He drawes lines by the rule, to wit, right lines, or crosse lines, not crooked or round; and circular angles or corners by the line, square or levell; and a circle

LXXIV. De la Geometrie.

810 *UN geometrien, comme en s'esbatant, contemple les figures & mesure les distances, pour voir si quelque chose est loing ou prez.*

811 *Il tire a la regle les lignes, (c'est a sçavoir, droites ou obliques, non courbees ou rondes) a la norme les angles & au compas le*

circulum

circulum, cujus medietas centrum, circuitus seu ambitus circumferentia appellatur, ducit.

812 Conus turbinatus est; cylindrus teres; cubus quadratus; globus rotundus, exteriore parte convexus, interiore concavus.

813 Circularis figura divinissima est; omnia complectens nihil habet asperitatis, nihil offensionis, nihil incisum anfractibus, nihil eminens, nihil lacunosum.

814 Omnis dimensio fit per triangulum; qui est multiformis, aliàs obtusior, aliàs acutior.

LXXV. De Mensuris & Ponderibus.

815 MEnsuræ continuorum sunt hæ, granum, digitus, palmus, spithame,

by the compasse, whose middle is called a centre, the circuit, a circumference.

812 The cone or geometricall body is round; sharp like a top, broad above, and small beneath; the cylinder round like a roller; the cubus or fourfquare figure, is fquare; the globe round, the outfide convex, the infide concave.

813 A circular figure is most divine; comprehending all things it hath no roughneffe, nothing hurting or offending, nothing cut by turnings or windings, nothing high or appearing out, nothing uneven.

814 Every dimension or measuring is made by a triangle; which is of many shapes, sometimes more blunt, sometimes more sharp.

LXXV. Of Measures and Weights.

815 The measures of things continuall or close together are, a grain, a finger, an handbreadth or length, four inches,

cercle (dont on appelle le milieu, un centre, le tour ou circuit, ou la clause, la circumference.)

812 *L'heaume, ou pyramide, ou figure poinctüe, est faicte en facon de herf; le cylindre est rond, la coudee carree; la globe rond, courbé ou convexe au dehors; creux ou cave, ou concavé au dedans.*

813 *La figure circulaire est tres-divine; comprenant tout, ou toutes choses, elle n'a aucune aspreté, rien qui offence, rien d'entaillé ou coupé, point de detours rien en bosse ou d'eslevé, ou qui outrepasse, rien de creux ou cavé.*

814 *Toute dimension, ou tout mesurement se faict par triangle: qui est de plusieurs sentes, quelque fois plus mousse, quelque fois plus aigu.*

LXXV. Des Mesurres & des Poids.

815 *Les mesures des choses continues, ou s'entretenantes, sont celles-cy, un grain, un doigt, un*

pas,

pes, ulna, passus, orgyia, decempeda, stadium, milliare: his metimur omnia.

815 Digitus, minima mensura, continet sex grana; palmus, est quatuor digitorum; pes, quatuor palmorum; cubitus, sex; ulna est quatuor cubitorum.

816 Liquidorum, culeus, amphora, urna, congius, sextarius, hemina, triental, scyathus.

817 Aridorum, medimnus, trimodium, modius, semodius, quartale.

818 Pondera sunt, centenarius, libra seu pondo, as, semilibra, semissis, quadrans, uncia, semuncia, drachma, scrupulum.

819 Si quid in bilance penditur, libratur, examen

a span an ell, a pace, one foot, a fadome, or foure cubits, 2. yards, a pearch or ten foot, a furlong, a mile: we measure all things with these.

815 A finger being the least measure, containeth six grains; a handbreadth containeth foure fingers; a foot, foure handbreadth; a cubite six; an elle is foure cubits.

816 The measures of liquids are, a tankard, a pitcher, a gallon, a pint, a sextary, three quarters of a pint, a cruse, a quafting cup.

817 The measures of dry things, a measure of six bushels, three bushels, a bushel, halfe a bushel, a peck.

818 Weights are, a hundreth pound weight, a pound or twelve ounces, halfe a pound or six ounces, a quarter, a pound and a halfe weight, an ounce, halfe an ounce, two ounces, a drachme the weight of fourteen grains.

819 If any thing be weighed in a ballance, consider and

paulme, un empan, un pied, une aulne, une couldee, une brassee, un pas, une perche, une stade ou mesure de cent vingt cinq pas, une mile ou demi-lieüe: par ceux cy nous mesurons tout.

815 *Le doigt qui est la moindre mesure contient six grains; la paulme quatre doigts; la couldee six; l'aulne a quatre coudees.*

816 *Les mesures des liquides sont, un sac, un boisseau, un tonneau, un seau, une cruche, six, sextiers, un tiers, un gobelet.*

817 *Les mesures des arides ou choses seiches sont, une mine ou six boisseaux, trois boisseaux, un boisseau, un demi boisseau, un quarteron.*

818 *Les poids sont une centaine, un quart ou quarteron, une livre, ou balance, demi Livre, la quatriesme partie ou un quarteron, une once, demi once, une dragme, un treseau.*

8 9 *Si on pese quelque chose au trebuchet ou a la balance, re-*

quod

quod scapo exit, & per anginam sese agitat, pensita an trutinam æquet, ut æquilibrium fit.

820 Statera est lanificum portatilis libra, alterâ parte non nisi uncinũ habens, alterâ pondus, quod centro admotum, plùs, a motum, minùs ponderat.

821 Si quid superadjicitur, mantissa est.

822 Passus Plinio est spatium utriusque manus extensione completum, continens pedes quinos: stadium in sexcentos pedes porrectum sive centum viginti quinque passus, hinc miliare continet mille passus aut octo stadia, parasanga (& fortè leuca) triginta stadia complectitur.

look well to the needle which cometh out of the tongue, & moveth it self through the beam, whether it levelleth and equalleth the balances, that there be an even weight.

820 A statere is a weavers or clothiers pound to be carried, having but a hook or a crook on the one side and a weight on the other, which being put nearer the centre, weigheth more, and being put further, weigheth lesse.

821 If any thing be added thereto, it is an overweight, surplusage and overplus.

822 A pace in Plinie is a space which containeth as much as both the hands can being stretched out, and containeth five paces. A furlong extendeth it self into six hundred feet or an hundred twentie five paces, hence is it, that a mile reacheth the length of a thousand paces, or eight furlongs: parasanga (and perhaps, a league) containeth thirtie furlongs, or three miles and three quarters.

garde diligemment a la languette qui sort, ou se remuë par les deux fers, ou par les Fleaux, asçavoir mon s'il esgale la balance, affin qu'ily ait juste poids.

820 *La Statere est une balance ou un poids de cardeurs de laine, qui d'un costé n'a qu'un crochet, & de l'autre le poids, lequel approché pres du centre pese plus, & esloigné pese moins.*

821 *Si on y adjouste quelque chose de surplus, c'est le surcroist.*

822 *Pline dit que le pas est une espace qui contient au tant que les mains peuvent estendre, & est l'espace de 5. pieds: la stade s'estend jusques a 600 pieds, ou 125 pas: de la vient que le mile contient 1000 pas ou stades; le parasange, qui peut estre la lieve, contient 30 stades.*

LXXVI. De Optica & Pictura.

823 OPticus radios visivos & visibilia objecta scrutatur; cur alia sint pellucida, alia opaca, alia perspicua, alia obscura, discernens, & juxta id perspicilla efformans.

824 Hinc pictor effigiem delineat, penicillóque discretis pigmentis linit, adumbrat, & graphicè exprimere nititur.

825 Statuarius statuam cœlat & sculpit, pingit, & super basim collocat: si immanis est, colossum dices.

826 Solaria, seu scioterica, gnomone horas ostendunt.

LXXVI. Of the Optick science and of Pictures.

823 AN Optick or speculative man searcheth discernable rayes or beams, and visible objects; discerning why some are shining bright and clear, others shadowed and duskish, others perspicuous, others obscure, and according thereunto fashioning and framing perspective glasses.

824 Thereupon a painter or colourer delineates the figure, shape & form, & with the pensil colours it with severall and sundrie colours, shadoweth it out, and endeavoureth to expresse it artificially.

825 A carver or an image maker graves, carves, and cutteth a statue or an image, painteth it, & placeth it on a pillar or base: if it be huge & great, it may be called a colosse.

826 Sunne dialls, dialls set on walls, shew what is a clock, or what houre it is, with a stayl or with a cock.

LXXVI. De l'Optique, & de la Peinture.

823 *L'Optique reterche les raiz ou rayons visibles, & les objects visibles, discerne pourquoy les uns sont luisans, les autres ombrageux, les uns clairs, les autres obscurs: & selon cela se forment & façonnent les lunettes & perspectives.*

824 *Puis apres le Peintre pourtrait les images, paintures, ou effigies; & les oinct, frotte ou enduit, avec le pinseau, en separant les couleurs, les umbrageant, & s'efforce de les exprimer artistemẽt*

825 *Le statuaire ou tailleur d'images, grave la statuẽ & la taille, la peinct, & la met sur un soustenement, ou soubassement ou sur une base: si elle est desmesuree, ou excessive, on l'appellera un colosse*

826 *Les horologes au soleil, ou les quadrans monstrent les heures avec le stile, la lidade.*

LXXVII. De Musica.

827 Musicus melodias cantat, & post præludia instrumenta pulsat.

828 Symphonia est plurium concentus; quorum consonantia, grata est; dissonantia, absurda, absona.

829 Acuti gravisque soni mixtura suaviter uniformitérque auribus accinens melos dicitur.

830 Organum tibiis & fistulis constat: cythara, testudo, lyra, sambuca, pandura, chordis.

831 Fides plectro plectuntur.

832 Tibia utricularis discrepantes edit sonos.

LXXVII. Of Musick.

827 A Musician singeth melodies, and after the ptoeme or flourishes playeth on the instruments.

828 A symphonie is a tuneable singing or play of many; whose agreement is pleasant and gratefull; the disagreement unpleasant and disgratefull.

829 The mixture of an high & low sound sweetly and uniformly resounding in the eares is called a verse.

830 An organ consisteth of pipes and flutes; a harp, a lute a dulcimer, a bandore or a viole, are played upon with strings or cords.

831 Fiddles are played upon with a quill.

832 A bag-pipe or a pipe of goose bones gives unpleasant, different, and disagreeing songs and tunes.

LXXVII. De la Musique.

827 *Le Musicien chante les melodies, & apres l'essay on fait sonner les instrumenns.*

828 *La symphonie est un accord de pleusieurs; dont la douce consonnance, est plaisante & agreable, le discord, dissonnance est malplaisante & disagreable.*

829 *Le meslange des sons aigus & graves sonnants doucement & uniformement aux oreilles, est appelle melodie.*

830 *Une orgue est composé de flageolets, fleutes & tuyaux: La harpe, le luth, la lyre ou le rebec, la sambuque & la pandare se touchent ou pinçant les chordes,*

831 *Et la harpe avec un archet.*

832 *Une cornemuse ou musette resonne divers sons.*

LXXVIII. De Astronomia.

832 ASTRONOMUS siderum motus considerat; astrologus, eorundem efficaciam & influxum.

833 E fastis liquet à nativitate pascha recedere, ut minimùm, trimestre; pentecosten à paschate propè bimestre; inde adventum, semestre.

834 Illîc sunt Januarius, Februarius, Martius: istic, Aprilis, & Maius: hîc, Junius, Julius, Augustus, September, October, November: December postremus est.

835 Quilibet eorum in calendario Romano suas calendas, nonas & idus habuit.

LXXVIII. Of Astronomie.

832 AN astronomer considereth the motions of the starres; an astrologer, their efficacie and influence.

833 Out of calenders it appeareth that the feast of easter or passeover is far from christmasse a quarter of a yeare, or three moneths at the least; and the feast of pentecost or whitsontide from easter wellnear two moneths; & from thence the advent, six moneths.

834 There are January, February, March: here, or in this, April & May: in the other, June, July, August, September, October, November: December is the last.

835 Every one of them in the Romane calender hath its calends, nones and ides.

LXXVIII. De l'Astronomie.

832 *L'Astronome considere les movements des astres: l'astrologue leur efficace, vertu, & influence.*

833 *Des calendriers il appert, qu'il y a pour le moins depuis le noel jusqu'a pasques l'espace de trois mois, & depuis pasques jusqu'a pentecoste presque deux mois, de là jusques a l'advent, six mois.*

834 *Là, il y a Janvier, Feurier, Mars: icy Apuril, & May: ou troisiesme, Juin, Juilliet, Aguste: Septembre, Octobre, Novembre: Decembre est le dernier.*

835 *Chacun d'iceux ou d'eux, au calendrier Romain, a eu ses calendes, ses nones & ses ides.*

LXXIX. De Geographia.

836 GEographus regionum, etiam quas ipse non peragravit, situm describit, quæ sint in continente, insulis, peninsulis; quæ maritimæ, quæ in meditullio, & quonam tractu, sub qua zona & climate, vel parallelo.

837 Quos habeant hi aut illi accolas, & quibus terminis ab illis dispescantur & disterminentur, quos Antipodes, &c.

838 Terra ad cœli complexum comparata etsi instar puncti censetur; tamen si ejus partes prædictas consideres, sive quæ hominum delineatione distinguuntur, satis ampla pro nostro captu censenda est: hæ sunt Europa, Asia, Africa, America, Magellanica.

LXXIX. Of Geography, or Description of the Earth.

836 A Geographer describeth the situation of countreys, even of those he did never travel or passe over, which be in the continent, in the isles or islands, in half or wellnear islands, which be seacountreys which be in the very middle or mean, and in what coast, of what length or space, under what zone and climate, circle or sphere.

837 What borderers these or these have, and by what limits and bounds the one be severed & limited from the other, what Antipodes, &c.

838 The earth, being compared with the whole compasse of heaven, although it is deemed to be like a prick or point; yet if ye consider the aforesaid parts thereof, or which are laid out severally by the draughts of men, it is thought to be big enough for our capacities: these parts are Europe, Asia, Africk, America, and Magellanica.

LXXIX. De la Geographie.

836 *UN Geographe descrit la situation des contrees (mesme de celles qu'il n'a point voiagé, ou par ou il n'a point esté) qu'elles il y a au continent ou en terre ferme, aux isles ou insules, ou peninsules, quelles il y a qui soyent Maritimes, quelles au milieu, & en quel endroit, sous quelle zone, & climat ou parallele.*

837 *Quels voisins est-ce qu'on a & de quelles bornes ou limites les uns sont separez ou devisez des autres & bornez entredeux quels Antipodes, &c.*

838 *La terre estant comparee a la grandeur du ciel, bien quelle ne soit estimee non plus qu'un poinct, toutes fois soit qu'ō cōsideré les parties predites, ou celles qui sont designees par les hommes, elle doit estre tenuë assez grande selon la mesure de nostre capacité: ses parties sont l'Europe, l'Amerique, & la Magellanique.*

839 Europa,

839 Europa, ubi habitamus, longitudine se porrigit à Portugallia, ad flumen Tanaim: latitudo est à Sicilia usque ad septentrionalem extremam plagam.

840 Continentes ipsius regiones sunt, Hispania, Gallia, Italia, Germania, Græcia, Hungaria, Polonia cum Lituania, Dania, Russia. Peninsulæ, Norvegia, Suecia, Gothia: Insulæ præcipuæ, Britannia, Hibernia, Grunlandia, Sardinia, Corsica, Creta, Sicilia.

841 Etsi ipsa quâvis reliquarum minor sit, tamen ob gesta Græcorum & Romanorum cæteris celebrior habita est: ob populositatem verò & aeris temperiem, soli culturam, studium artium liberalium & mæchanicarum, sed præsertim Christianam religio-

839 Europe, where we dwell, is extended in length from Portingale to the river Tanais: the breadth is from Sicily to the farthest northern coast.

840 The firmland countreys thereof are, Spain, France, Italy, Germanie, Greece, Hungarie, Poland with Lituania, Denmark, & Russie. The peninsles, Norway, Sweden Gothland: The chief islands, Britain, Ireland, Groenland, Sardinia Corsica, Candie, Sicily.

841 And albeit that Europe be lesser then any of the other parts, yet for the famous exploits of the Grecians and Romanes, it is accounted more renowned then the rest: but by reason of the populousnesse of it, & temperature of the aire, tillage and fruitfulnesse of the soil, for the liberall sciences, & handicrafts trades, but especially because of the Christian reli-

839 *L'europe, la ou nous habitons, s'estend en longeur depuis Portugal jusques au fleuve Tanais: sa largeur est depuis la Sicile jusques a la partie Septentrionale.*

840 *Les pays qu'elle contient sont l'Espagne, la France, l'Italie, l'Allemagne, la Grece, la Hungrie, la Poloigne, avec la Litvanie, le Dannemarc, avec la Russie: les pays qui sont pres des isles sont Norwegue, Gotie, Suede: les isles principales sont, l'Angleterre, l'Irlande, Gronland, Sardaigne, Corcique, Crete, Sicile.*

841 *Et encor que cette partie soit moindre qu'aucuns des autres, si est-ce toutesfois a cause des faicts des Grecs, & des Romains: elle est tenue plus excellente que les autres & au regard de ce qu'elle est tant peuplee de la temperature de l'air, de la culture du terroir, de l'estude des arts liberaux & mechaniques: mais sur tout a cause dela reli-*

nem

nem, quæ hic passim viget, reliquis præcellit.

842 Asia, partium orbis veterum maxima, fluvio Tanai ab Europa, Mari item Euxino & Ægæo dirimitur: ab Africa, Fluvio Nilo, & sinu Arabico: ad occasum Mediterraneo Mari alluitur; cæteroquin Oceano ambitur.

843 Hæc in se continet quinque imperia, sed penè barbara & effera ob depravatum inibi hodie pro maxima parte dei cultum, Moscoviticum, Persicum, Tartaracum, Indicum, Turcicum quod hodie occupat totam Asiam minorem.

844 Hæc orbis pars olim fuit præstantissima ob hominis in ea ortum, ecclesiæ primævæ ibi collectionem, originem gentium omnium, & linguarum, denique

gion, which here in every place bears sway, it excelleth the other parts of the world.

842 Asia, the greatest of the ancient parts of the world, is divided from Europe by the River Tanais, also by the Euxine & Egean Seas: From Africk it is parted by the river Nilus, and the Arabian Gulf: Westward it hath the Midland Sea; on the other sides, encompassed with the main Ocean.

843 This hath in it five empires, but in a manner barbarous and wild because of the true worship of God therein for the greatest part corrupted and perverted, the Moscovian, Persian, Tartarian, Indian, and Turkish which at this day taketh up all Asia the lesser.

844 This part of the world in former times was most famous, because of mans beginning there, the gathering of the primitive church, the off-spring of all nations and languages,

gion Chrestienne qui y fleurit par tout, elle surpasse toutes les autres.

842 *L'Asia la plus grande des antiennes parties de la Terre, est separee de l'Europe par le Fleuve Tanays, & par la Mer Euxine & Ægee: de l'Afrique, par le Fleuve du Nil, & le Golfe Arabique. Du costé de l'Occident elle est arrousee de la Mer Mediteranee: & par tout ailleurs elle est environnee de l'Ocean.*

843 *Cette-cy contient en soy cinq Empires mais presque barbares & farouches a cause que le vray service de Dieu en la plus part y estant aujourd'huy depraué, asçavoir le Moscovite, le Persian, le Turc, l'Indien & le turque, qui est maintenant toute l'Asie mineur.*

844 *Et ceste partie du monde a esté antiennement la plus excellente a cause que l'Homme y a en son origine, que l'Eglise Primitive y a este premierement receuillie, que toutes nations & langues en sont sorties &*

Servatoris nostri nativitatem.

845 Africa tota ad meridiem, & partim ad occasum vergens, continet Barbariam, Numidiam, Libyam, & Æthiopiam, in cujus meditullio viget Imperium Prestannis, longè latéque patens: ipsam Æquator pene mediam secat; ad extremam ejus meridiem est promontorium ingens dictum Caput bonæ spei.

and lastly for the birth of our Saviour.

845 Africk wholly enclining towards the south, and partly to the west, contains in it Barbary, Numidia, Libya, and Ethiopia, in the midst whereof doth flourish the empire of Prester John, reaching farre and wide. The Equinoctiall line sunders it almost in the midst. At the farthest end thereof southward is a very great Promontory, called the Cape of good hope.

finalement que nostre Sauveur y est né.

845 *Toute l'Afrique qui regarde le Midi, & en partie l'occident, contient la Barbarie, la Numidie, la Libye, & Æthiopie, au milieu de laquelle fleurit, l'empire du Prestre Iean, qui est long & spacieux, L'Equateur ou ligne equinoctiale la croise presque par le milieu, au bout d'icelle vers le midi est un grand promontoire qu'on appelle le Cap de bonne Esperance.*

LXXX. De Historia.

LXXX. Of History.

LXXX. De l'Historie.

846 Quum res gesta narratur, historia est; cum ficta, fabula.

846 When a thing done is reported or recorded, it is a history; when a thing fained, it is a fable.

846 *Quand une chose faicte ou advoüee, se raconte, c'est une historie; quand elle est feinte ou controuvee, c'est une fable.*

847 Illas Historicus recenseat; has annalium monumentis inferre capitale sibi ducat.

847 Let the Historiographer or Historian rehearse and recite these; & let him think and make account it to be a grievous, mortall and deadly crime, to inferre or to alledge fables in the monuments of annalls

847 *Que l'Historien raconte celles la, & qu'il tienne pour un cas capital ou criminel d'inserer celles cy és monuments & annales.*

848 Et ut pateat genuina, non suppositicia esse, rem cum circumstan-

848 And that it may appear and be evident that they be true, not forged, counterfeit, let

848 *Et affin qu'il apparoisse & soit manifeste que la chose est vraye, non forgee ou*

tiis in commentaria regerat.

LXXXI. De Physica.

849 PHysica corpus naturale & mobile perpendens ad archetypi cognitionem nos ducit, & ad illius amorem admirationémq; excitat, dum per eam, totius universitatis fabricam intuemur, quâ nullum theatrum pulchrius, augustius est.

850 Ea naturæ rerúmque ex elementis ortarum causas, proprietates seu qualitates, species, generationem & transmutationem demonstrat.

851 Ipsa formam & motum cœli empyræi, item cœlestium corporum omnium, Zonas, Zodiacum & Polos graphice describit.

852 Præcipuum tamen ejus & particulare subjectum

him report in his books or commentaries the matter with the circumstances.

LXXXI. Of Physick.

849 NAturall philosophy considering the naturall & moveable body, leadeth us to the knowledge of the prime or chief cause, and stirres us up to the admiration or love of the same, whiles thereby we behold the frame of the whole universe, then the which no sight or shew is more beautious or divine.

850 This science sheweth clearly unto us, the causes, properties or qualities of nature, and of things compounded of the elements, also the severall sorts, beginning and alteration of those things.

851 It also describes unto us the form and motion of the empyreall heaven, and in like manner of all heavenly bodies, the Zones, the Zodiack, and both the Poles very skilfully.

852 Yet the principall & particular subject or matter thereof,

controuvee, qu'il la repete dans les commentaires & avec ses circonstances.

LXXXI. De la Physick.

849 *LA Physique, considerant le corps naturel & mobile, nous mene a la cognoissance & admiration de l'archetipe ou createur, elle nous esmeut quad par icelle nous contemplons toute la fabrique du monde universel, comme un theatre le plus beau & le plus auguste qui se puisse voir.*

850 *Icelle monstre les causes, proprietez ou qualitez, especes, generation, & transmutation ou changement de la nature & des choses qui proviennent des elements.*

851 *Elle descript, & represente a l'œil la forme & le mouvement du ciel empirée, & mesmes de tous les corps celestes, les Zones, le Zodiaque & les Poles.*

852 *Toute fois son principal subject particulier est l'homme, qui*

est

est homo, microcosmus, hujúsque corpus generabile & anima.

853 Hæc est substantia spiritualis, humano corpori, jam completo in utero gignentis, à Deo spirituum genitore inspirata, ad ipsum illud animandum.

854 Hæc, licèt in singulis ejus partibus in esse dicatur, in corde tamen & cerebro suam principalem sedem obtinet; ibíq; radicata ad reliquas se diffundit.

855 Eadem res singulares, universales, intelligibiles cognoscit, componit, dijudicat, ordinat: veras, bonas, utiles, quas mens censuit esse, tales approbat, eligit, amplectitur; falsas vero, malas, noxias refellit, respuit, aversatur.

is man, the little world, and his body as it is by generation, and also his soul.

853 This soul is a spirituall substance, infused by the father of spirits into mans body, being now full and complete in his mothers wombe, to animate or give it life.

854 This soul though it be said to be in each severall part of the body, yet it hath its chief and principall place in the heart and brain; and being there rooted, it spreadeth its self to other parts.

855 The same soul knoweth, compareth, discerneth, and disposeth, all particular & universall things comprehended by understanding: she approveth, chuseth, embraceth true things, good and profitable, which the understanding hath judged to be such: but she repelleth, refuseth & abhorreth false, evil, and hurtfull.

est le microcosme, ou petit monde, & son corps generatif, avec son ame.

853 *Celle ame est une substance spirituelle, inspiree de Dieu, geniteur des esprits au corps humain, lors qu'il est parfait au ventre de celle qui l'aconcen, & ce pour l'animer.*

854 *Combien qu'on die qu'elle est en chacune des parties d'iceluy, elle a toute fois son principal siege au cœur & au cerveau, & estant la plantee ellesurpasse sur toutes les autres.*

855 *Elle cognoist universellement toutes choses particulieres & intelligibiles, les compose, les discerne, les ordonne, approuve, choisit & embrasse celles qui sont urayes, bonnes & utiles, en cas que l'entendement les juge & approuve telles: mais elle repousse, rejette, & condamne les mauvaises, les fausses, & celles qui sont nuisibles.*

LXXXII. De Medicina.

856 PRædictæ scientiæ subalternatur Medicina, certis superstructa & suffulta ejus fundamentis.

857 Ut sine illius præeunte notitia contemplativa nemo medicus clarescere queat.

858 Medicina in exploratione, & curatione, adeóq; præventione morborum humani corporis occupatur.

859 Sanis optima medicina, diæta est; quia securissima, & sine violentiâ.

860 Nè bibas vel edas nisi siti & fame stimulatus (quod saliva ad cibi conspectum linguam titillans indicabit) & valebis & vigebis.

LXXXII. Of Medicine.

856 TO the aforesaid science is Medicine subordinate, being built upon, and born up by the grounds thereof.

857 So as without the contemplative knowledge thereof no physician can become famous and excellent.

858 Physick is imployed in the search, cure, and even in the preventing of diseases of mans body.

859 To the healthfull and those that be well, the best physick and medicine is a good diet; because the surest and the safest, and without violence.

860 Do thou neither drink nor eat except thou be stirred up thereto by thirst and by hunger, (which the spittle at the very look or sight of the meat tickling and stirring the tongue will shew) and thou shalt be whole, lustie, strong, lively, and in health.

LXXVII. De la Medicine.

856 *LA medicine suit la science susdite, qui est bastie & soustenuee sur les fondements certains & asseurez d'icelle.*

857 *De sorte que sans la cognoissance contemplative d'icelle qui doit preceder, nul ne pourra estre medicin renommé.*

858 *La medecine est occupee en la recherche & cure, voire mesme a prevenir les maladies du corpr humain.*

859 *La meilleure medicine de ceux qui se portent bien est la diete; parce qu'elle est tres-seure, ou tres-asseuree & sans violence.*

860 *Ne boy ny ne mange sans y estre poussé par soif & dapetit, ce que la salive chatouillant la langue a la veüe de quelque viande, te monstrera, tu te porteras bien, & seras en force ou en vigueur, ou en bon estat.*

861 Quocirca appetitum præstolare jejunus.

862 Sed & invaletudo, quum incessit, abstinentiâ & quiete curatur.

863 Frictiones, fomentationes, venæ sectiones, cucurbitæ, emplastra, & omnia externè adhibita, non demunt dolorem, sed mitigant & leniunt.

864 Remedia purgantia, evacuantia, sudorifera, corroborantia efficaciùs medentur, sive sint potiones sive pillulæ, &c.

865 Antidotis venena; amuletis, fascina pelluntur: hæc etiam verbulo, præfiscini.

866 Salsum in medicos scomma est eis solis licere impunè occidere:

861 Therefore tarry, wait and abide for appetite fasting.

862 Yea even sicknesse or disease when it hath assaulted us, is healed and cured by abstinence and resting.

863 Rubbings, frications, asswagings, fomentations, letting blood, cupping-glasses, oyntments, plaisters, mollifying plaisters, or any other thing whatsoever applyed outwardly, takes not away the pain, or dolour, but mitigates and allayes it.

864 Purgations or purging, emptying, making to sweat, strengthening, corroborating remedies or medicines, cure and heal more powerfully, whether they be potions or pils, &c.

865 Poysons or venoms are driven away with antidotes; inchantments and bewitchings, whith amulets or preservatives: these also are healed with a little word.

866 It is a sharp and witty mock or scoff against physicians, that it is lawfull for them onely to kill

861 *C'est pourquoy attend l'appetit en jusnant ou estant a jun.*

862 *Qui plus est, la maladie ou indisposition, quan e'le a saisi, ou suprins quelcun, se cure ou se guerit par abstinence & par bon repos.*

863 *Les frottements, les estuvemeuts ou eschaufements, les overtures des veines, ou les seignees, les ventouses, les emplastres, & tout ce qu'on employe par dehors, n'oste point la douleur ains l'appaise, l'allege, l'amoindrit, & l'adoucit.*

864 *Les remedes purgatifs, qui vuident hors, ou evacuent, qui font suer, qui fortifient, enforcissent, mediciment ou guerissent plus efficacieusement, soient-ils boissons, breuvages, ou pillules, &c.*

865 *Les venins sechassent par antidotes, les sorceleries ou enchanteries, par preservatives ou firmaillets, on guerit aussi ceux-cy par quelque petit mot.*

866 *Il y a un mordant ou picquant brocard contre les medicins, qu'il est permis a eux seuls de tuer ou*

utinam

utinam non verum!

867 Gregales eorum sunt, chirurgi & pharmacopolæ, hi pharmaca, unguenta, syrupos, pastillos & trochiscos, præparantes, in loculis & forulis, pixidibus & thecis, reponunt.

unpunished: I would it were not true.

867 Their companions and fellowes, or of their flock or company, are chirurgions and apothecaries, which in preparing drugs or medicines, ointments, unguents, syrups, sweet round bals, and trochisks, lay them up in little chests or coffers and hutches, boxes, bags, and cases.

d'occir sans en estre punis: a la mienne volonté que cela ne fust point vray!

867 Ceux de leur bande ou compagnie, sont chirurgiens & apoticaires, ceux-cy preparans les medicines ou drognes, onguents, syrops-masses ou balles musquees, & trochisques, les serrent ou les mettent dedans des sachets, des coffres des armoires, des boistes & des estuis.

LXXXII. De Ethica in genere.

868 Virtus in mediocritate consistit: vitia sunt in excessu & defectu.

869 Excedere enim & deficere trensgredi utiq; est

870 Siquis peccat incogitantiâ, delictum est; si voluntate, facinus; si studio, nequitia; si malitiosè, scelus; si enormiter, flagitium;

LXXXII. Of Ethick or Morall Philosophy in generall.

868 Vertue consists in mediocrity: vices are in excesse, or in a failing or defect.

869 For to exceed, or to fail, is in very deed to transgresse.

870 If any one sinneth through rashnesse or unadvisednesse, or inconsiderancy, it is a delict, a fault or small offence; if voluntarily, and through wilfulnesse, a vile and villanous act: if of purpose, naughtinesse, or ungracionsnesse; if malitiously, or through

LXXXII. De l'Ethique ou Philosophie Morale engeneral.

868 *Vertu consiste en mediocrité; les vices sont en excez & en deffaut ou deffaillance.*

869 *Car exceder & deffaillir, est a la verite transgresser.*

870 *Si aucun peche par mesgarde ou sans y penser, c'est un delict, une faute: si volontairement, c'est un meschãt acte: de propos arresté, c'est une meschanceté: si malice c'est un malfaict si desbordement ou desmesurement c'est un enorme forfaict:*

si

ſi ut ægrè faciat alicui, perverſitas.

871 Et talia qui patrat perditus eſt.

872 Qui perperam agere ſuſq; deque habet, pravus eſt; qui ſe à malo prohibet, probus; omnimodè impollutus, abhorret, deteſtatur, & execratur omne impurum.

873 Conſuetudo vitioſa ſenſim irrepit: cui ſerò obſiſtitur poſtquam invaluit.

LXXXIV. De Prudentia.

874 EX dignitate unumquodque æſtimare, prudentiæ ſtatu-

malice, wickedneſſe or miſchievouſneſſe; it out of meaſure and far out of ſquare, a wicked deed; it for to vex and grieve another, malicious neſſe of nature, and frowardneſſe or untowardneſſe, perverſneſſe.

871 And he that commits ſuch things and the like, is a deſperate and a wretched fellow.

872 He that careth or paſſeth not to do ill or wickedly, and unhappily, is vitious and wicked; he that refraineth himſelf from evil, is good, honeſt and vertuous; he which is altogether undefiled, unpolluted, or unſpotted, abhors, deteſts, and hath in execration every unpure, unclean, and ſpotted thing.

873 A vitious cuſtome creepeth, and entreth in by ſtealth, or by little and little: which is too late reſiſted, after it hath once prevailed, and that it is waxed ſtrong.

LXXXIV. Of Prudence and Wiſdome.

874 TO eſteem of every thing according to its worth, is the prop and ſtay of prudence; leſt that a

ſi pour faire deſplaiſir a quelqu'un, c'eſt mauvaiſtié de nature ou perverſité.

871 Et celuy qui commet telles choſes eſt perdu, & desbauché.

872 Celuy qui ne tient conte, & ne ſe ſoucie de faire meſchãment, eſt pervers & meſchant; celuy qui s'abſtient de faire mal, eſt bon ou debonnaire; celuy qui eſt totalement du tout, impollu, a en horreur, ou abhorre, deteſte & maudit ou execre toute choſe impure, ſouillee, ou toute immondicité & ſouilleure

873 Une couſtume vitieuſe ſe coule, ou ſe gliſſe tout doucement, & petit a petit: a laquelle on reſiſte, on s'oppoſe, trop tard, apres qu'elle a prins force.

LXXXIV. De la Prudence.

874 ES timer, ou priſer une choſe, ſelon ſa valeur, dignité ou merite, eſt l'appuy

men

men est: nè res nullius pensi & titivilitii magni pendantur.

thing not worth a rotten thread, or of no value, reckoning or account, should be greatly esteemed or set too much by.

de prudence: afin que les choses de nul prix, & de nulle valeur ne soyent prisees.

875 Antequam aggrediare aliquid, accuratè pensicula utrùm debeas & possis.

875 Afore thou enterprise any thing, consider weigh & ponder accurately whether thou oughtest and be able to do it.

875 *Avant qu'entreprendre quelque chose, pense, considere, & balance soigneusement, si tu le dois & le peux faire.*

876 Prospice ergò finem, provide media, & attende occasioni.

876 Looke therefore to the end, provide the means; and attend to the occasion.

876 *Regarde donc a la fin, prevoy les moyens, & sois attentif a l'occasion,*

877 Nam insipientis, stolidi & dementis est, sine intentione ferri: insani, stulti & vecordis, illicita appetere: vesani & furiosi, impossibilia suscipere: imperiti & inconsiderati, negligere opportunitatem.

877 For it is the part of a foolish, fond, doltish, wood or mad fellow, to be carried away without any purpose or intention: and the part of a peevish fool, and doting fellow to covet unlawfull things: it is the part of a mad and furious man, to undertake or go about things impossible: the part of an unexpert, unskilfull, and inconsiderate, to neglect the opportunitie.

877 *Car c'est le faict d'un badin, d'un niais, d'un esceruele, d'un pherenetique, de se laisser emporter sans intention: c'est le fait d'un insensé, dun sot, d'un qui est hors de son bon sens, d'attenter choses illicites: d'un furieux, & qui a faute de bon sens, d'entreprendre choses impossibles: d'un ignorant & inconsideré de negliger l'opportunité.*

878 Deliberandum ergò diu quod statuendum semel: supervacaneis verò supersedendum.

878 That is therefore long to be deliberated, which is once to be determined: but things bootlesse or needlesse are to be left off, and omitted.

878 *Il faut donc deliberer long temps, longuement, ce a quoy il se faut une fois resoudre, s'arrester, & se departir des choses inutiles, & superflues.*

879 Et quicquid proponis, consulta

879 And whatsoever thou propoundest, con-

879 *Consulte exactement & exquisement*

exquisitè

exquisitè, itáne an ità satius sit? pòst exsequere celeriter, sed cautè.

sult and advise earnestly and exquisitely thereupon, whether it be better to do so or so: afterward, execute it quickly, but yet withall warily.

de tout ce que tu te proposes, s'il vaudroit mieux le faire ainsi ou autrement, puis apres execute-lé, & le poursuy vistement & toutesfois prudement, finement, & cautement.

880 Circumspectus, quamvis de eventu confidat, circumspectat tamen, nè sese præcipitet.

880 A circumspect and well advised man, though he be confident of the event, doth notwithstanding look and take earnest heed, not to precipitate himself, or to cast & hurl himself headlong, or overhastily.

880 *Le circumspect, l'advisé, le posé, l'entendu, bien qu'il se tienne asseuré de l'issue, ou de l'evenement, regarde neant moins ca, & la, de costé & d'autre, affin qu'il ne se precipite.*

881 Quia usu venit, accidit, ut tardus velocem antevertat: pedetentim igitur.

881 Because it chanceth and comes to passe, that a slow goer getteth or goeth before the swift: softly and fair, or leasurely therefore.

881 *Pource qu'il advient, il arrive, il eschet, que le tardif devance le hastif, tout bellement donc, pas a pas, & a loisir.*

882 Quod abscondi, celari, & occultari debet, non palam venditat, jactat, abstrudit, obtrudit.

882 That which ought to be hidden and kept close or secret, he doth not brag of openly, he hides and shuts it up, not obtrudes nor presseth it out.

882 *Ce qui doit estre tenu caché, il ne l'expose point a la veue d'un chacun, il le serre, & ne le pousse point.*

883 Quod ei non certò constat, affirmare aut negare cavet, non audet, nedum ut asseveret aut inficietur.

883 What he is not certain nor assured of, what he knows not certainly, he dares neither affirm, nor utterly deny, much lesse would he maintain or gain say it.

883 *Ce dont il n'est certainement asseuré, il se garde l'affermer ou de le nier, beaucoup moins de l'acertener ou d'y contredire.*

884 Nam ut credulitas, ità diffidentia, noxia est, damno est: verùm longè magis pertinacia.

884 For as credulity or rashnesse to beleeve, so diffidence or mistrusting is hurtfull and noxious: much more stiffnesse or stubbornnesse.

884 *Car comme credulité ou legereté de croire, de mesme la messfiance ou deffiance est nuisible, mais encore beaucoup plus l'opiniastreté.*

885 Si

885 Si quis ergo aliquid refert, suadet aut dissuadet, adhortatur, vel dehortatur, non est contumax, nec præfractè repugnat, nec obstinatè contendit, sed obsequitur.

886 Præsagiens adversi aliquid, prævenire censet, arbitratur, melius quam præveniri.

887 Et dum quisque suarum rerum satagit, ille sibi nequaquam deest.

888 Vafer versutè nimis versat omnia; suspicax est dolosus.

889 Veterator est qui astu imponit incautis.

LXXXV. De Temperantia.

890 DEpravata natura multa concupiscit;

885 If any therefore reporteth or dissuadeth, exhorteth to, or dehorteth from it, hee is not froward, selfwilled, neither doth he repugne or overthwart crabbedly, nor contend obstinately, but obeyeth and yielded thereunto.

886 Perceiving any adversitie to come, he thinks and judgeth it better to prevent, then to be prevented.

887 And whilest every one is busie & occupied about his own affairs, he is not wanting to himself.

888 A wilie, slie, & guilefull man handleth every thing too too crafttilie; a suspicious man is deceitfull.

889 He is an old crafftie knave and a beaten fox, that wilily deceiveth the unwarie.

LXXXV. Of Temperancie and Moderation.

890 A Depraved and corrupt nature covetteth and

885 *Si quelqu'un donc rapporte quelque chose, s'il la suade ou dissuade, s'il y enhorte la conseille, ou desenhorte, ou desconseille, il n'est point opiniastre ny obstiné, ny n'y contredit obstinement, ains l'accorde, ou y obeit.*

886 *Prevoyant ou presageant quelq; chose d'adverse, ou quelque adversité, il juge, pẽse, & estime qu'il vaut mieux prevenir que d'estre prevenu.*

887 *Et cependant qu'un chacũ se diligente, ou ne s'espargne point en ses affaires, il ne defaut point ou il ne mãq; point a soy-mesme*

888 *Le fin ou le rusé, manie & vire tout finement; le soupçonneux est cauteleux & trompeur.*

889 *Celuy est un vieux trompeur, ou un vieux routier, qui deçoit par astuces mal-advises, qui impose aux mal-advisez.*

LXXXV. De l'Attrempance, ou Temperance.

890 UNe nature depravee & corompuë, desire & sed

sed temperans cupiditates moderatur.

thirsteth after many things; but a temperate man moderateth and quencheth his desires.

couvoyte beaucoup de choses; mais le temperé, l'attrempé, le rassis, modere ses desirs ou cupiditez.

891 Sobrietas est continentia à superflua alimonia

891 Sobrietie is continentie or abstinentie from superfluous food or feeding.

891 *Sobrieté est une continence ou abstinence de nourriture, ou nourrissement superflu.*

892 Gulosus, vorax ligurit & pitissando sorbet; helluo vorando potando, bibendo, sese ingurgirat; lurco comessando, epulando, sua decoquit, consumit: omnes mera abdominis mancipia.

892 A glutton or belly-god eateth or lurcheth licorously, & feedeth greedily, and swalloweth or suppeth up by sipping; a reveller or devourer filleth or glutteth himself with devouring and with drinking; a gulligut or a glutton spendeth, consumeth & wasteth away his substance in eating, feasting, drinking: every one of these is a very slave to his paunch.

892 *Le Goulu gourmand, lecharde & en beuvotant hume, avalle, ou engloutta: le glouton se creve & se remplit en devorant & en beuvant: le gourmant destruit, mange & despend ce qu'il a en gourmandant: Ils sont trestous de vrais esclaves de la pance.*

893 Veteres temperabant merum aquâ, & victitabant simplicissimé: nunc quot gulæ illecebræ, tot pernicies.

893 The ancient did temper and mingle wine with water, and did live both most simply, and most sparingly: but now, as many inticements to gluttonie, so many dangers and undoings.

893 *Les anciens trempoyent le vin avec de l'eau, & vivoyent tres-simplement: maintenant autant qu'il y ad'allechements de la geule, autant y a il de choses dammageables & pernicieuses.*

894 Ebrius enim pœnam habet crapulam; ebriosus, tremorem, podagram & chiragram.

894 For a drunken man hath for his punishment, surfet; a drunkard, trembling, the gout in the feet, & the gout in the hands.

894 *Car l'yure, ou l'enyuré, a pour sa peine tous inconveniens & maladies, qui viennent de trop boire: l'yvrongne a un tremblement, & la goutte es pieds, & es mains.*

895 Abstemii

895 Abstemii mente valent; temulenti, amentiâ.

896 Inebriati brutè bacchantur, titubant, screant, sputant, vomunt, visiunt cum reverentia, & pedunt.

LXXXVI. De Castitate.

897 CAstus est, qui se non libidine contaminat: lascivire enim belluinum est.

898 At non adulteria solùm, incestus, stupra, scortationes, & concubitus illegitimi; sed & omnis venerea salacitas, basiationes, imò cogitationes obscœnæ, impudicitia sunt.

899 Adulter alienum polluit thorum, scortator suum; mœchus pellicem vel concubinam alit; ganeo per lupanaria grassatur. Meretrices pudicitiam su-

895 Sober and temperate men are strong in wit; the drunkard & riotous, in madness.

896 They that be drunk runne and rage brutishly, staggers, trips, spit, spewe, vomit, piss, wind backward with reverence, or let a scape or fart.

LXXXVI. Of Chastitie.

897 HE is a chaste man that defileth not himself with lust: for to be lascivious, wanton, and to spoil himselfe in bodily lusts, is brutish.

898 But not onely adulteries, incests, whoredomes, dishonesties, ravishments, deflouring of virgins, fornications and unlawfull couplings; but also all kind of lustfull lecherie, tickelings kissings, yea bawdie filthy unclean and unhonest thoughts, are shamefull.

899 An adulterer polluteth and defileth another mans couch or bed, a fornicatour, his own; a whoremonger or a leachour maintaineth and keepeth a whore, harlot, and strumpet, or a concubine; a ruffian setteth upon brothell

895 *Les sobres & temperez sont en leur bon sens, les yvrongnes sont insensez.*

896 *Ceux qui se sont enyvrez, tempestent, & folastrent sans raison, chancelent, crachent: vomissent, & avec reverence, vessent & pettent.*

LXXXVI. De la Chasteté.

897 *CEluy est chaste qui ne se souille ou contamine par volupté ou par desbauche: car estre lascif, ou s'esbaudir, est chose bestiale ou brutale.*

898 *Or non seulement les adulteres, les incestes, les paillardises, & les couchers avec femmes illegitimes ou illicites, ains mesme toute lascivité, ou inclination a paillardise, les baisers, voire mesme les pensees impudiques sont vilainie & souilleure.*

899 *L'adultere souille & contamine le lict ou la couche d'autruy, le paillard le sien; & entretient une putain & concubine: le ruffian court par les bordeaux les paillardes prostituent leur chasteté: les*

am prostituunt; lenones alios inquinant.

900 Vah propudia! fœdi & execrabiles penitus omnes.

901 Insanit qui deperit fœminam.

LXXXVII. De Modestia.

902 MOdestus verecundè agit, procacitatem defugit.

903 Non frivolus est, ut ut quadantenus blandus & comis: non loquax, sed taciturnus.

904 Nec tamen morosus aut torvus, sed gravis; severus, non sævus.

905 Nihil immoderatè laudat vel vituperat; neminem traducit, aut diffamat: ad

houses. Whores and harlots prostitute their own chastitie: bawdes defile others.

900 Vah, away with shame, dishonestie and lecherie: they be altogether filthie, execrable and abominable.

901 He is mad, fond and peevish, that is exceedingly in love with a woman.

LXXXVII. Of Modestie.

902 A Modest man dealeth not or carrieth himself bashfully, modestly, shamefully and reverently, fleeth from malapartnesse, and avoydeth saucinesse.

903 He is not frivolous, though somewhat courteous, friendly, gentle, and mild: no prattler, talkative, nor chatterer, but silent.

904 And yet not wayward, froward, spitefull, crabbed, sterne, nor lowring, but grave: severe, and not cruel.

905 He neither praiseth nor dispraiseth any thing immoderately; he traduceth, slandereth or defameth no man: he is not silent at rebuke-

maquereaux souillent les autres.

900 *Quelle infamie, vilainie, ordure, ou puanteur! ils sont tous du tout puants & excecrables.*

901 *Celuy est insensé ou hors du sens qui aime trop une femme.*

LXXXVII. De la Modestie.

902 *LE modeste se comporte avec uergoigne, honte, ou modestie: fuit l'effronterie.*

903 *Il n'est point frivole, bien qu'il soit acunement courtois, doux, & gracieux: il n'est point caqueteur jaseur, ou babillard, ains taciturne.*

904 *Si n'est-il pas pourtant fascheux, chagrin, ny affreux, ains grave, severe, non cruel ou rigoureux.*

905 *Il ne loüe ny ne blasme rien immoderement, il ne mesdit, ny ne diffame aucun, il ne se tait point quād on luy fait quelque*

opprobrium

opprobrium neutiquam silet.

906 Non pejerat, nec dejerat, nec jurat.

907 Nemini adversatur, aut facessit molestiam, aut scandalo est.

908 Famam & rumores crebrescentes non vulgat; percontatur prius scrupulosé.

909 Curiosus, ardelio, ingerit se & immiscet ubi ejus nihil interest, etiam quæ celantur eliciens.

910 Locuteleius verbosus est; nugator facta infecta loquitur: futilis arcana effutit; sophista captiosus est; momus omnia carpit & sugillat.

911 Consideratus non quidem elinguis est, sed tamen non insulsus blatero: in

full speaking, injuries and revilings.

906 He neither forswearetb, nor protesteth, nor swearetb.

907 He is adversarie, contrarie to no man, he troubleth, molesteth or scandalizeth, is a scandall to no body.

908 He noiseth not, nor spreadeth, or publisheth abroad, fame, bruit, common talk, or frequent rumours, he first enquireth scrupulously.

909 A curious meddler or busie-bodie & smatterer presseth into and intermedleth where he hath nothing to do, yea even fetching up or drawing out things concealed and kept close.

910 A prater and great talker is full of words: a trifler or trifling fellow speaketh things whith never were done; a babler, or babling companion revealeth and uttereth secrets; a sophister is captious; a carper reprehendeth, scorneth, & nippeth every thing.

911 A considerate, wise and discreet man is neither dumbe nor tongueless, or speechless indeed, but

opprobre quelque reproche ou injure.

906 Il ne se perjure point, ny ne fait de grands serments, ny ne jure.

907 Il n'est contraire, il n'impugne, il ne moleste, il n'ennuie; il ne scandalise personne.

908 Il ne divulgue, ny ne publie les faux bruits, rumeur, & repports qu'on seme, qu'on fait courir: il s'en enquereste plustost, soigneusemẽt, curieusemẽt, ou scrupuleusement.

909 Le curieux entremesleur s'ingere, & s'entremesle ou il n'a rien affaire: attrayant & tirant hors mesme ce qu'on tient secret.

910 Le babillard, ou caqueteur est grand parleur: le jaseur raconte pour faict ce qui n'a jamais esté faict: le languard esvente ou profere & divulgue les secrets: le Sophiste est captieux: le repreneur reprend, blasme, diffame & blesse tout.

911 Le considéré n'est pas voirement muet ou eslangué, mais toutes fois il n'est point un sot & mausade

multilo-

multiloquio enim vanitas.

912 Non sibi arrogat quod non habet, nec aliis sua derogat: non ambit dignitates nec sua profuse jactat aut ostentat, aut extollit, aut in iis gloriatur, aut se insolenter effert, sed submittit potius & humiliat.

913 Præconia non affectat vulgi, nec sibi anteferri alios molestè fert.

914 Festivi joci, leporesque & allusiones facetæ, urbanos decent: rusticitas barbariem redolet.

915 Scurrilitas summopere discavenda.

yet withall no tooth, unsavourie or idle talker or babler: for in much talk is vanitie.

912 He claimeth or arrogateth not to himself what he hath not, what belongeth not to him, nor derogatetb from others what is their due, what is their own: he seeketh not for promotions, neither excessively braggeth, vaketh, boasteth or extolleth his own, nor gloreth therein, nor iteth up himself insolently, but rather submitteth and humbleth himself.

913 He affecteth not the praise of the common people, neither taketh grievously that others should be preferred before him.

914 Merry, pleasant and delightfull sestings, and delectablenesse in speech, or merrie allusions, become civil men: rusticitie, clownishnesse, savoureth and smacketh of barbarousnesse, and lack of civilitie.

915 Scurrilitie & sawcie scoffing is greatly to be taken heed of.

916 Stinking and

& bavard ou babillard: car au trop grand parler se trouve vanité.

912 *Il ne s'attribue, ny ne se vante de ce qu'il n'a point: ny ne derogue ou diminuë a autruy ce qui leur appartient: il n'appete ny ne brigue dignitez, ny ne vante point excessivement le sien: Il ne le monstre point, il ne le monstre point, il ne le surhasse point, il ne s'e glorifie point, il ne s'esleve point avec insolence, il n'a point le cœur eslevé, ains s'abbaisse plusfost & s'humilie.*

913 *Il n'affecte point les louanges du commun peuple, de la populace, ny n'est point marri que les autres luy soyent preferez.*

914 *Les jeux plaisants, joyeux, recreatifs, des paroles, des allusions facetieuses, seet bien aux gens civils. La rusticité ou la lourdise, sent son incivilité, sa maussade.*

915 *Il faut se donner bien garde fuyr (qu'on fuye sur toutes choses) scurrilité.*

916 *Il faut laisser*

rulenta

valenta sannionibus relinquenda.

917 Renidere morati est; cachinnari, incivile.

venimous mocks or cavils are to be left to festers and stoffers.

917 To smile is the part and and propertie of one well mannered and well nurtured and brought up: to laugh aloud and unmeasurably, is an uncivil part.

les brocards venimeux aux mocqueurs, aux fols des ieux de farce.

917 Estre gay est le faict d'un bien apprins (morigeré, bien regle) rire desmesurent, est chose incivile.

LXXXVIII. De Autarxeia.

LXXXVIII. Of Contentednesse or Contentation.

LXXXVIII. Du Contentement de ce qu'on a.

918 AVarus per fas, & nefas ditescere inhiat; cùm tamen superna benedictio ditet.

918 A Covetous man desireth much, hath a great desire to wax and to grow rich by hook or by crook, and by lawfull or unlawfull means; whereas a blessing from above maketh rich.

918 L'Avarre tasche (s'efforce) de s'enrichir a tort ou a droit, bien que toutesfois la benediction supernelle l'enrichisse.

919 Et cui usui immensæ divitiæ? malè parta, malè dilabuntur.

919 And to what use is excessive wealth or riches? things ill gotten are ill spent.

919 Et a quel usage servent des richesses excessives? ce qui est mal acquis, se perd ou ou dissipe.

920 Adeò desipiunt divites quidam, ut bonis affluentes, & cistas pecuniâ, scrinia cimmeliis, & cameras supellectile confertas possidentes, egestatem timeant: videlicet in

920 Some rich and wealthy men are so unwise and so fond, that abounding and flowing in goods, possessing & owing their chests full and stuffed with money, coffers and caskets with jewels, & chambers with housholdstuff and implements, are afraid or stand in fear of povertie, beggerie, and neeuinesse: that is, to wit, in plenty, want,

920 Quelques gens riches sont si mal advisez, qu'abondans en biens, & richesses possedans des coffres pleins d'argent, & de choses precieuses, & leurs chamres remplies de meubles, ont peur, ou craignent te tomber en pauvreté, c'est dire, disette en foison ou affluence, faute ou manque en abondance (ou

copia inopiam, in abundantia, imò redundantia, penuriam.

921 Tu, si tibi opes suppetunt, egenis vicissim suppedita.

922 Sin, etiam de modico imperti: Satius est liberalem esse quàm parcum.

923 Frugalis paucis contentus est; non tenax quidem, sed parsimoniæ navans operam.

924 Quæ quantum sit vectigal si luxuriosus perviderет fastu & luxu patrimonium non prodigeret.

925 Pauperat enim dispendium; compendium opulentat.

926 Tu ergò, quidquid accipis & expendis, in codicem accepti & expensi refer.

in abundance, or rather redundancie, scarcitie and lack of things.

921 As for thee, if thou hast wherewithall, if thou be rich, help and succour the poore therewith.

922 If not, impart unto them even of that little thou hast: It is better to be liberall and bountifull, then over-sparing, and too niggardly.

923 A thriftie man is content with few things; not stiff-necked, hard or niggardly, but yet withall endeavouring to be thriftie, or giving himself to thriftinesse.

924 Which what a great rent and revenue it is if the luxurious and spend-thrift could perceive, he would not wastfully nor riotously spend his patrimonie in pride & excesse.

925 For expence, cost and charge, maketh poore: but saving and sparing maketh rich.

926 Whatsoever therefore thou takest in, or layest out, write it in thy book of receit and expence (in thy reckoning book) or book of accounts.

plustost en redondance ou superfluité.)

921 *Si tu as des richesses, fournis en, baillés en, donnes en aux souffreteux pareillement.*

922 *Si tu n'en as point, mesme de ce peu qus tu as, departi leur en, il vaut mieux estre liberal que chiche.*

923 *Le bon mesnager, celuy qui se gouverne bien & sagement se cõtente de peu il n'est pas chiche ou trop tenant, mais il s'addonne a l'espargne.*

924 *Si le luxurieux, le voluptueux, le trop somptueux, ou excessif, voyoit & regardoit le grand tribut & revenu qu'il y a, il ne consommeroit point, il ne despendroit point, son patrimoine, en excez, ou superfluité.*

925 *Car le de gast, la despence, appauvrit ou fait devenir pauvre & chetif: l'espargne ou le gain qui ẽ viẽt, enrichit*

926 *Couche donc par escrit en ton livre de comptes tout ce que tu reçois & ce que tu despens.*

LXXXIX. *De Justitia: & primò de Commutativa.*

927 JUstitia suum cuiq; tribuit.

928 Ergo illi qui cum alio transegit, quidquid promisit, pollicitus est, condixit sive exoratus, sive suâ sponte, quibuscunque conditionibus aut exceptionibus standum est pactis & promissis præcisé.

929 Qui stipulanti adstipulatus est, obligavit se.

930 Depositum reddendum est, non abnegandum, non supprimendum.

931 Nihil quod alterius est tibi sine ejus scitu vendica aut usurpa.

932 Quod utendum accepisti, idem restitue, non aliud: & quidem, quoad fieri

LXXXIX. Of Justice: and first of Commutative justice.

927 Justice giveth every man his own.

928 He therefore that hath agreed and covenanted with another, what ever he hath promised and willingly assured of, accord or agreed upon whether entreated thereto, or of his own accord, upon what conditions or exceptions soever must stand to his bargain, contract, treatie, and promise precisely.

929 He that hath assented to him that did require and ask him, hath obliged & bound himself.

930 That which is left in another mans keeping is to be restored and given back, not to be denyed or suppressed.

931 Neither challenge nor usurp unto thee any thing that is anothers without his knowledge.

932 What thou hast received or taken to use, restore the very same not another thing: and as farre as

LXXXIX. De la Justice: premierement de la commutative.

927 *Justice rend a un chacun le sien, ce qui luy appartient.*

928 *Celuy donc qui a convenu avec un autre, & tout ce, qu'il a promis, accordé, ou arresté, soit qu'il ait esté persuadé, soit qu'il l'ait fait par persuasion, & gaigné par prieres, ou de son bon gré, & a quelques conditions, ou exceptions que ce soit, il faut se tenir precisement al'accord, ou traicté, a la promesse.*

929 *Celuy qui a consenti, s'est accordé au stipulant, s'est obligé soymesme.*

930 *Il faut rendre ce qu'on a baillé en garde ou en depost, & ne le point nier ou supprimer.*

931 *Ne t'attribue ou usurpe rien de ce qui est a autruy, sans son sçeu, sans qu'il le scache.*

932 *Rend le mesme que tu as emprunté pour en user, non un autre, & ce autant que faire se peut sans*

potest,

potest, absque detrimento.

933 Quod mutuò datum est, aliud licet remittas, paris tamen valoris.

934 Si quis à te mutuatur, mutua & ei commoda: chirographum tamen, vel arrhabonem seu pignus, vel prædem, aliámve cautionem, postula.

935 Quia ob mortalitatem, quin & fidei lubricitatem, cautelâ opus est.

936 Qui supra sortem usuras exigit, non creditor est, sed fœnerator: pessimus autem qui anatocismis debitorem devorat, quod nefarium.

937 Iniquus vero sibi ipsi est qui alieno ære se obruit, & versuram facere cogitur.

possibly may be, without losse, hurt or damage.

933 What was lent unto thee, thou maist send back another for it, but yet of the like or of the same value.

934 If any borrowe eth from thee, lend him and do him good or pleasure: yet with all ask his bill and obligation, or an earnest, pawn or pledge, or a surete, or some other caution.

935 Because by reason of mortality, yea, even for the inconstancy and variableness of ones honesty and trust, there is great need of taking heed.

936 He that exacteth usury above ones state or sortie, is not a creditour, but an usurer: but he is the worst which with yearly usury, making it a principall, devoureth his debtour, which is both cursed, mischievous and villanous.

937 But he is unjust and wrongfull to himself that overwhelmeth himself with debts, and is constrained and forced to make banquerupt.

damage, perte, ou detriment.

933 Quand on t'a presté quelque chose, il t'est permis d'en renvoyer une autre, mais toutes fois de mesme prix ou valeur.

934 Si quelqu'un t'emprunte quelque chose, preste la luy: demande luy toutes-fois un Escrit de sa main, une cedule, un oblige, une arre, ou gage, ou pleige, & respondant, ou quelque autre caution.

935 Pour ce qu'a cause de mortalité, qui plus est pour la lubricité de la foy, ou fidelité, il est besoing de bon advũ.

936 Qui demande usure ou interest outre mesure, n'est pas un creancier, ains un usurier, mais le pire de tous est celuy qui par renouvellement d'usure, ou par arrierages, devore & engloutit son debteur: qui est un meschant & vilain acte.

937 Celuy la est inique ou injuste asoymesme, qui s'endebte ou se rend redevable à autruy, & est constraict de se renverser, de faire banqueroute.

938 Proinde

938 Proinde debita, nomina, quantocyus dissolve, & apocham, accepti lationem, flagita.

938 Pay therefore thy debts as speedily and as soon as thou canst, and ask an arquittance & discharge.

938 Et partant paye d'autant plustost les debtes & en requiert ou demande une quittance.

939 Furta, rapinæ, sacrilegia, peculatus, plagium, perinde in illo mandato, Non furaberis, interdicta sunt.

939 Theefts, robberies, rapines, pillages, sacrileages, robbing of princes or common treasure, stealing of free-men or bondmen, are alike forbidden in this precept or command, Thou shalt not steal.

939 Les larreeins, les rapines, les sacrileges, le desrobement du bien public, la vente d'homme libre, sont esgalement deffendus en ce commandement: Tu ne desroberas point.

940 Privari enim & orbari suis nemo debet.

940 For no man ought to be deprived or bereft of his own.

940 Car aucune, ou personne, ne doit estre privée ny despouillée de sien.

XC. *De Justitia Distributiva.*

XC. Of Justice Distributive.

XC. De la Justice Distributive.

941 PRæmiis & pænis in officio continentur.

941 MEn are contained and kept in their duty by rewards and punishments.

941 LEs hommes sont contenus en leur devoir par loys & par chastiments.

942 Ergo qui laudabiliter agit, applausum, collaudationem, commendationem, promotionem, honoraria, meretur: qui secus, expostulationem, reprehensionem, vituperium, probra & castigationem; sed prout persona est.

942 He therefore which carrieth himself commendably or worthy of praise, deserveth applause, commendation, laud, promotion, presents, rewards: he which doeth otherwise, complaining, expostulating, reprehension, rebuke, discommendation, infamie, dishonour and chastisement; but according as the person is.

942 Qui donc fait loüablement, merite applaudissement, loüange, recommandation avancement & presents: qui fait autrement, merite plaincte, reprehension, blasme, infamie, & chastiments mais selon que le personnage est.

943 Qui nolens & inscius maleficium

943 He that hath committed any ill deed

943 Celuy qui contre sa volonté, & igno-

cium admisit, commiseratione dignus est; simplicitati tantisper impura: qui datâ operâ, meritò punietur, luat: qui alieno instinctu & impulsu, non omnino excusatur.

944 Afflictionem afflictis ne auge; sed suppetias ferendo minue cùm implorant.

945 Adjumento qui eget, eum obnixè petere, obtestari, obsecrare, supplicare, numne pigebit?

946 Superbus mendicus nil emendicat: importunus vero flagitator odiosus est, repulsam feret.

947 Cum impetraveris quæ rogasti, gratias age: si justa de causa ne-

unwilling, and ignorant or not knowing of it, or unwittingly, is worthy of pitie and commiseration; imputte it to his simplicitie or simpleneſſe: he that hath done it of set purpose, shall deservedly be punished, let him suffer: he that hath done through anothers instinct and impulsion is not altogether excusable.

944 Increase not (or adude not) affliction to the afflicted; but alay and diminish it by giving them ayd, help succour, when they crave, cry out, and call for it.

945 He that needeth help, shall irkſt or loath him to ask, to pray, to beseech and to intreat earnestly.

946 A proud beggar obtaineth nothing: but an importunate asker is odious and hatefull, he shall have a repulse.

947 When thou hast obtained and gotten what thou didst pray for, give thanks, be thankfull: If it be de-

rant au faict a commis quelque mal faict, est digne de commiseration, ou compassion, impute le cependant a sa simplicité: celuy qui la fait a son escient, & de guet à pens, il souffrira a bon droit punition, qu'il paye: celuy qui l'a faict par l'instinct ou instigation, esmeute, ou poussement d'un autre, n'est point totalement excusé.

944 *N'augmente point, ou n'adjouste point l'affliction aux affligez: ains la diminuë en leur donnant secours, quand ils l'en requierent, quand ils l'implorent.*

945 *Celuy qui aura faute d'ayde, se fascherà il, s'ennuyera il de la demender de tout son pouvoir, ou de toute sa force, de la requerir, de prier affectuesement, de l'en supplier.*

946 *L'orgueilleux mendiant ne mendie rien: & le demandeur importun est odieux, il en sera esconduit, & refusé.*

947 *Quand tu auras obtenu ce que tu as demandé, remercie l'en: si on te refuse ou nie a bon droict, n'en*

gatur,

gatur, nè obtunde, nè murmura.

948 Quod quis non rogatus largitur, modestè primùm recusa, sed pertinaciter nè respue, nè contemnere, aspernari, videaris, tibique ingratitudo exprobretur

449 Gratitudinis gradus sunt beneficium agnoscere, deprædicare, pensare.

950 Munem esse, & munera remunerari, retribuere, opulentorum est.

951 Acceptis hospitibus, xenia; necessariis, strenæ mittuntur.

952 Conspicuos & donis singularibus antecellentes suspice & honora.

953 Prosis omnibus, obsis nemini, cunctis fausta precare.

nied thee upon any just cause or occasion, do not annoy with many words, nor murmure nor grudge thereat.

948 What any one not entreated giveth thee, first refuse to take it modestly, but do not reject it obstinately, lest thou shouldest seem to contemn or despise, & that thou shouldest be upbraided with unthankfulnesse or ingratitude.

949 The degrees of thankfulnesse are to acknowledge, to praise, and to recompense the benefits received.

950 To be bountifull and liberall, and to recompense, reward, and requite one with gifts, is proper to rich men.

951 Presents or gifts are sent to guests newyeares gifts to our kinsfolks & near friends.

952 Admire, or have in admiration and honour those whom every man hath in regard and estimation, & who excell others in singular gifts.

953 Do good to all men, hurt or do harm to no body, wish and pray lucky and fortunate things to every one.

fay point l'estourdy, ne murmure point.

948 *Ce que quelqu'un t'offre sans en estre prié, refuse le, premierement modestement, mais ne le rejette point opiniastrement ou desdaigneusement, de peur que tu ne semble le mesprisser & n'en tenir conte, & qu'on ne te reproche ingratitude.*

949 *Les degrez de recognoissance sont, recognoistre le bien faict, ou benefice, le lover, le priser, le recompenser.*

950 *Estre recognoissant, liberal, & remunerer ou recompenser les presents, est a faire aux opulens, & aux riches.*

951 *On envoye des presents aux hostes entretenus, qu'on a receus, & des estrenes aux amies.*

952 *Revere, aye en admiration & honore les gens de renom, & qui excellent en dons singuliers ou signalés.*

953 *Fay du bien a tous, ne nuy a personne, soubaite prosperité & bon succez a un chacun.*

XCI. De

XCI. *De Fortitudine.*

954 MAgnanimus est, qui secunda & adversa indifferenter ferre potest.

955 Ad repentina non consternatur, labores ad se attinentes alacriter subit & strenuè urget, pericula, si imminent, impendent vel instant, intrepidus adit, & animosè suffert, audaciam modò & temeritatem refugiens.

956 Propterea, quod cœpit continuat; fessus tamen & lassus quiescit.

957 Pusillanimis, ex adverso, prosperis intumescit; calamitosis desidens animum despondet; inopinis percellitur; ad quemvis strepitum effœminatè trepidus

XCI. Of Fortitude, courage and valour.

954 HE is valiant & manly, that can indifferently suffer and undergo both prosperitie and adversitie.

955 He is not afraid nor cast down at sudden accidents, he undergoeth actively, valiantly and manfully the labours pertaining unto him, and undaunted ly entereth upon perils, if they hang over his head ready to fall, he suffereth & endureth them couragiously, shunning & avoiding onely audacitie, heavinesse and temerity or rashnesse.

956 And therefore he pursueth and continueth what he hath begun; yet withall when he is weary and tired, he resteth himself.

957 A coward on the contrary swells and waxeth proud in prosperitie; sitting idle and still in adversitie and calamitie or in great danger is quite out of heart, is daunted & stricken to the heart in accidents unlooked for, or unthought upon; he is womanly,

XCI. De la Fortitude.

954 *Celuy la est preux, hardi & courageux, qui peut supporter ou endurer indifferemment prosperité & adversité.*

955 *Il ne s'estonne il ne s'espouvante, il ne tremble point de peur aux soudains accidents, il subit gayement, & poursuit vaillamment, ce qu'il a à subir, il va sans crainte, sans frayeur, il se porte hardiment aux perils, s'ils sont prez, & les soustient & supporte courageusement: fuyant, evitant tant seulement l'audace & la temerité.*

956 *Voila pourquoy il continuë ce qu'il a commencé: toutes fois estant las & accablé il se repose.*

957 *Le craintif, au contraire, s'enfle, s'enorguillit, en prosperité: le tenant oisif & paresseux, en adversité perd courage, il est abbatu, accusé, renversé, a ce qu'il n'attendoit, ou il ne pensoit pas, il est effeminément &*

quærulus est: mutire, vel hiscere vix audet.

958 Inter fortem ergo & ignavum quid interest? ille munia vocationis solicitè agit, hic socorditer: ille sedulò, hic remissè & defunctoriè: ille quietè, hic protervè: ille nihil cunctando, hic omnia procrastinando: ille incessanter in proposito decoro pergit, hic desultoriè tergiversatur & restitat: verbo, ille viget ubique, hic torpet ubique.

959 Desidibus & otiosis semper feriæ sunt: etiam profestis diebus.

960 Navus gnavus etiam in otio, negotiosus est.

nicely fearfull, & complaining at every stir, cracking or shaking: hee dareth scarce mutter or gape.

958 What difference is there then betwixt a valiant and a faint-hearted man? the one doth carefully the discharge of his calling & vocation, the other slackly: the one quietly, the other frowardly: the one not lingering nor staying in nothing, the other deferring and driving off every thing: the one persisteth unceasantly in his honest purpose and resolution, the other waveringly hasteth, overtwharteth, drawetb back and staggereth: in a word the one is lively every where, the other slow and heavie every where.

959 There are alwayes holy dayes for lazie and idle persons: yea, even in working dayes.

960 A quick, nimble, and active man, is ever busie when he is at rest.

laschement, esperdu & tremblant de frayeur, & un plaignard, a chasque bruit, a peine ose il grommeler, ou ouvrir la bouche.

958 *Entre le fort & le coüard, qu'elle difference y a il? ce luy la se met a faire soigneusement le devoir de sa charge, & de sa vocation, cestui-cy nonchalamment: cestuy-cy lachement, celluy la sans trouble, cestuy-cy en grommellant: celluy la sans rien tarder, cestuy-cy en delayant tout de jour en jours celuy-la poursuit incessãmẽt un dessein honeste, celuy-cy en sautant de chose á autre, r'appelle & s'arreste: en un mot, celuy-la est vigoureux en tout & par tout, cestuy-cy est tout engourdy en tout & par tout.*

959 *Aux nonchalans & aux oisifs il est tous jours jour de feste, mesme es jours ouvriers.*

960 *Le diligent, le soigneux, l'industrieux, a beaucoup a faire, mesme lors qu'il est oisif & de loisir.*

XCII. De Patientia.

961 Miseram conditionem deplorare quid prodest, si non datur in melius commutare?

962 Patiens gemit, lacrymatur, flet: non autem plorat, ejulat, lamentatur.

963 Injurias non ulciscendo rependit, aut retaliat, sed æquanimiter tolerat.

964 Indignatur quidem indignè factis, & succenset: sed non effervescit in vindictam, nec vehementer invehitur.

965 Iram cohibere, ignoscere & condonare culpam, parcere etiam inimicis, bene ordinati animi est; exardescere, fremere, furere, minari, maledicere, diras im-

XCII. Of Patience.

961 What profiteth or availeth to deplore and to lament a miserable condition, if that one cannot change it unto a better?

962 A patient man groneth, waileth, weepeth, and bewaileth: but he cryeth not out, he lamenteth not, he yelleth not.

963 He requiteth and renderth not injuries in revenging, he giveth not like for like, but endureth and beareth them patiently.

964 He is angry indeed at that which is done unto him undeservedly and unworthily, and is kindled and set on fire at it: but he chafeth not, he is not in a rage for revenge, neither inveigheth too vehemently.

965. To refrain, stay and moderate his anger, to forgive and pardon a fault, to spare even his enemies, is the part of a well-disposed or well ordered mind: to war hot, to be vehement, to grudge and roare, to be wood angry, to be in a fury,

XCII. De la Patience.

961 *Que sert-il, que profite il de deplorer une condition miserable, si on ne peut la changer en mieux?*

962 *Le patient gemit, larmoye mene dueil, mais il ne plore point, il ne crie point en se plaignant, il ne plore point a haute voix, il ne se lamente point.*

963 *Il ne repaye point les torts ou injures, ou ne rend la pareille en se vengeant, ains il les endure patiemment.*

964 *Il se courrouce se mescontente & est bien marri, de ce qu'on luy faict indignement, & s'en fasche, mais il ne s'eschauffe point pour s'en revenger, n'y ne s'esleve point trop contre quelqu'un.*

965 *Refrener son courroux, remettre, quitter, & pardonner une faute, espargner, mesme ses ennemis est le propre d'un esprit bien rassis, & bien composé: s'allumer, s'enflammer, se fremir, se forcenner, menacer,*

precari,

precari, impotentis & sui non compotis.

966 Impos enim sui est, qui adeò excandescit ut se reprimere nequeat.

967 Animus generosus mavult mitis esse, quàm iracundus; mansuetus, quàm ferus; benignus quàm truculentus; placabilis quàm dirus.

968 Sævitia enim immanitas & crudelitas, quam mulceri oporteat, bestialis est.

XCIII. De Constantia.

969 IN honesto instituto firmiter persistere, constantiæ est; non perseverare, levitatis.

970 Sed aliud est constantem, aliud pervicacem esse.

to threaten, to menace, to speak ill, to curse and to ban, is the property of a weak man, and of one that is besides himself.

966 For he is besides himself that is in such a fume, and so angry, as he cannot represse himself.

967 A generous mind, had rather be mild then testie and quickly moved, or angry; meek and gentle, then fierce or sharp; bountifull, courteous, and gracious, then cruell, soon qualified and easie to be appeased, then vengible or terrible.

968 For cruelties, fierceness and outragiousness, which ought to be asswaged, is beastly and bruitish.

XCIII. Of Constancie.

969 TO persist firmly in an honest intent or purpose is constancy; not to persevere, is inconstancie shittleness and lightnesse.

970 But it is one thing to be constant, another thing to be obstinate, headie and stiff-necked.

mesdire, donner malediction, prier que malheur puisse advenir a quelqu'ũ, est le faict d'ũ impuissant, d'un qui n'est pas maistre de soy.

966 Car celuy est hors d'entendment, qui se courrouce si aspre-ment, qu'il ne peut point se reprimer.

976 Un esprit, genereux, aime mieux estre doux & debonnaire que sauvage, orgueilleux: bening, doux & traictable, que cruel, terrible ou rigoureux: placable, ou facile a appaiser, que detestable, maudissant ou cruel.

968 Car cruanté, rigueur & rudesse, qu'il faudroit adoucir ou appaiser, est bestiale, brutale & sans raison.

XCIII. De la Constance.

969 *Persister fermement est une honneste entreprise & exploict, ou dessein, est le faict de constance: ne perseverer point, un faict de legereté.*

970 *Mais autre chose est estre constant, autre chose estre opiniastre ou testu.*

971 Si quis labefactat, obfirma animum & obstina, usque dum obstacula perrumpas.

971 If any man breaketh or hinderth thy course, be thou earnestly purposed and resolved, and persist firm untill thou breakest through all obstacles, lets and impediments whatsoever.

971 *Si quelqu'un te gaste, teruine, t'endommage, tien toy ferme & persevere, jusqu'a ce que tu rompes par force les obstacles.*

972 Rata irrita reddere dedecet.

972 To make of no effect, or no force, to disappoint things once established, ratified, and appointed, misbecometh, becometh not.

972 *Il est malseant de rendre frustratoire ce qui a esté une fois conclu & approuvé, arresté.*

XCIV. De Amicitia & Humanitate.

XCIV. Of Friendship, Humanitie, and gentle behaviour.

XCIV. De l'Amitié, & Humanité.

973 SI conversationem tuam vis esse amabilem, esto inferioribus affabilis; æqualibus officiosus; superioribus venerabundè obediens, & inibis gratiam.

973 If thou wouldst that thy conversation be amiable and lovely, be affable to thine inferiours; officious, friendly, serviceable, and willing to please thine equals; reverently obedient to thy superiours, and thou shalt get favour & love thereby.

973 *Si tu veux que ta conversation soit aimable, digne d'estre aimee, sois affable a tes inferieurs, officieux a tes esgaux: obeissant en toute reverence á tes superieurs: tu en receveras bõ gré, tu en obtiendras faveur*

974 Si quem convenis aut præteris, amanter salutato: salutantem verò resalutare nè dedignator.

974 If thou meetest or passest by any man, lovingly salute him: & disdain not to salute him that saluteth thee.

974 *Si tu vas trover on passes au devant de quelqu'un, salüe lé amiablement, en ami, & ne desdaigne point de rasaluer celuy qui te saluë.*

975 Interroganti responde placidé: saltèm annuendo vel reniuendo

975 To him that asketh thee, answer softly, calmely, and peaceably; at the least by yielding assent, & nodding of thy head, or by refusing.

975 *Respons doucement & paisiblement a celuy qui t'interrogue: a tout le moins en avoüant, ou desavoüãt.*

975 Ne-

976 Nescienti aliquid, si tibi succurrit, suggere. Eum qui te operitur nè morator.

976 To him that knoweth not a thing, if it cometh to thy mind, put him in mind prompt him, tell him. Cause not to tarrie one that waiteth and stayeth for thee.

976 *A celuy qui ne sçait point quelq; chose, s'il t'en souvient suggere luy, di le luy: ne retarde, ne detien, ne fay point attendre celuy qui t'attend.*

977 Cuicunque gratificari potes ullâ re, nè refragator, aut gravator, vel gratis.

977 To whomsoever thou mayest do a pleasure, or gratifie in any thing, refuse him not, nor be loath or unwilling to do it, yea, though it were freely.

977 *A quiconque tu peux faire plaisir, service ou gratifier en chose que cé soit, ne le refuse point: ou ne le fay point a regret, ains gratis & pour neant.*

978 Si quis indiget consilio, consule: si subsidio, subveni & opitulare: sic omnium planè demereberis benevolentiam.

978 If any one standeth in need of counsel, advise him, give it him: if of consolation, comfort him: if of help, aid and succour him: thereby, or by such means, thou shalt get and purchase the good will of every one.

978 *Si quelqu'un a faute de conseil, conseille luy: si de consolation, console le: si d'aide ou secours, aide luy & luy subvien; en ce faisant tu acquerras la bienveillance a'un chacun.*

979 Læsit te quis? connive, & suffundes eum; si pœnitet fecisse, da veniam, & oppidò tibi devincies ac obstringes.

979 Hath any one offended thee? wink at it, thou shalt confound him: if it repenteth him to have done it, pardon and forgive him, and forthwith thou shalt knit and bind him unto thee therewith.

979 *Quelqu'un t'a il blessé ou offencé? n'en fay point conte, ni semblant, & tu le feras rougir de honte: s'il se repend de l'avoir faict, pardöne luy & tu l'obligeras de beaucoup, grandement & le serveras ou lieras a toy.*

990 Si offendisti ipse, pacare, placare, deprecari, & reconciliari, nè pudeat: non dictis ergò, sed serió.

980 If thou thy selfe hast offended, be not ashamed to appease, to pacifie, to intreat, to be reconciled, not scoffingly therefore, but in earnest.

980 *Si tu as offencé toy-mesme, appaise toy, n'aye point honte de pacifier, de recognoistre ta faute, & d'estre reconcilié: q; ce ne soit point döc en differant ains a bon escient.*

980 Simul.

980 Simultatem inveterascere non sines, nè in odium transeat.

980 Thou shalt not let or suffer a grudge to wax old or to be settled, lest it should turn into hatred.

980 *Tu ne permettras point qu'une haine couverte s'envieillisse, depeur qu'elle ne se passe ou convertisse en rancœur.*

981 Contubernales unanimitas decet.

981 Unanimity, concord of mind and consent of heart becommeth companions and chamberfellowes.

981 *Unanimité ou un mesme vouloir sied bien aux compagnons de chambre, a ceux qui demeurent ensemble.*

982 Dissentiones quin obveniant haud est possibile: sed concordia redintegranda est tolerantiâ mutuâ, & dissidentes conciliandi.

982 It is not possible but that dissentions must happen and fall out: but concord must be renewed by mutuall suffering, and men disagreeing ought to be reconciled.

982 *Il n'est point poßible que les dissensions ne surviennent, n'arrivent: mais la concorde se doit reinintegrer ou renouveler par une souffrance mutuelle & ceux qui sont en different ou en discord, se doivent reconcilier.*

983 Fœlices successus habet aliquis? nè limis aspice, fave. Infortunium? commiserare. Misericordis est miserorum misereri.

983 Hath any one happy successe? look not awry upon him, favour him: hath he any mischance or misfortune? pitty him: It is the property and the part of the merciful to pitty, to take pitty of the miserable.

983 *Quelqu'un a il heureux succez? ne le regarde point de travers ou de costé, favourise le: a il quelque mesfortune? aye en pitié & compaßion: c'est le propre d'un misericordieux d'avoir pitié des miserabiles,*

984 Veracitati in primis stude: mendacio nil tetrius: qui comminiscitur exosus est.

984 Above all things study the truth: there is nothing worse then lying and falsehood: he that devisseth and feineth any thing is hated.

984 *Sur tout estudie toy a la verité: il n'y a rien de plus ord, de plus puant, de plus infame que le mensonge: celuy qui forge ou controuve est hai.*

985 Si quid innotuit secreti, nè divulga, quamvis

985 If any secret be made known unto thee, do not spread it

985 *Si quelque secret l'a esté revele; si tu scais quelque secret ne*

aliquis

aliquis contetur: taciturnitas tua nemini incommodabit, te apprimè commendabit.

986 Inter hilares tetricus nè sis, nec tamen effusè lætus.

587 Sermocinando si quid festivi admisces, sales sint, non cavilli; allusiones, non vellicationes: ne quem præsentium lacessas, absentium calumnieris.

988 Nam jurgari, rixari, & vitiligare, agrestium est: criminari & deferre susurronum & delatorum: vexare & exagitare, blateronum & scurrarum: convitiari & contumeliâ afficere, nebulonum.

abroad, divulge it not, though any one should ask of thee: thy silence shall hurt no body, and withall shall greatly commend thee.

986 Among st merry men be not thou churlish, nor yet out of measure, or exceedingly joyfull.

987 In talking, if thou mixest or intermeddle any mirth or merry thing, let it be pleasantnesse and merry conceits, not cavils; allusions, not carpings or rebukings; provoke not any of those that be present, backbite none that is absent.

988 For to scold, chide, brawle, wrangle, to twit, and to detract, is for clownish and unmannerly fellowes: to report ill of, and to accuse falsly, is proper to whisperers and false accusers: to vexe and to anger or to move, is the part of babblers, prattlers, rascals, scoffers and saucy jesters: to revile, rail, or speak reprochfully, is to be left to vile fellowes, and to knaves.

le divulgne point bien que quelqu'un s'en enquiere, t'en interrgue: tay toy, n'en di mot ta taciturnité, ton silence, n'incommodera, ne nuira, ne portera dommage à personne, & te recommendera grandement.

986 *Ne sois point aspre, rude, severe parmy les joyeux, ny outes fois trop jovial.*

987 *Si en discourant tu entremeslesquel que chose de gratieux, doux, & plaisant que ce soit propos gentils, non des brocards, des allusions, non des piques ou des medissons: ne provoque, n'agace, n'irite aucum deceux qui sont presents, ne calomnie aucun des absents.*

988 *Car noiser, debatore, yoiter, estaiver, blasmer legerement, est le faict d'nn rustique, mesdre & accuser, est le propre des mesdisants, & detracteurs, vexer & ex agiter le propre des babillards, bavards, langards & plaisanneurs: inquieter & faire outrage ou outrager, le propre des vauneants, des poltrons, trompeurs & deceveurs.*

XCV. De Candore.

989 Cum quo tibi necessitudo est, erga illum apertus sis sine fraude dolóque: amicum enim fraudare & fallere quæ gloria?

990 Fideli socio fidus esto: perfidè qui agit, sibi perditionem machinatur.

991 Si quid taxandum est, non clam fiat, sed coràm, in os, modò tempestivé.

992 Ab amicitia nihil alienius assentatione.

993 Cernis crimen? nè dissimula, mone, increpa: etenim cur non cernere simules?

994 Si proximus deliquit, apertè corripe, & cor-

XCV. Of Uprightnesse and sincerite.

989 Whom thou art familiar with, be open towards him, without fraud and guile: for what glory is there to deguile and to deceive or to deal fraudulently and deceitfully with a friend?

990 Be trusty to a faithfull and loyall companion: he that dealeth perfidiously, deviseth his own perdition and overthrow.

991 If any thing be to be spoken against, or to be reproved, let it not be behind ones back or covertly, but before ones face and openly, so that it be seasonably or in due season, and convenient time.

992 There is nothing so much against friendship as flattery and assentation.

993 Dost thou see a fault? do not dissemble nor wink at it, admonish, reprove and rebuke: for to what purpose or why should est thou seem not to see it?

994 If thy neighbour hath done amisse, reprove and correct

XCV. De la Candeur.

989 *Sois ouvert sans fraude, dol, & tromperie envers celuy avec qui tu entretiens amitié: car quelle gloire de tromper & decevoir un amy?*

990 *Sois loyal à un compagnon fidele: celuy qui se comporte desloyaument, machine sa perdition.*

991 *S'il faut taxer, reprendre ou blasmer quelque chose, que ce ne soit point en cachette, mais ouvertement, & face a face: pourveu que ce soit en temps lieu, & saison.*

992 *Il n'y a rien de plus contraire a l'amitié que la flatterie.*

993 *Vois-tu une faute? un crime? ne le dissimule point, admonese, tanse: car pourquoy ferois tu semblant de ne le voir point?*

994 *Si ton prochain a delinqué ou failli, reprèn le apertement, &*

rige:

rige: adulari impostorum est.

995 Si quis utilia loquitur assentare; si inutilia, nè assentare.

996 Palpum & offuciæ absint: candidè & sincerè omnia.

997 Veritatem ingenuè fateri nè erubescas, prout conscius es: cur enim adjurari velis?

998 Quorum tibi nondum exploratus est candor, familiarem te non exhibebis: aliàs contemptum incurres.

999 Ignotis blandiri noli, nè insidiari existiment.

him openly: to flatter is the property of impostours and pickthanks.

995 If any speaketh profitable and usefull things, yeeld unto him; if unprofitable and unusefull do not flatter.

996 Let cogging, soothing & vain shews be farre from thee: let every thing be done faithfully & sincerely.

997 Blush not, or be not ashamed ingenuously to confesse the truth, according as thou art privy unto it, or acquainted therewith: for wherefore shouldest thou be adjured or be sworn to it?

998 Whose sincerity and truth is not yet well known unto thee, do not make thy self familiar with: otherwise thou shalt incurre disdain and contempt.

999 Do not flatter such as are not known unto thee, lest they should think or esteem thou shouldest ensnare them.

le corrige: flatter est le propre des affronteurs & des imposteurs.

995 *Si quelqu'un parle choses utiles & profitables, accorde l'y: si choses inutiles, ne le flatte point.*

996 *Que le blandissement, flatterie, fard, soyent bien loing: que tout se face a la bonne foy, & simplement.*

997 *Ne rougi point, n'aye point de honte de confesser ingenuement & franchement la verité: selon que tu la sçais car pourquoy voudrois tu estre adjuré?*

998 *Ne te monstre point familier à ceux, dont tu n'as point encore esprouvé la candeur & loyauté autrement tu subiras & encouras du mespris.*

999 *Ne flatte point les incogneus, de peur qu'ils n'estiment, ne cuideur que tu leur dresses des embusches.*

XCVI. De Conversatione Erudita.

1000 Qui ab occupationibus vacat, vadat ad congerronem: eum tamen cui invisus es, nè invisas.

1001 Cujas sit sodalis, & nobilis an ignobilis, ignominiæ tibi nè ducas, dummodo sit frugi: ab infamibus cave.

1002 Sodalitia dissoluta & nauci, divita: vitiant enim mores.

1003 Docti deambulationibus delectantur, sive meditandum sit, sive confabulandum.

1004 Cùm in aprico spatiari tæsum est, considetur in umbra.

1005 Nè pulchrum & suitum est, cum distitis colloqui posse, non

XCVI. Of Learned Conversation.

1000 He that is void of, or without businesse let him go to some merry companion: yet notstanding, do not go to visit whom thou art odious unto, or hated of.

1001 Of what sort or countrey thy companion be, whether noble or ignoble, think it no shame or ignominie unto thee, so that he be thrifty and honest: beware of such as be ill reported of.

1002 Avoid loose or dissolute and naughty company or society: for it corrupteth and vitiateth good manners.

1003 Learned men delight in walking, whether they be to meditate or to conferre and commune, or talk together.

1004 When men are weary to walk in the sunne, they sit down together in some shadow.

1005 Truely it is a prettie or pleasant thing to be able to conferre and talk with men farre distant or

XCVI. D'une Docte Conversation.

1000 *Que celuy qui est a loisir de ses occupations qui n'est point occupé, s'en alle à un compagnon, pourveu que toutes-fois tu ne visites point celuy a qui tu es odieux.*

1001 *Dequel pays ton compagnon est, noble ou ignoble, n'estime point t'estre ignominie pourveut qu'il soit bon mesnager, homme de bien: garde toy des gens infames.*

1002 *Fuy les compagnies dissolües & de nulle valeur, ou de nulle estime: car elles corrompent & gastent les bonnes mœurs.*

1003 *Les gens doctes se delectent és promenades, soit qu'il faille mediter ou deviser.*

1004 *Quand on s'ennuye de sou promener a l'abri ou au soleil, on s'assied a l'ombre.*

1095 *Certes il fait beou & joly de pouvoir discourir avec ceux qui sont esloignez l'un de l'autre, non par des*

per

per nuntios, sed per literas.

1006 Antiqui in tabellis ceratis, ut deleri posset, exarabant, & cum iis tabellarios legabant: nobis papyrus & atramentum commodiùs inserviunt.

1007 Epistola complicata, nè legi queat nisi ab eo cui destinatur, obsignatur sigillo, resignanda illi ad quem inscriptio spectat.

1008 Cognomen, etsi manus nota sit, subscribitur ut plurimúm.

1009 Schedula non sigillatur.

XCVII. De Ludicris.

1010 NE labascant fragiles vires, aut enerventur, à seriis quandoque cessa, & cum coætaneis defatigatum te ludicris recrea.

1011 Spectacula enim oblectant,

asunder, not by messengers, but by letters.

1006 The ancient did write in tables of war, that it might be blotted out, and did send carriers or messengers therewith: paper and ink serve and fit us more commodiously.

1007 The epistle or letter folded and closed up, that it may not be read but of him whom it is destinated unto, is sealed up with a seal, to be opened by him, whom the inscription belongs unto.

1008 The surname, though the hand be known, is for the most part written or set down or subscribed.

1009 A schedule, or a bill is not sealed up.

XCVII. Of Playes, Pastimes, and Enterludes.

1010 LEst that frail strength should faint or be weakened, cease sometimes from serious matters, and being weary, recreate thy self in playes and pastimes with thine equalls.

1011 For spectacles or playes are delight-

messagers, ains par lettres.

1006 *Les anciens escrivoyent dans des tablettes de cire, pour pouvoir l'effacer, & envoyient des messagers avec: le papier, & l'encre nous servent plus commodement.*

1007 *L'escritre plice & fermee, affin qu'elle ne se puisse lire, sinon par celuy a qu'elle est envoyee, est sellee avec un cachet: & doit estre ouverte par celuy à qui l'inscription s'adresse.*

1008 *Le sur nom bien que la main soit cognuë y est souscrit ou soussigné.*

1009 *Un billet n'est point seellé.*

XCVII. Des Ieux ludicres, des Ieux de plaisance.

1010 *AFfin que les forces fragiles ne vacilent ou s'affoiblissent, cesse quelque fois des choses serieuses, & estant lassé, recree toy en plaisanteries avec ceux d'un mesmeage.*

1011 *Car les spectacles resjeüissent, le*

commotio vegetat.

1012 Facetiis, dicteriis ac ænigmatibus certare, ingeniosum est; pilâ, sphærâ, & conis, trocho, sclopo, globulis, myindâ, par impar, &c. puerile; chartis lusoriis, talis seu tesseris, aleâ seu fritillo, aleatorium; latrunculis, operosum.

1013 Ubi si quis ad incitas compellitur, actum est de eo.

1014 Choreis & tripudiis lascivi se exerceant.

1015 Grallator, grallipes, grallis gressus, gradus spatiosos divaricat.

1016 Funambulones papæ quam audaces sunt!

1017 Cursores à carceribus ad metam festinant, & primus brabæum auferet.

some, motion quickneth.

1012 To contend in mirth, merrie quips or taunts, and in riddles or hard quick and wittie questions, is ingenuous; to play with balls, bowls, rundels, and cones, tops, puffings of the cheeks, little round bowles, hood man-blind, or blind-man-buff, even or odds childish or boyish: to play at chards, cockall, dice play, is a kind of hazard, or adventurous: at chesse or tables, is a busie, painfull and laborious thing.

1013 Where if a man can remove the men no further, he is undone.

1014 Let the lascivious exercise themselves in dances and in trippings.

1015 A stalker makes great long strides with scatches or stilts & crouttches.

1016 Ah! how bold & audacious are tumblers that play walking on cords!

1017 Runners haste from the beginning to the end, & the first carrieth away the prize.

mouvement renforcit.

1012 *Estriver ou debattre enplaisanteries, raillerie, discours facetieux, en brocards, & en enigmes, est ingenieux. Iover a la paulme, a la boule, & au sabot, ou a la toupie, aux chartes, aux osselets, ou aux dez, ou au tablier est jeu dehazard, aux eschets est laborieux.*

1013 *Ou si quelqu' un est reduict a non plus, c'est faict de luy.*

1014 *Que les lascifs & impudiques s' exercent es dances & balades.*

1015 *Celuy qui va sur des eschasses, escarquille ses grands pas.*

1016 *Voy que les danseurs sur la corde sont audacieux ou hardis!*

1017 *Les coureurs, ou coursiers se hastent depuis un bout jusques a l'autre: & le premier emporte le prix.*

1018 Alii lineam designant, quam attingentes protinus consistunt: qui ultra procurrerit, aut citra eam substiterit, ludum perdit. In circo equitando, in agone luctando & reluctando concertant.

1018 Others assigne or appoint the line, which they that touch or reach to, stand still presently: he that over runnes, or outrunnes, or stayes on this side, or without it, loseth the game: they do contend or strive in a ring or circle by riding; in a jusking or wrestling place, by struggling, wrestling and striving against.

1018 *Les autres designent la ligne, laquelle touchée on s' arreste tout a coup, celuy qui court plus outre, ou qui s'arreste trop court perd le jeu. on estrivoit en courant la bague en piquant un cheval au rondeau, en luictant & reluictant au combat.*

1019 Athletæ & pugiles in palæstra congrediuntur.

1019 Champions or wrestlers, fighters and fencers fight, cope, encounter togethe r, or one with another, in a wrestling place.

1019 *Les escrimeurs & les luicteurs combatent en une luicte.*

1020 Cùm duo digladiantur, duellum est.

1020 When two are fighting, it is a duel.

1020 *Lors que deux, se battent a coups d'espée, c'est un duel.*

1021 Gesticulator, agyrta, actionis volubilitate aciem perstringit; sed præstigiæ sunt.

1021 A jester, a morrice-dauncer, or a puppet-player, or a jugler, or fortune-teller deludeth the eye, or dazles the sight with his legerdemain, or volubilitie of the action: but it's but juggling or craftie sleights, and subtile delusions.

1021 *Le danseur ou joueur de morisques & de forces ou passe passe, par la volubilité de son action esblouit la veuë, mais ce ne sont que des abusements ou tromperies.*

1022 Mimus, histrio, personam alterius exprimit.

1022 A jester or stage-player counterfetteth and expresseth anothers person.

1022 *Le basteleur exprime ou counterfait la personne d'un autre.*

1023 Comœdia perplexum actum repræsentat, sed cum jucunda catastrophe:

1023 A comedie representeth a perplexe or doubtfull act, but with a pleasant catastrophe or end thereof: a tra-

1023 *La comedie represente un acte perplex, mais avec un plaisant catastrophe; une*

tragœdia tristem habet exitum.

1023 Theatrum in propatulo est, scena sipariis velatur.

1024 Bacchanalia larvati peragunt.

XCVIII. De Morte & Sepultura.

1025 MOribundorum speciale symptoma est, stertor letalis.

1026 O mortales, quotusquisque vestrum reputat ab hoc puncto æternitatem pendere?

1027 Nam ut exspiraveris, confestim anima ad cœlos vel tartara migrabit.

1028 Funus funestis ritibus adornatum, id est, pollinctum, lugubriter indutum, capulo conditum, sandapilæ seu loculo impositum à vespillonibus effertur.

gedy hath a sorrowfull or sad issue.

1023 The Theater is open in the sight and view of all men, the stage is covered or trimmed with curtains or veiles.

1024 Masked men celebrate or solemnize throvetide or the feasts of Bacchus.

XCVIII. Of Death and Buriall.

1025 A Speciall symptome of men ready to die, or dying, is a deadly snorting.

1026 O mortall men, what man amongst you thinketh that upon this point depends his eternity.

1027 For as soon as thou hast yeelded or given up the ghost, thy soul shall go to heaven or else into hell.

1028 A funerall, buriall, or dead body adorned with mourning rites, that is, washed with sweet ointments, embalmed mournfully arrayed, closed up in a coffin, imposed or set on a biere or in a chest, is carried forth by burying men.

tragedie a une issue triste.

1023 *Le Theatre est a descouvert, ou a la veue d'un chacun, la scene est violee de rideaux.*

123 *Des masquez celebrent les bacchanales, ou le carneval.*

XCVIII. De la Mort & Sepulture.

1025 *UN symptome special de ceux qui sont prests a mourir, est un sommeil ou un ronfle mortel.*

1026 *O mortels qui est-ce parmi vous, qui considere que l'eternité depende de ce point là?*

1027 *Car apres que tu auras expiré, ton ame s'en ira és cieux ou en enfer.*

1028 *Le corps orné de rits & ceremonies funestes, c'est a dire, lave & oinct, converi en deuil, mis dans un sarceuil ou une biere, est emporté par des fossoyeurs.*

1029 Fiunt exequiæ cœmiterium versus, pompâ funebri: & sepelitur, hoc est, infertur sepulchro & humatur.

1029 Funerails (burialls) are made or celebrated towards the church-yard with a funerall pompe, and the corps is buried, that is, laid within the sepulcher, and is interred.

1029 *Les exseques ou funérailles se font vers le cimetiere, avec ure pompe funebre, & il est enseveli, c'est a dire, mis dans le sepulchre, & enterré.*

1030 Prisci cadavera exanima ustulabant: inde bustum.

1030 The ancient did burn the dead bodies: whence comes *bustum*, that is, a tombe, or grave, or the place where the dead bodies were buried.

1030 *Les anciens brusloient les corps morts, de la vient ce mot, bustum, c'est a dire le lieu ou on brusloit les morts.*

1031 Eriguntur cippi & epitaphia: epicedia cantantur.

1031 Grave-stones and epitaphs are erected: funerall songs are sung.

1031 *On dresse des colomnes, & des epitaphes: on chante des chansons douloureuses.*

1032 In gentilismo conductæ præficæ plangebant, lestibus & næniis laudes defuncti enumerantes.

1032 In gentilisme women hired to lament did mourn before the dead, rehearsing the praises of the dead in lamentable voyces and songs at the buriall.

1032 *Au gentelisme des femmes loées pour pleurer, faisoient les regrets, racontans les lovangos du trespassé, avec des escris & chants de deuil sur le monument.*

1033 Et nè manes oberrarent, justa parentalia, feralibus epulis faciebant.

1033 And least the spirits, soules or ghosts should wander hither and thither, or from place to place, they did sacrificings with funerall feasts or buriall banquets.

1033 *Et de peur que les esprits n'allassent ça & la, ils faisoyent les obseques par banquets de funerailles.*

XCIX. De Providentia.

XCIX. Of Providence.

XCIX. De la Providence.

1034 Ità mors finit omnia.

1034 SO death finisheth or endeth all things.

1034 *C'Est ainsi que la mort finit tout.*

1035 Omnia

1035 Omnia enim temporalia fluxa sunt & transitoria, exoriuntur & intereunt.

1036 Etiamsi aliquid stabile videatur, vetustate ipsâ atteritur & decedit.

1037 Vicissitudinibus subitaneis subjacent omnia.

1038 Atheus tamen est, qui temerè volutari autumat res nostras: fato succeduntomnia.

1039 Fors & fortuna nihil sunt.

1040 Fortuitos quidem, & improvisos casus esse concedo, sed nostri respectu, non providentiæ: quæ minutissima etiam nutu suo dirigit.

1041 Nam & capillos nostros numeratos esse testatur salvator, ut nè quidem unicus perire queat.

1042 Ideò insolitas mutationes, ostenta, prodigia &

1035 For all temporall things are fading, passing away, and transitory, they grow and spring up, and weare away.

1036 Although some thing seemeth stable or permanent, it wasteth, decayeth, & consumeth away through very oldnesse.

1037 All things are subject to sudden vicissitudes or changes.

1038 Yet he is an Atheist that esteems or beleeves all things here below are fortuitously turned, tumbled or rolled: all things succeed unto fate or destinie.

1039 Chance and fortune are nothing.

1040 I yeeld or grant indeed that there be events casual and unlooked for, but in respect of us, not of providence: which ordereth and directeth even the smallest of things at his will and pleasure.

1041 For our Saviour witnesseth that our very haires are numbred, counted, so that none of them can perish.

1402 Therefore strange sights, prodigies or monstrous and strange things, go be-

1035 *Car toutes choses temporelles sont fluxes, perissables & transitoires, elles naissent & meurent.*

1036 *Bien que quelque chose semble stable, si est elle consumée & s'en va par l'aage.*

1037 *Toutes choses sont subjectes a soudains changements.*

1038 *Toutes fois celuy là est un Atheiste, qui cuide ou estime que toutes choses se virent & se tournent a la volée ou par cas fortuit tout succede au fat, ou a la destinée.*

1039 *La chance ou fortune ne sont rien.*

1040 *I'accorde bien qu'il y a des accidens, fortuits & non preveus mais au regard desnou, non de la providence: qui conduit & addresse les choses les plus petites par sa volonté.*

1041 *Car nostre sauveur tesmoigne que nos cheveux mesme sont contez: si que pas un d'eux ne peut perir.*

1042 *C'est pourquoy des monstres, prodiges & choses terribles, estranges, & effroyables,*

portenta

portenta antecedunt.

1042 Insunt ergò omina rebus.

1043 Sed ubique præsagia captare, superstitio est: sibi Dominus aliquid manifestare, revelare dignabitur, non te latebit.

1044 Tu pius esto & ora: non te derelinquet ille, qui æquè prædestinavit, quid cras, perendie, & deinceps, de te futurum sit, ac quod herí, pridie & abhinc tot annis factum est.

1045 Fatum tuum ne anticipa, sed expecta.

C. De Angelis.

1046 PRoduxit & invisibiles Angelos, eósque innumeros, æternum numen, ad regenda inferiora, administros sibi.

fore unusuall mutations or changes.

1042 Good therefore or ill luck are in the things themselves.

1043 But to look or to seek every where for presages, is superstition: If the Lord vouchsafeth to manifest or to reveal any thing unto thee, thou shalt not be ignorant thereof, or it shall not be hidden from thee.

1044 Be thou pious, godly, and fearing God, and pray: he will not forsake thee or leave thee, that hath as well predestinated what shall become of thee to morrow, after to morrow, and thereafter, as that which was done yesterday, the day before, and so many yeares past.

1045 Do not anticipate or prevent thy fate or destiny, but expect, and tarry, or wait for it.

C. Of Angels.

1046 THe eternal God did produce or bring forth likewise invisible Angels, and those innumerable or numberlesse, his ministring spirits to rule and govern this inferiour world.

precedent les changement inusitez.

1042 *Les bons encontres donc ou mal encontres sont és choses mesme.*

1043 *Mais recercher des presages par tout est superstition: si le Seigneur daigne te manifester ou reveler quelque chose, il ne te sera point caché.*

1044 *Sois pieux & craignant dieu & prie: celuy la ne te delaissera point, qui a aussi bien predestiné ce qui te doit advenir le l'endemain, l'apres demain & par aprés, qué ce qui fut faict hier, devant hier, & depuis tant d'années.*

1045 *N'anticipe point ta destinée, ains l'atten.*

C. Des Anges.

1046 *LE Dieu eternel produisit aussi des anges invisibles, & iceux innumerables, ses instruments pour regir ce monde inferieur.*

1047 Non

1047 Non quòd egeret ope, sed quia sic est placitum.

1048 Constituerat hos in cœlo empyreo: sed quidam desciverunt à Deo per superbiam, deturbatíque sunt ad infernum (quem & orcum & erebum & avernum dicunt.)

1049 Qui in sua integritate manserunt, cnnfirmati sunt ne labi ampliùs possint.

1050 Circa thronum creatoris sui millo millium adstantes, eum adorant, laudant & celebrant.

1051 Amandati obeunt mandata, legationéque functi revertuntur.

1052 Associant se jussu Dei piis jam inde à nativitate, tanquam custodes, ut mala averruncent, & ab insultibus satanæ protegant.

1047 Not that he stood in need of help but because such was his good will and pleasure.

1048 He had placed or setled them in the highest heaven: but some departed and revolted from God through pride, and were throwne into hell (which they call also a river of hell, hell fire, a burning lake.)

1049 They that remained in their integritie were confirmed that they might never fall.

1050 Thousands of thousands standing round about the throne of their Creatour, do worship, praise, laud, and celebrate him.

1051 Being sent forth they do or execute what they are commanded, and having performed or exercised their charge or embassage, they return.

1052 They associate themselves by Gods command or appointment to the godly, even from their nativitie, or from the day of their birth, as preservers or keepers to take or turn away evils, and to protect from the assaults of sathan.

1046 *Non qu'il eust faute de leur aide, mais pource que tel estoit son bon plaisir.*

1048 *Il les avoit placez & colloquez au ciey empyrée: mais quelques uns par leur orgueil se deflournerent de leur dieu, & furent precipitez en enfer, (qu'on appelle aussi une riviere d'enfer, le feu d'enfer, ou lac hrustant*

1049 *Ceux qui demeurerent en leur integrité ont este confirmez pour ne pouvoir jamais plus cheoir.*

1050 *Se tenants a l'entour de leur Creaïeur, mille milliers l'adorent, le loueut, & le celebrent.*

1051 *Envoyez quelque part, ils executient leurs charges, & s'estans acquiez de leur ambassade reteurnent.*

1052 *Ils s'associent par le commandement de Dieu, a ceux qui le craignent, depuis leur nativité, comme gardiens, pour leur oster, chasser & les preserver des maux, & pour les garantir des assauts de satan.*

1053 Quod de geniis binis inquiunt, incertum est.

1054 Apparent interdum, sed disparent rursum; non fascinando, sed revera.

1055 Cacodæmones apparentes spectra vocantur; tumultuantes noctu, lemures; famulantes, lares & penates.

1056 Magi cum dæmonibus colludentes incantamentis suis seipsos & alios dementant

1057 Sed væ diabolo & consortibus ejus: ad gehennam detrudentur.

1058 Vindex enim erit gloriæ suæ Deus.

Clausula.

DIc amabò quid restat? eatenus enim tradita, absit arrogantia dicto, utcunque sum consequutus.

1053 What men say of two angels, is uncertain.

1054 They appear sometimes, but again disappear; not by bewitching or inchantments, but really and in truth.

1055 Wicked or evil spirits appearing, are called visions or ghosts; stirring and troubling in the night, hobgoblings or fayries and night-walking spirits; serving familiar spirits, houshold gods.

1056 Magicians or soothsayers playing with the devils through their enchantments make mad both themselves and others.

1057 But wo to the devil and to his fellows or companions and complices: they shall be cast down into hell fire.

1058 For God will be revenger, defender or maintainer of his own glory.

The Clause.

TEll me I pray thee, what remaineth? for the things delivered, be it spoken without arrogancie, I have comprehended in some manner.

1053 *Touchant ce qu'on dit de deux bons anges, il est incertain.*

1054 *Ils appaoissent par fois; mais ils disparoissent derechef, non en enchantant, ains reellement & de faict.*

1055 *Les cacodemons ou malings esprits apparoissants s'appellent phantosmes ou visions, faisans bruit de nuict, loups garous, servants, esprits familiers & dieux domestiques.*

1056 *Les magicieus joüants ensemble avec les demons, se mettent hors de sens eux mesmes & les autres par leurs enchantemens.*

1057 *Mais malheur au diable & à ses complices, ils seront jettez en la gehenne.*

1058 *Car Dieu sera vengeur de sa gloire.*

La Clause ou Closure.

OR ca di moi je te prie, que reste-il? car j'ay aprins tellement quellement ce qui ma esté enseigné jusques a present:) que ce cy soit dict ou entendu sans arrogance.)

Siccine? macte sedulitate istâ. Restabit igitur, ut, per hanc portam ingressus, Scientiarum, & Latinæ, Anglicæ, & Gallicæ linguæ palatia lustrare properes, & quæ hic raptim & carptim cognovisti, prolixè in autoribus bonis speculeris.

Habes enim hîc summatim & succinctè brevem complexionem, seu rudimenta Philosophiæ & Theologiæ; nihil tantopere omissum reor.

Auctarii loco admoneo, ut ad pietatem convertas junctim omnia.

Reddemus enim omnium rationem quum venerit Christus, ut excitet nos & judicet: ubi manifesta & occulta patefient.

O beatos qui eum tunc propitium habebunt! salvabuntur.

Is it so? very well; go on forward, increase in this great diligence and earnestnesse. It shall rest or remain then that, being entred through this gate, thou hastenest to view and to behold round about the palaces of Sciences, & of the Latine, English and French tongues, and that what thou hast known here hastily or swiftly, and in few words or by parcels, thou beholdest it at large in good authours.

For thou hast here summarily and succinctly a short comprehending, or the rudiments of Philosophie and Divinitie; I think there is not so much left out or omitted.

For a surplussage I admonish or advise thee that thou turnest all things together unto pietie and godlinesse.

For we shall give a reason of, we shall answer for, all, when he shall come to raise us up, & to judge; where things both manifest and hidden shall be laid open.

O blessed those which shall have him favourable, propitious, and merciful! they shall be saved.

Est-il ainsi? est il vray? accroy & augmente en ceste tienne sedulité & diligence: Il restera donc qu'estant entré par ceste porte, tu te despesches a voir les palais des Sciences, & du Latin, du François & de l'Anglois, & que ce que tu as cognu icy a la haste, en peu de mots & par parcelles, tu le contemples au large es bons autheurs.

Car tu as icy sommairement & succinctement, une courte & brieve comprehension ou les rudiments de la Philosophie & Theologie, je ne pense pas qu'il en soit laissé ou obmis tant soit peu.

Au reste, pour un surcroist, je t'admoneste que tu couvertisses le tout ensemble a pieté & sanctité.

Car il nous faudra rendre raison de tout: quand Christ viendra pour nous resusciter & pour jugers ou toutes choses manifestes & cachees seront exposees a la veüe d'un chacun.

O bien heureux ceux qui le trouveront propice & favourable! ils seront sauvez.

Faxit

Faxit miserator noster, ut hîc misecordiâ ejus justificati in charitate coalescamus.

Our merciſull or pitiſull God grant, that being juſtified through his mercie, we may grow and increaſe together in charitie.

Noſtre Dieu miſericordieux nous face la grace qu'eſtans juſtifiez icy par ſa merci, nous croiſſions enſemble en charité.

Tu ei confitere ac vota vove, devotéque & fervidè precando penetralia cœli penetra, ut jam nunc cœlitibus annumereris.

Confeſſe and vow, or make thy vows unto him, and praying devoutly and fervently, penetrate, go up to, or pierce through the ſecrets of heaven, that thou mayeſt be reckoned amongſt the ſaints thereof.

Confeſſe toy, & fay tes vœux à luy ſeul, & le priant devotement, & avre ferveur penetre, monte & perce les ſecrets & cabinets des cieux, affin que tu ſois maintenant receu au nombre des ſaincts & des bourgeois des cieux

Ave & vale.

Thus haſte, God be with thee, and fare thou well.

Par ainſi, Dieu te garde & te benie.

Jehovæ Zebaoth honor ſit in ſecula ſeculorum, *Amen.*

To the Lord Zebaoth, Trinitie, be honour both now and evermore, or for ever and ever, Amen.

A l'Eternel Zebaoth, ſoit honneur & glorie, des maintenant & a tousjours mais, ou es ſiecles des ſiecles, Amen.

FINIS. THE END. *LA FIN.*

A Table of the Titles of the Book.

FINIS.

D

&
re
A
nu
su
li
in
tu
d
u
li
p
p
v
d
e
i

Doctissimis & dignissimis magnæ Britanniæ Ludimagistris, vel Protodidascalis, vel Hypodidascalis, Salutem. P. D.

OMnia ex materia & forma, tanquam ex duabus principiis naturalibus, consistere, vobis (eruditi magnæ Britanniæ Ludimagistri) non est incognitum. Cum itaq; *Comenius* primam hujus Portæ linguarum materiam & fundamenta potuisset & subministrasset; *Anchoranus* videns eam tum in *Norwegia*, *Swedia*, & *Dania* bene fuisse approbatam, à Borealibus illis & glacie constrictis plagis, ad nostram magis Australem mundi partem attulit, ubi cum favore hominum novum calorem recipere incipit, operæ pretium visum est *Anchorano* eam huic Regno accommodare, & trilinguem, nempe Latinè, Anglicè, & Gallicè loquentem, in studiosorum omnium, maximè verò in principis celsitudinis gratiam fecisse. Quæ cum primùm in lucem prodibat, à celeberrimis nostri ævi Ludimagistris laudata fuit, utpote quòd magnam indè in studiis suis promovendis utilitatem, hujus Regni juvenes & linguarum cupidi perciperent. Jam verò omnibus illam avidè & comiter amplectantibus, hoc mihi onus Bibliopola imposuit, ut clavem huic Portæ accommodam fabricarem, quam jam tandem efformavi & effinxi, & hic omnibus Ludimagistris & eorum discipulis veluti minutam benevolentiæ meæ erga illos tesseram dedo & dedico, cujus ope hanc portam lin-

guarum verborum cardinibus expeditè versatilem, promptè reserare possint, & in eorum usum ità comparavi, ut hæc clavis huic Portæ affixa & appensa esse queat, quanquam Bibliopola majus indè lucri acquireret, seorsim edidisset, nisi publicam utilitatem privato suo commodo præponderare existimavit. Ita tamen eam efformavi ut omnibus commodissima esse queat, quam si favore aliquo in manus vestras accipere non dedignemini, proximâ editione hanc Portam, Latino, Anglicano, Gallico sermone puriorem & limatiorem proditurum, errata quæ irrepserint emendata fore expectetis. Quæ quoniam linguæ tam diversæ erant, in prima & secunda editione tam exactè perfici non potuerunt. Itaque Discipulus hac meâ impolitâ clave fruatur & utatur, quam (Deo volente) in proximam editionem magis effabrè super incude cudam. Interea hos suos qualescunque conatus in hoc Indice Alphabetico colligendo ad judicium doctissimorum hujus Regni Didascalorum remittit & relinquit.

Vestrûm observantissimus

WYE SALTONSTALL.

Discipulis & Linguarum studiosis de usu hujus Clavis sive Indicis in eorum gratiam collecti

PRÆFATIUNCULA.

UNico juventutis commoda promovendi desiderio permotus, & ut Bibliopolæ desiderio satisfacerem, qui illud munus subire voluit, en vobis, discipuli & linguarum studiosi, omnes Portæ linguarum voces Anglicanas hinc indè sparsas in indicem Alphabeticum collegi, quem μεταφορικῶς *& per similitudinem clavem nominavi. Nam ut ostium clavis ope reserabile est, ità per hunc indicem Porta Linguarum facillimè reserari possit: nam primùm omnia vocabula in unam quasi rudem molem & fasciculum colligebam, tum ordine alphabetico distinxi & omni vocabulo numerum periodi sub qua comprehenditur affixi, ut vos Pueri & Tyrones qui introitum in hanc Portam desideretis, unumquodque verbum propriâ suâ periodo tanquam in pixide collocatum facili indagine reperiatis. Si itaque voce aliquâ Latinâ, quæ ex memoria vestra elapsa est, indigeatis, index à vobis consulendus est, ubi Anglicanum vocabulum invenietis cum suis numeris signatum, qui vos quasi per* χειραγωγίαν *& manuductionem ducent ad illum titulum & periodum in quibus locatur, & ex adverso vocem quam quæris Latinam & Gallicam intueris.*

Non est igitur dubitandum quin hunc indicem jure titulum clavis tueri posse, quia illius vicem & usum præstet, & discipulos per hanc Portam in amœnissimos linguarum hortus intromittit. Bibliopolæ quidem (discipuli) grates non immeritò reddere debetis, qui me clavem hanc sive indicem verbis locupletem & refertissimum colligere voluit, cujus sumptibus & vocabulorum selectoris operâ hæc clavis vobis ad manus fabricatur. Favete itaque & valete.

W. S.

Ad

Ad Carolum Principem.

Porta tibi (Princeps) linguarum sola patebat,
Te intrato pueris janua clausa fuit.
Tu commune bonum es, & Portam hanc esse volebas
Communem, ut pueris utilis inde fiat.
Hanc igitur clavem vestram super incude finxi;
Nam Porta hæc vestra est, vestráque clavis erit.

Ad Ducem Eboracensem.

EN hic Musarum est exercitus; indice verba
Ordine ut armati stant ità quæq; suo,
Téque Ducem exoptant, nam te ducente repellent
Et Zoili vires invidiæque dolos.

To the young Duke of York.

BEhold the Muses army here doth stand,
The words are souldiers prest at your command,
Which shall both conquer Zoilus, and subdue
A world of envie, serving under you.

De sua opera in hoc indice colligendo impertita.

PLurima jam (Pueri) collegi hoc indice verba
Inter tam multas unica vóxque deest.
Si quid sim meritus, meritas persolvite grates.
Hæc mihi multarum vox levis instar erit.

Wye Saltonstall.

De hujus
PORTÆ LINGUARUM
prima ſtructura ab ejuſdem initio repetita.

HIc ſortes Portæ linguarum ab origine pandam;
Condita non fuerat Roma, nec illa, die.
Fundamenta ſuis poſuit Comenius *olim,*
Materiam verbis connubióque dabat.
Flumina verborum pleno de pectore manant:
Pectus enim pleni fluminis inſtar erat.
Linguarum jecit primùm fundamina Portæ,
Tunc Anchoranus *ſponte polivit eam.*
Ille in tres valvas diſtinxit; & ecce Latina,
Anglica, linguarum, Gallica, Porta patet.
Tempore præcurrit Comenius, *indè ſecutus*
Eſt Anchoranus, *laudibus ambo pares.*
Nulla fides fronti, ſed nunc in fronte libelli
Authorum encomiis eſt adhibenda fides.
Laus ſumma eſt laudari illis qui laude coruſcant;
Authorum laudes nomina magna ſonant.
Nam Petri ſchola laudat, multo & carmine laudat
Magna ſchola, aſpergunt ingeniíque ſale.
Chriſti ædis ſchola laudavit, laudavit eandem
Rector, Porta ſcholis omnibus illa viget.

Sutto-

Suttoniíque *ſcholæ, mercatorúmque facundæ*
Figitis in Portam ſerta diſerta novam.
Et jam Farnabius *Didaſcalus ille diſertus*
Ecce ſuum in laudes adjicit αὐτὸς ἔφα.
Tantáque cùm primâ videantur nomina fronte,
Inter tam magnos nomine major adeſt.
Principis auſpiciis Caroli *jam Porta probatur;*
Illius auſpiciis aurea facta nitet.
Principis eſt Porta, & cum limina prima ſalutet,
Quiſque ſibi lætans ingrediatur eam.
Florem Brittaniæ juvenis jam quiſque ſequatur
Principis, en pueri, Porta recluſa patet.
Inter quas Portæ laudes hæc maxima laus eſt
Principis in primo limine nomen habet.
Oxonium *muſarum hortus,* Cantabrigiáque,
In quos te Porta hæc Principis alma feret.
Ad Portam hanc igitur læti concurrite Alumni;
Indicis hæc clave eſt jam reſeranda novâ.

W. S.

CLAVIS AD PORTAM:

OR,

A key fitted to open the Gate of Tongues.

Wherein you may readily find the Latine and French for any Engliſh word, neceſſary for all young ſcholars.

Printed for MICHAEL SPARKS.

A

Apothecaries

a beast

a Birch-

C

care-

charged

cloathed

compen-

a corne-

a crosse

to

a digger

a draught-

E

to

F

fetching

G

a goose-

guilty

hatred

hindred

to

infused

its

L

the

M

to

mixture

N

numberleſſe

P

to

the

to

rubbed

a Schoole

spent

subscribed

there

a Tombe

upward

to

wholesome

a wood-

Y

Z